

DAIKIN

Si30-813_A

R-410A

Service Manual

VRV-III

Water Cooled Heat Pump / Heat Recovery R-410A 50 / 60Hz

RWEYQ8-30PY1, RWEYQ10-30PYL, RWEYQ10-30PTL



VRV-WIII Water Cooled Heat Pump/Heat Recovery R-410A 50Hz/60Hz

ED Reference

For items below, please refer to Engineering Data.

No.	Item	ED No.	Page	Remarks
1	Indoor Unit Specification	ED30-942	P. 14-15, 30-31, 48-49, 66, 80-81, 102-104, 130, 142, 156-157, 170-173, 190-191, 208, 220, 230	
2	Outside Unit Specification	ED30-942	P. 244-247	
3	Option List – Control	ED30-942	P. 342-343	
4	Option List – Accessories	ED30-942	P. 308	

1. Introduction	v
1.1 Safety Cautions	v
1.2 Used Icons	ix
1.3 Preface	x

Part 1 General Information 1

1. Model Names of Indoor/Outside Units	2
1.1 Indoor units.....	2
1.2 Outside units	3
2. External appearance	4
2.1 Indoor units.....	4
2.2 Outside Units.....	5
3. Combination of Outside Units	6
4. Capacity Range.....	7

Part 2 Refrigerant Circuit 9

1. Refrigerant Circuit	10
1.1 Outside Unit.....	10
1.2 Indoor Unit.....	12
1.3 BS Unit	13
2. Functional Parts Layout	14
3. Refrigerant Flow for Each Operation Mode.....	16
3.1 In Case of Heat Pump Connection.....	16
3.2 In Case of Heat Recovery Connection (Single Outside Unit Installation)	19

Part 3 Remote Controller	24
1. Remote Controller	25
1.1 Wired Remote Controller	25
1.2 Wireless Remote Controller	33
1.3 Service Mode	36
1.4 Inspection Mode	40
Part 4 Function and Control.....	41
1. Function General.....	42
1.1 Operation Mode.....	42
2. Basic Control.....	43
2.1 Normal Operation	43
2.2 Indoor Unit Operation Mode Detail.....	44
2.3 Compressor Control	45
2.4 Electronic Expansion Valve Control	47
2.5 Heat Exchange Mode in Heating or Simultaneous Cooling/ Heating Operation	48
3. Special Control.....	50
3.1 Startup Control	50
3.2 Oil Return Operation	52
3.3 Oil Return Operation of Water Heat Exchanger	54
3.4 Pump down Residual Operation Control	55
3.5 Refrigerant Drift Prevention.....	57
3.6 Standby	58
3.7 Stopping Operation	59
4. Protection Control	61
4.1 High Pressure Protection Control.....	61
4.2 Low Pressure Protection Control.....	62
4.3 Discharge Pipe Protection Control	64
4.4 Inverter Protection Control	65
4.5 Cooling Fan Control	66
5. Other Control.....	67
5.1 Outside Unit Rotation	67
6. Outline of Control (Indoor Unit)	68
6.1 Drain Pump Control.....	68
6.2 Thermostat Control.....	70
6.3 Electronic Expansion Valve Control	73
6.4 Hot Start Control (In Heating Only)	73
6.5 Freeze-up Prevention.....	74
6.6 List of Swing Flap Operations	75
Part 5 Test Operation	76
1. Test Operation	77
1.1 Procedure and Outline	77
2. Field Setting from Remote Controller.....	82
2.1 Wired Remote Controller.....	82
2.2 Wireless Remote Controller	85
2.3 Simplified Remote Controller.....	86
2.4 Setting Contents and Code No. for Indoor Units	87

3.	Field Setting from Outside Unit PCB	97
3.1	Location of DIP Switch and BS Button	97
3.2	Setting by DIP Switches	98
3.3	Setting by BS Buttons	100
3.4	Setting Mode 1	101
3.5	Setting Mode 2	102
3.6	Monitor Mode	105
3.7	Detailed Explanation of Setting Modes	107
4.	Emergency Operation	124
4.1	Restrictions for Emergency Operation	124
4.2	In the Case of Multi Outside Unit System.....	124

Part 6 Service Diagnosis..... 126

1.	Symptom-based Troubleshooting	128
2.	Troubleshooting by Remote Controller	131
2.1	The INSPECTION / TEST Button.....	131
2.2	Procedure of Self-diagnosis by Remote Controller	131
2.3	Error Codes and Description	135
2.4	Error Code Indication by Outside Unit PCB	137
2.5	Error of External Protection Device	139
2.6	PCB Abnormality	140
2.7	Drain Level Control System (S1L) Abnormality.....	141
2.8	Fan Motor Lock, Overload.....	143
2.9	Abnormal Indoor Fan Motor	144
2.10	Swing Flap Motor Abnormality	150
2.11	Abnormal Power Supply Voltage.....	152
2.12	Electronic Expansion Valve Coil Abnormality / Dust Clogging.....	153
2.13	Electronic Expansion Valve Coil Abnormality.....	155
2.14	Drain Level above Limit.....	157
2.15	Capacity Determination Device Abnormality	158
2.16	Transmission Error (between Indoor Unit PCB and Fan PCB)	159
2.17	Thermistor Abnormality	161
2.18	Combination Error (between Indoor Unit PCB and Fan PCB).....	162
2.19	Thermistor Abnormality	163
2.20	Humidity Sensor System Abnormality	164
2.21	Abnormal Room Temperature Thermistor in Remote Controller.....	165
2.22	PCB Abnormality	166
2.23	Earth Leakage by Leak Detection PCB Assy	167
2.24	High Pressure Abnormality (Detected by the High Pressure Switch)	169
2.25	Actuation of Low Pressure Sensor	172
2.26	Inverter Compressor Motor Lock.....	174
2.27	Electronic Expansion Valve Coil Abnormality.....	176
2.28	Discharge Pipe Temperature Abnormality	178
2.29	Refrigerant Overcharged.....	180
2.30	Water System Abnormality	182
2.31	Thermistor System Abnormality	184
2.32	High Pressure Sensor Abnormality	185
2.33	Low Pressure Sensor Abnormality	187
2.34	Inverter Radiation Fin Temperature Rise Abnormality	189
2.35	Momentary Overcurrent of Inverter Compressor.....	190

2.36	Overcurrent Abnormality of Inverter Compressor.....	192
2.37	Inverter Compressor Startup Error	194
2.38	Transmission Error (between Inverter and Main PCB).....	196
2.39	Inverter Over-Ripple Protection.....	198
2.40	Inverter Radiation Fin Thermistor Abnormality.....	200
2.41	Defective Field Setting after Replacing Main PCB or Defective Combination of PCB.....	201
2.42	Refrigerant Shortage Alert.....	202
2.43	Reverse Phase, Open Phase.....	204
2.44	Power Supply Insufficient or Instantaneous Failure	205
2.45	Check Operation is not Executed.....	207
2.46	Transmission Error (between Indoor and Outside Units)	208
2.47	Transmission Error (between Remote Controller and Indoor Unit)	210
2.48	Transmission Error (between Outside Units)	211
2.49	Transmission Error (between Main and Sub Remote Controllers).....	217
2.50	Transmission Error (between Indoor and Outside Units in the Same System)	218
2.51	Improper Combination of Indoor, BS and Outside Units	219
2.52	Address Duplication of Centralized Control Equipment	224
2.53	Transmission Error (between Centralized Control Equipment and Indoor Unit).....	225
2.54	System is not Set yet.....	228
2.55	System Error, Refrigerant System Address Undefined	229
2.56	Check	231

Part 7 Procedure for Mounting /

Dismounting of Switch Box..... 241

1.	Procedure for Mounting / Dismounting of Switch Box.....	242
1.1	Procedure for Dismounting.....	242
1.2	Procedure for Mounting.....	242





Part 8 Appendix..... 244

1.	Piping Diagrams.....	245
1.1	Outside Units.....	245
1.2	Indoor Unit.....	246
1.3	BS Units	248
2.	Wiring Diagrams.....	251
2.1	Outside Unit.....	251
2.2	Outside Unit Field Wiring.....	254
2.3	BS Unit	258
2.4	Air Treatment Equipment	261
2.5	Indoor Unit.....	265
3.	Example of Connection	279
4.	Precautions for New Refrigerant (R-410A)	281
4.1	Outline	281
4.2	Refrigerant Cylinders.....	283
4.3	Service Tools.....	284








1. Introduction




1.1 Safety Cautions









Cautions and Warnings

- Be sure to read the following safety cautions before conducting repair work.
- The caution items are classified into “ **Warning**” and “ **Caution**”. The “ **Warning**” items are especially important since they can lead to death or serious injury if they are not followed closely. The “ **Caution**” items can also lead to serious accidents under some conditions if they are not followed. Therefore, be sure to observe all the safety caution items described below.
- About the pictograms
 - △ This symbol indicates the item for which caution must be exercised.
The pictogram shows the item to which attention must be paid.
 - This symbol indicates the prohibited action.
The prohibited item or action is shown in the illustration or near the symbol.
 - This symbol indicates the action that must be taken, or the instruction.
The instruction is shown in the illustration or near the symbol.
- After the repair work is complete, be sure to conduct a test operation to ensure that the equipment operates normally, and explain the cautions for operating the product to the customer.












1.1.1 Cautions Regarding Safety of Workers






 Warning	
Be sure to disconnect the power cable plug from the plug socket before disassembling the equipment for repair. Working on the equipment that is connected to the power supply may cause an electrical shock. If it is necessary to supply power to the equipment to conduct the repair or inspecting the circuits, do not touch any electrically charged sections of the equipment.	
If the refrigerant gas is discharged during the repair work, do not touch the discharged refrigerant gas. The refrigerant gas may cause frostbite.	
When disconnecting the suction or discharge pipe of the compressor at the welded section, evacuate the refrigerant gas completely at a well-ventilated place first. If there is a gas remaining inside the compressor, the refrigerant gas or refrigerating machine oil discharges when the pipe is disconnected, and it may cause injury.	
If the refrigerant gas leaks during the repair work, ventilate the area. The refrigerant gas may generate toxic gases when it contacts flames.	
The step-up capacitor supplies high-voltage electricity to the electrical components of the outdoor unit. Be sure to discharge the capacitor completely before conducting repair work. A charged capacitor may cause an electrical shock.	
Do not start or stop the air conditioner operation by plugging or unplugging the power cable plug. Plugging or unplugging the power cable plug to operate the equipment may cause an electrical shock or fire.	







 Warning	
Be sure to wear a safety helmet, gloves, and a safety belt when working at a high place (more than 2 m). Insufficient safety measures may cause a fall accident.	
In case of R-410A refrigerant models, be sure to use pipes, flare nuts and tools for the exclusive use of the R-410A refrigerant. The use of materials for R-22 refrigerant models may cause a serious accident such as a damage of refrigerant cycle as well as an equipment failure.	






 Caution	
Do not repair the electrical components with wet hands. Working on the equipment with wet hands may cause an electrical shock.	
Do not clean the air conditioner by splashing water. Washing the unit with water may cause an electrical shock.	
Be sure to provide the grounding when repairing the equipment in a humid or wet place, to avoid electrical shocks.	
Be sure to turn OFF the power switch and unplug the power cable when cleaning the equipment. The internal fan rotates at a high speed, and cause injury.	
Be sure to conduct repair work with appropriate tools. The use of inappropriate tools may cause injury.	
Be sure to check that the refrigerating cycle section has cooled down enough before conducting repair work. Working on the unit when the refrigerating cycle section is hot may cause burns.	
Use the welder in a well-ventilated place. Using the welder in an enclosed room may cause oxygen deficiency.	

1.1.2 Cautions Regarding Safety of Users

 Warning	
<p>Be sure to use parts listed in the service parts list of the applicable model and appropriate tools to conduct repair work. Never attempt to modify the equipment. The use of inappropriate parts or tools may cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.</p>	
<p>If the power cable and lead wires have scratches or deteriorated, be sure to replace them. Damaged cable and wires may cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.</p>	
<p>Do not use a joined power cable or extension cable, or share the same power outlet with other electrical appliances, since it may cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.</p>	
<p>Be sure to use an exclusive power circuit for the equipment, and follow the local technical standards related to the electrical equipment, the internal wiring regulations, and the instruction manual for installation when conducting electrical work. Insufficient power circuit capacity and improper electrical work may cause an electrical shock or fire.</p>	
<p>Be sure to use the specified cable for wiring between the indoor and outdoor units. Make the connections securely and route the cable properly so that there is no force pulling the cable at the connection terminals. Improper connections may cause excessive heat generation or fire.</p>	
<p>When wiring between the indoor and outdoor units, make sure that the terminal cover does not lift off or dismount because of the cable. If the cover is not mounted properly, the terminal connection section may cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.</p>	
<p>Do not damage or modify the power cable. Damaged or modified power cable may cause an electrical shock or fire. Placing heavy items on the power cable, and heating or pulling the power cable may damage the cable.</p>	
<p>Do not mix air or gas other than the specified refrigerant (R-410A / R-22) in the refrigerant system. If air enters the refrigerating system, an excessively high pressure results, causing equipment damage and injury.</p>	
<p>If the refrigerant gas leaks, be sure to locate the leaking point and repair it before charging the refrigerant. After charging refrigerant, make sure that there is no refrigerant leak. If the leaking point cannot be located and the repair work must be stopped, be sure to perform pump down and close the service valve, to prevent the refrigerant gas from leaking into the room. The refrigerant gas itself is harmless, but it may generate toxic gases when it contacts flames, such as fan and other heaters, stoves and ranges.</p>	
<p>When relocating the equipment, make sure that the new installation site has sufficient strength to withstand the weight of the equipment. If the installation site does not have sufficient strength and if the installation work is not conducted securely, the equipment may fall and cause injury.</p>	





 Warning	
Check to make sure that the power cable plug is not dirty or loose, then insert the plug into a power outlet securely. If the plug has dust or loose connection, it may cause an electrical shock or fire.	
Be sure to install the product correctly by using the provided standard installation frame. Incorrect use of the installation frame and improper installation may cause the equipment to fall, resulting in injury.	For unitary type only 
Be sure to install the product securely in the installation frame mounted on the window frame. If the unit is not securely mounted, it may fall and cause injury.	For unitary type only 
When replacing the coin battery in the remote controller, be sure to disposed of the old battery to prevent children from swallowing it. If a child swallows the coin battery, see a doctor immediately.	

 Caution	
Installation of a leakage breaker is necessary in some cases depending on the conditions of the installation site, to prevent electrical shocks.	
Do not install the equipment in a place where there is a possibility of combustible gas leaks. If the combustible gas leaks and remains around the unit, it may cause a fire.	
Check to see if the parts and wires are mounted and connected properly, and if the connections at the soldered or crimped terminals are secure. Improper installation and connections may cause excessive heat generation, fire or an electrical shock.	
If the installation platform or frame has corroded, replace it. Corroded installation platform or frame may cause the unit to fall, resulting in injury.	
Check the grounding, and repair it if the equipment is not properly grounded. Improper grounding may cause an electrical shock.	

 Caution	
Be sure to measure the insulation resistance after the repair, and make sure that the resistance is 1 MΩ or higher. Defective insulation may cause an electrical shock.	
Be sure to check the drainage of the indoor unit after the repair. Defective drainage may cause the water to enter the room and wet the furniture and floor.	
Do not tilt the unit when removing it. The water inside the unit may spill and wet the furniture and floor.	
Be sure to install the packing and seal on the installation frame properly. If the packing and seal are not installed properly, water may enter the room and wet the furniture and floor.	For unitary type only 

1.2 Used Icons

Icons are used to attract the attention of the reader to specific information. The meaning of each icon is described in the table below:

Icon	Type of Information	Description
 Note:	Note	A “note” provides information that is not indispensable, but may nevertheless be valuable to the reader, such as tips and tricks.
 Caution	Caution	A “caution” is used when there is danger that the reader, through incorrect manipulation, may damage equipment, lose data, get an unexpected result or has to restart (part of) a procedure.
 Warning	Warning	A “warning” is used when there is danger of personal injury.
	Reference	A “reference” guides the reader to other places in this binder or in this manual, where he/she will find additional information on a specific topic.

1.3 Preface

Thank you for your continued patronage of Daikin products.

This is the new service manual for Daikin's water cooled VRV System.

Daikin offers a wide range of models to respond to building and office air conditioning needs.

We are confident that customers will be able to find the models that best suit their needs.

This service manual contains information regarding the servicing of water cooled VRV System.

August, 2011
After Sales Service Division

Part 1

General Information

1. Model Names of Indoor/Outside Units	2
1.1 Indoor units.....	2
1.2 Outside units	3
2. External appearance	4
2.1 Indoor units.....	4
2.2 Outside Units.....	5
3. Combination of Outside Units	6
4. Capacity Range.....	7

1. Model Names of Indoor/Outside Units

1.1 Indoor units

Indoor units

Type		Model name													Power supply
Ceiling mounted cassette (Round flow) type	FXFQ	—	25P	32P	40P	50P	63P	—	80P	100P	125P	—	—	—	VE
Ceiling mounted cassette (Compact multi flow) type	FXZQ	20M	25M	32M	40M	50M	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Ceiling mounted cassette (Double flow) type	FXCQ	20M	25M	32M	40M	50M	63M	—	80M	—	125M	—	—	—	
Ceiling mounted cassette corner type	FXKQ	—	25MA	32MA	40MA	—	63MA	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Slim ceiling mounted duct type	FXDQ-PBVE	20PB	25PB	32PB	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
	FXDQ-PBVET	20PB	25PB	32PB	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
	FXDQ-NBVE	—	—	—	40NB	50NB	63NB	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
	FXDQ-NBVET	—	—	—	40NB	50NB	63NB	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Ceiling mounted duct type (Middle and high static pressure)	FXMQ	20P	25P	32P	40P	50P	63P	—	80P	100P	125P	140P	—	—	
Ceiling mounted duct type	FXMQ	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	200MA	250MA	
Ceiling suspended type	FXHQ	—	—	32MA	—	—	63MA	—	—	100MA	—	—	—	—	
Wall mounted type	FXAQ	20MA	25MA	32MA	40MA	50MA	63MA	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Floor standing type	FXLQ	20MA	25MA	32MA	40MA	50MA	63MA	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Concealed floor standing type	FXNQ	20MA	25MA	32MA	40MA	50MA	63MA	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Ceiling suspended cassette type	FXUQ	—	—	—	—	—	—	71MA	—	100MA	125MA	—	—	—	V1
Connection unit for FXUQ	BEVQ	—	—	—	—	—	—	71MA	—	100MA	125MA	—	—	—	VE

Note: FXDQ has following 2 series, as show below.

FXDQ-PBVET, NBVET: without a drain pump (For General, Asia: except for EU, China and Australia)

FXDQ-PBVE, NBVE: with a drain pump

BEV unit is required for FXUQ only.

MA: RoHS Directive models; Specifications, dimensions and other functions are not changed compared with M type.

Heat Reclaim Ventilator (VKM series)

Series		Model name						Power supply
Heat Reclaim Ventilator with DX coil	VKM	50GA		80GA		100GA		V1
Heat Reclaim Ventilator with DX coil and humidifier		50GAM		80GAM		100GAM		

Note: For details, refer to Engineering Data ED71-440A.

Heat Reclaim Ventilator (VAM series)

Series		Model name								Power supply	
Heat Reclaim Ventilator	VAM	150GJ	250GJ	350GJ	500GJ	650GJ	800GJ	1000GJ	1500GJ	2000GJ	VE

Note: For details, refer to Engineering Data ED71-613.

BS units

Series		Model name				Power supply	
Heat recovery	BSVQ	100P		160P		250P	V1
		36P		60P		—	VJU

Note: No compatibility between BSVQ-M.

Centralized BS units

Series		Model name				Power supply	
Heat recovery	BSV	4Q100P			6Q100P		V1

1.2 Outside units

Outside units

Series		Model name					Power supply
Heat pump Heat recovery	RWEYQ	8P	10P	16P	18P	20P	Y1
		24P	26P	28P	30P	—	
		—	10P	—	—	20P	YL, TL
		—	—	—	30P	—	

Combination of outside units (Heat pump/Heat recovery)

HP	8HP (50Hz)	10HP (50/60Hz)	16HP (50Hz)	18HP (50Hz)
Model name	RWEYQ8P	RWEYQ10P	RWEYQ16P	RWEYQ18P
Outside unit 1	—	—	RWEYQ8P	RWEYQ8P
Outside unit 2	—	—	RWEYQ8P	RWEYQ10P

HP	20HP(50/60Hz)	24HP (50Hz)	26HP (50Hz)	28HP (50Hz)	30HP(50/60Hz)
Model name	RWEYQ20P	RWEYQ24P	RWEYQ26P	RWEYQ28P	RWEYQ30P
Outside unit 1	RWEYQ10P	RWEYQ8P	RWEYQ8P	RWEYQ8P	RWEYQ10P
Outside unit 2	RWEYQ10P	RWEYQ8P	RWEYQ8P	RWEYQ10P	RWEYQ10P
Outside unit 3	—	RWEYQ8P	RWEYQ10P	RWEYQ10P	RWEYQ10P

VE: 1 phase, 220-240/220V, 50/60Hz

VJU: 1 phase, 208-230V, 60Hz

YL: 3 phase, 380V, 60Hz

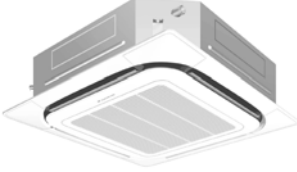


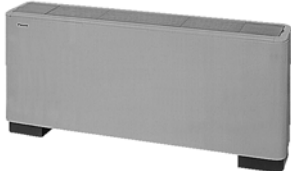

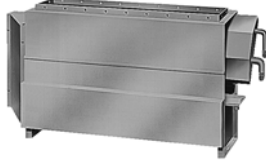










V1: 1 phase, 220-240V, 50Hz

Y1 : 3 phase, 380-415V, 50Hz

TL: 3 phase, 220V, 60Hz

2. External appearance

2.1 Indoor units

<p>Ceiling mounted cassette (Round flow) type</p> <p>FXFQ25PVE FXFQ32PVE FXFQ40PVE FXFQ50PVE FXFQ63PVE FXFQ80PVE FXFQ100PVE FXFQ125PVE</p> 	<p>Wall mounted type</p> <p>FXAQ20MAVE FXAQ25MAVE FXAQ32MAVE FXAQ40MAVE FXAQ50MAVE FXAQ63MAVE</p> 
<p>Ceiling mounted cassette (Compact multi flow) type</p> <p>FXZQ20MVE FXZQ25MVE FXZQ32MVE FXZQ40MVE FXZQ50MVE</p> 	<p>Floor standing type</p> <p>FXLQ20MAVE FXLQ25MAVE FXLQ32MAVE FXLQ40MAVE FXLQ50MAVE FXLQ63MAVE</p> 
<p>Ceiling mounted cassette (Double flow) type</p> <p>FXCQ20MVE FXCQ25MVE FXCQ32MVE FXCQ40MVE FXCQ50MVE FXCQ63MVE FXCQ80MVE FXCQ125MVE</p> 	<p>Concealed floor standing type</p> <p>FXNQ20MAVE FXNQ25MAVE FXNQ32MAVE FXNQ40MAVE FXNQ50MAVE FXNQ63MAVE</p> 
<p>Ceiling mounted cassette corner type</p> <p>FXKQ25MAVE FXKQ32MAVE FXKQ40MAVE FXKQ63MAVE</p> 	<p>Ceiling suspended cassette type</p> <p>50Hz FXUQ71MAV1 + BEVQ71MAVE FXUQ100MAV1 + BEVQ100MAVE FXUQ125MAV1 + BEVQ125MAVE</p> <p>Connection unit</p> 
<p>Slim ceiling mounted duct type</p> <p>FXDQ20PBVE / FXDQ20PBVET FXDQ25PBVE / FXDQ25PBVET FXDQ32PBVE / FXDQ32PBVET FXDQ40NBVE / FXDQ40NBVET FXDQ50NBVE / FXDQ50NBVET FXDQ63NBVE / FXDQ63NBVET with a Drain Pump (VE) without a Drain Pump (VET)</p> 	<p>Heat Reclaim Ventilator (VKM series)</p> <p>VKM50GAV1 / VKM50GAMV1 VKM80GAV1 / VKM80GAMV1 VKM100GAV1 / VKM100GAMV1 with DX coil (GA) with DX coil and humidifier (GAM)</p> 
<p>Ceiling mounted duct type (Middle and high static pressure)</p> <p>FXMQ20PVE FXMQ25PVE FXMQ32PVE FXMQ40PVE FXMQ50PVE FXMQ63PVE FXMQ80PVE FXMQ100PVE FXMQ125PVE FXMQ140PVE</p> 	<p>Heat Reclaim Ventilator (VAM series)</p> <p>VAM150GJVE VAM250GJVE VAM350GJVE VAM500GJVE VAM650GJVE VAM800GJVE VAM1000GJVE VAM1500GJVE VAM2000GJVE</p> 
<p>Ceiling mounted duct type</p> <p>FXMQ200MAVE FXMQ250MAVE</p> 	<p>BS units</p> <p>50Hz 60Hz BSVQ100PV1 BSVQ36PVJU BSVQ160PV1 BSVQ60PVJU BSVQ250PV1</p> 
<p>Ceiling suspended type</p> <p>FXHQ32MAVE FXHQ63MAVE FXHQ100MAVE</p> 	<p>Centralized BS units</p> <p>50Hz BSV4Q100PV1 BSV6Q100PV1</p>  <p>BSV4Q100PV1</p>

2.2 Outside Units

RWEYQ8, 10P

8, 10 HP

RWEYQ16, 18, 20P

16, 18, 20 HP

RWEYQ24, 26, 28, 30P

24, 26, 28, 30 HP

3. Combination of Outside Units

50Hz

System capacity	Number of units	Module		Outside unit multi connection piping kit (Option)
		8	10	
8 HP	1	●		-
10 HP	1		●	
16 HP	2	● ●		Heat pump: BHFP22MA56 Heat recovery: BHFP26MA56
18 HP	2	●	●	
20 HP	2		● ●	
24 HP	3	● ● ●		Heat pump: BHFP22MA84 Heat recovery: BHFP26MA84
26 HP	3	● ●	●	
28 HP	3	●	● ●	
30 HP	3		● ● ●	

60Hz

System capacity	Number of units	Module		Outside unit multi connection piping kit (Option)
		10		
10 HP	1	●		-
20 HP	2	● ●		Heat pump: BHFP22MA56 Heat recovery: BHFP26MA56
30 HP	3	● ● ●		Heat pump: BHFP22MA84 Heat recovery: BHFP26MA84

Note: For multiple connection of 16~30 HP system, an optional Daikin outside unit multi connection piping kit is required.

4. Capacity Range

Outside Units

50Hz

Combination	Single outside unit		Double outside units			Triple outside units			
	8 HP	10 HP	16 HP	18 HP	20 HP	24 HP	26 HP	28 HP	30 HP
Capacity range	8P	10P	16P	18P	20P	24P	26P	28P	30P
RWEYQ	8P	10P	16P	18P	20P	24P	26P	28P	30P
Capacity index	200	250	400	450	500	600	650	700	750
Total capacity index of indoor units to be connected	100 ~ 260	125 ~ 325	200 ~ 520	225 ~ 585	250 ~ 650	300 ~ 780	325 ~ 845	350 ~ 910	375 ~ 975
Connectable capacity	50-130% of the rated capacity of the outside unit								
Max. number of connectable indoor units	13	16	26	29	32	36	36	36	36
Max. number of connectable BS units	13	16	26	29	32	36	36	36	36

60Hz

Combination	Single outside unit	Double outside units	Triple outside units
	10 HP	20 HP	30 HP
Capacity range	10 HP	20 HP	30 HP
RWEYQ	10P	20P	30P
Capacity index	250	500	750
Total capacity index of indoor units to be connected	125 ~ 325	250 ~ 650	375 ~ 975
Connectable capacity	50-130% of the rated capacity of the outside unit		
Max. number of connectable indoor units	16	32	36
Max. number of connectable BS units	16	32	36

Indoor Units

Capacity range		0.8 HP	1 HP	1.25 HP	1.6 HP	2 HP	2.5 HP	3 HP	3.2 HP	4 HP	5 HP	6 HP	8 HP	10 HP
Capacity index		20	25	31.25	40	50	62.5	71	80	100	125	140	200	250
Ceiling mounted cassette (Round flow) type	FXFQ	—	25P	32P	40P	50P	63P	—	80P	100P	125P	—	—	—
Ceiling mounted cassette (Compact multi flow) type	FXZQ	20M	25M	32M	40M	50M	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Ceiling mounted cassette (Double flow) type	FXCQ	20M	25M	32M	40M	50M	63M	—	80M	—	125M	—	—	—
Ceiling mounted cassette corner type	FXKQ	—	25MA	32MA	40MA	—	63MA	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Slim ceiling mounted duct type	FXDQ-PBVE	20PB	25PB	32PB	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	FXDQ-PBVET	20PB	25PB	32PB	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	FXDQ-NBVE	—	—	—	40NB	50NB	63NB	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	FXDQ-NBVET	—	—	—	40NB	50NB	63NB	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Ceiling mounted duct type (Middle and high static pressure)	FXMQ	20P	25P	32P	40P	50P	63P	—	80P	100P	125P	140P	—	—
Ceiling mounted duct type	FXMQ	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	200MA	250MA
Ceiling suspended type	FXHQ	—	—	32MA	—	—	63MA	—	—	100MA	—	—	—	—
Wall mounted type	FXAQ	20MA	25MA	32MA	40MA	50MA	63MA	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Floor standing type	FXLQ	20MA	25MA	32MA	40MA	50MA	63MA	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Concealed floor standing type	FXNQ	20MA	25MA	32MA	40MA	50MA	63MA	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Ceiling suspended cassette type	FXUQ	—	—	—	—	—	—	71MA	—	100MA	125MA	—	—	—

Note: FXDQ has following 2 series, as show below.

FXDQ-PBVET, NBVET: without a drain pump (For General, Asia: except for EU, China and Australia)

FXDQ-PBVE, NBVE: with a drain pump

MA: RoHS Directive models; Specifications, dimensions and other functions are not changed compared with M type.

Part 2

Refrigerant Circuit

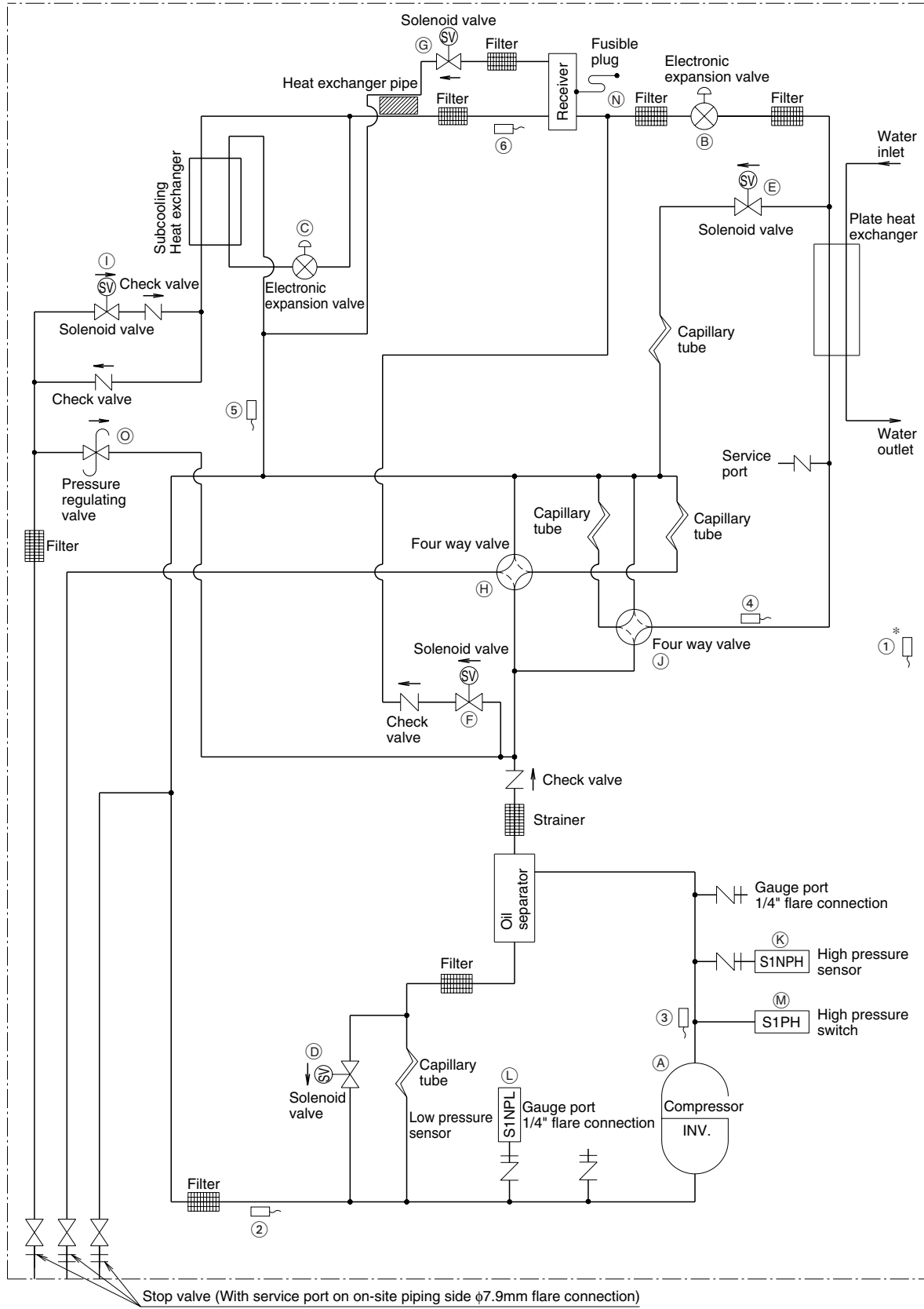
1. Refrigerant Circuit	10
1.1 Outside Unit.....	10
1.2 Indoor Unit.....	12
1.3 BS Unit	13
2. Functional Parts Layout	14
3. Refrigerant Flow for Each Operation Mode.....	16
3.1 In Case of Heat Pump Connection.....	16
3.2 In Case of Heat Recovery Connection (Single Outside Unit Installation)	19

1. Refrigerant Circuit

1.1 Outside Unit

■ RWEYQ8P, 10P

No. in Refrigerant System Diagram	Electric Symbol	Name	Major Function
A	M1C	Inverter compressor	Inverter compressor is operated on frequencies between 52 Hz and 230 Hz by using the inverter. The number of operating steps is as follows. RWEYQ8P, 10P: 22 steps
B	Y1E	Electronic expansion valve (Main)	In cooling: High pressure control In heating or simultaneous cooling/heating operation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When the heat exchanger is used as the evaporator : SH control • When the heat exchanger is used as the condenser : High pressure control
C	Y3E	Electronic expansion valve (Subcooling)	PI control is applied to keep the outlet superheated degree of subcooling heat exchanger constant.
D	Y1S	Solenoid valve (Hot gas)	Used to prevent the low pressure from transient falling.
E	Y2S	Solenoid valve (Oil return of water heat exchanger)	Used to collect the refrigerant oil from water heat exchanger.
F	Y3S	Solenoid valve (Receiver gas charging)	Used to maintain high pressure while in cooling at low water temperature. And also used to prevent the accumulation of refrigerant in non-operating outside units in the case of multiple outside unit system.
G	Y4S	Solenoid valve (Receiver gas discharging)	Used to collect refrigerant to receiver.
H	Y5S	Four way valve (Main)	Changes the operation into cooling, heating or simultaneous cooling/heating operation.
I	Y6S	Solenoid valve (Non-operating unit liquid pipe closing)	Used to prevent the accumulation of refrigerant in non-operating outside units in the case of multiple outside unit system.
J	Y7S	Four way valve (Sub)	Changes the water heat exchanger into condenser or evaporator.
K	S1NPH	High pressure sensor	Used to detect high pressure.
L	S1NPL	Low pressure sensor	Used to detect low pressure.
M	S1PH	High pressure switch	In order to prevent the increase of high pressure when an error occurs, this switch is activated at high pressure of 4.0 MPa or more to stop the compressor operation.
N	–	Fusible plug	In order to prevent the increase of pressure when abnormal heating is caused by fire or others, the fusible part of the plug is molten at a temperature of 70 - 75°C to release the pressure into the atmosphere.
O	–	Pressure regulating valve (Liquid pipe to discharge pipe)	This valve opens at a pressure of 4.0 MPa or more for prevention of pressure increase, thus resulting in no damage of functional parts due to the increase of pressure in transportation or storage.
1	R1T	Radiation fin thermistor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Used for outside unit fan speed control. • Used for inverter radiation fin temperature control. • Used for pressure difference control.
2	R2T	Suction pipe thermistor	Used to detect suction pipe temperature, keep the suction superheated degree constant in heating, and others.
3	R3T	Discharge pipe thermistor	Used to detect discharge pipe temperature, make the temperature protection control of compressor, and others.
4	R4T	Heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor	Used to detect gas pipe temperature of water heat exchanger.
5	R5T	Subcooling heat exchanger outlet pipe thermistor	Used to detect gas pipe temperature on the evaporating side of subcooling heat exchanger, keep the superheated degree at the outlet of subcooling heat exchanger constant, and others.
6	R6T	Receiver outlet liquid pipe thermistor	Used to detect receiver outlet liquid pipe temperature, prevent the drift between outside units while in heating in the case of multiple outside unit system, and others.

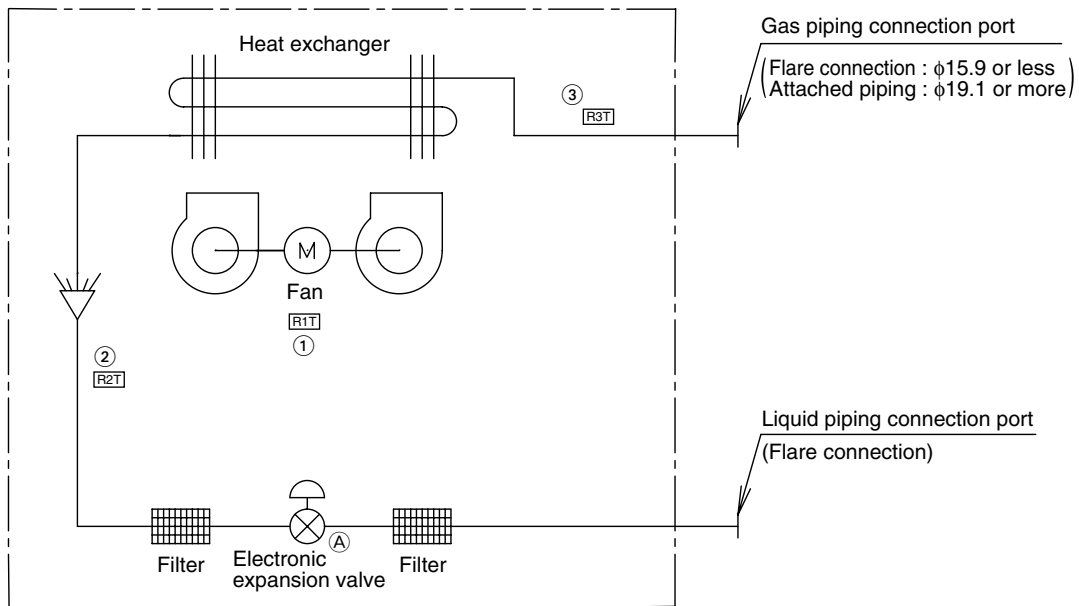


* This thermistor is near the el. compo. box.
C: 4D048290C

1.2 Indoor Unit

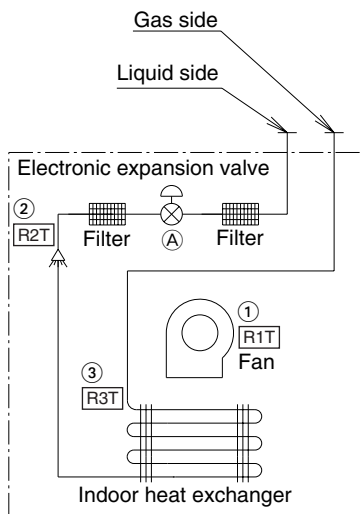
■ FXFQ, FXZQ, FXCQ, FXKQ, FXMQ, FXHQ, FXAQ, FXLQ, FXNQ

No. in Refrigerant System Diagram	Electric Symbol	Name	Major Function
Ⓐ	Y1E	Electronic expansion valve	Used for gas superheated degree control while in cooling or subcooled degree control while in heating.
①	R1T	Suction air thermistor	Used for thermostat control.
②	R2T	Liquid pipe thermistor	Used for gas superheated degree control while in cooling or subcooled degree control while in heating.
③	R3T	Gas pipe thermistor	Used for gas superheated degree control while in cooling.



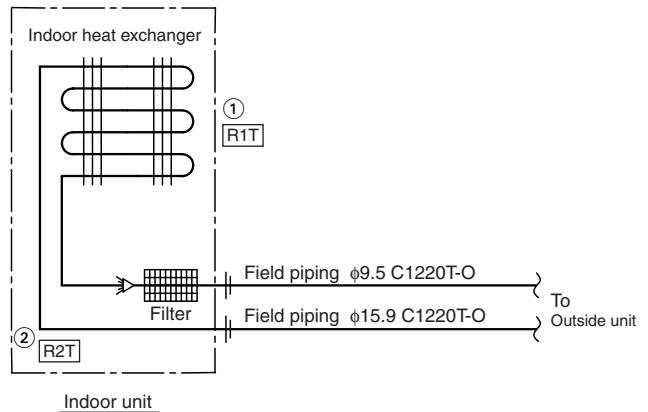
4D024460E

■ FXDQ



4D060927A

■ FXUQ



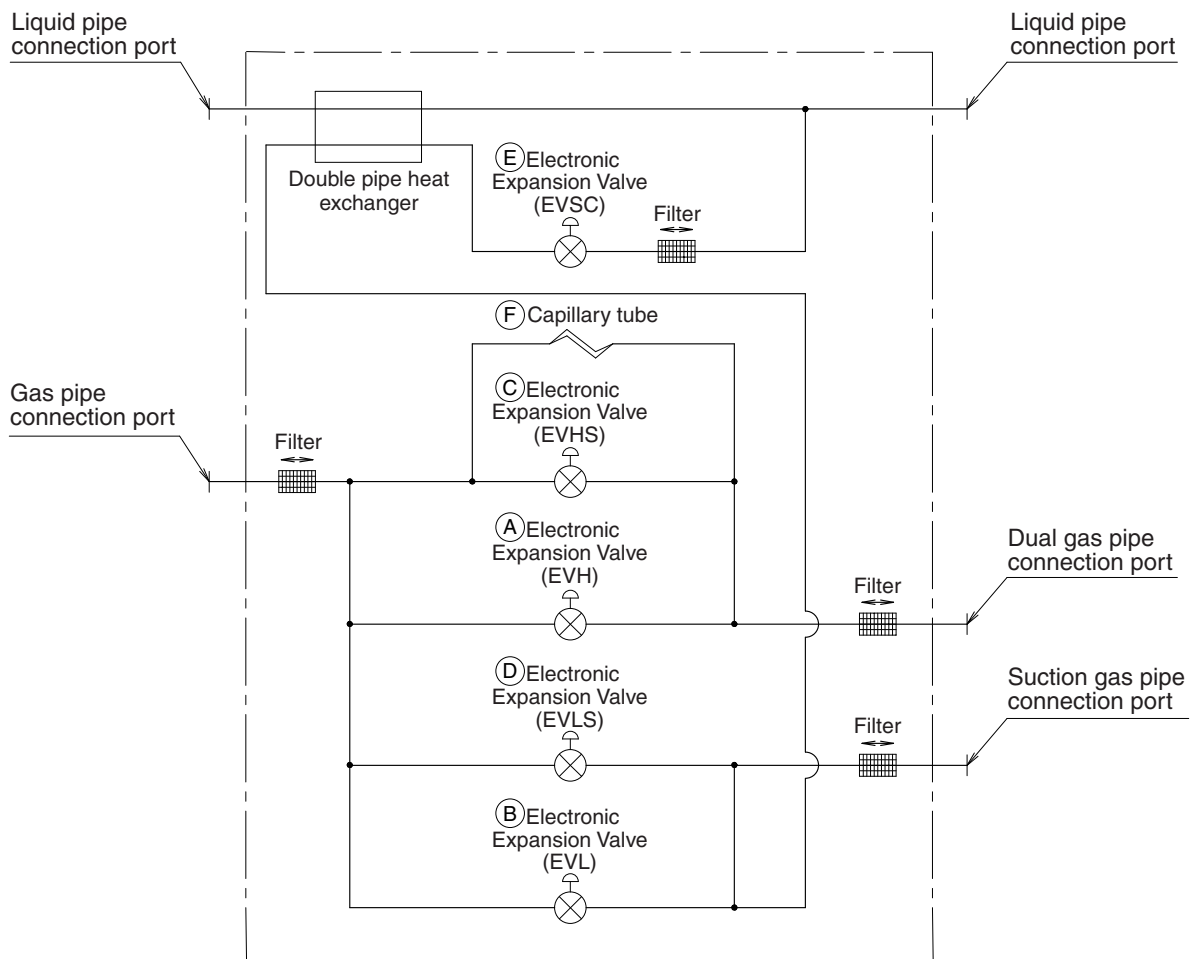
4D037995J

1.3 BS Unit

■ BSVQ100, 160, 250PV1

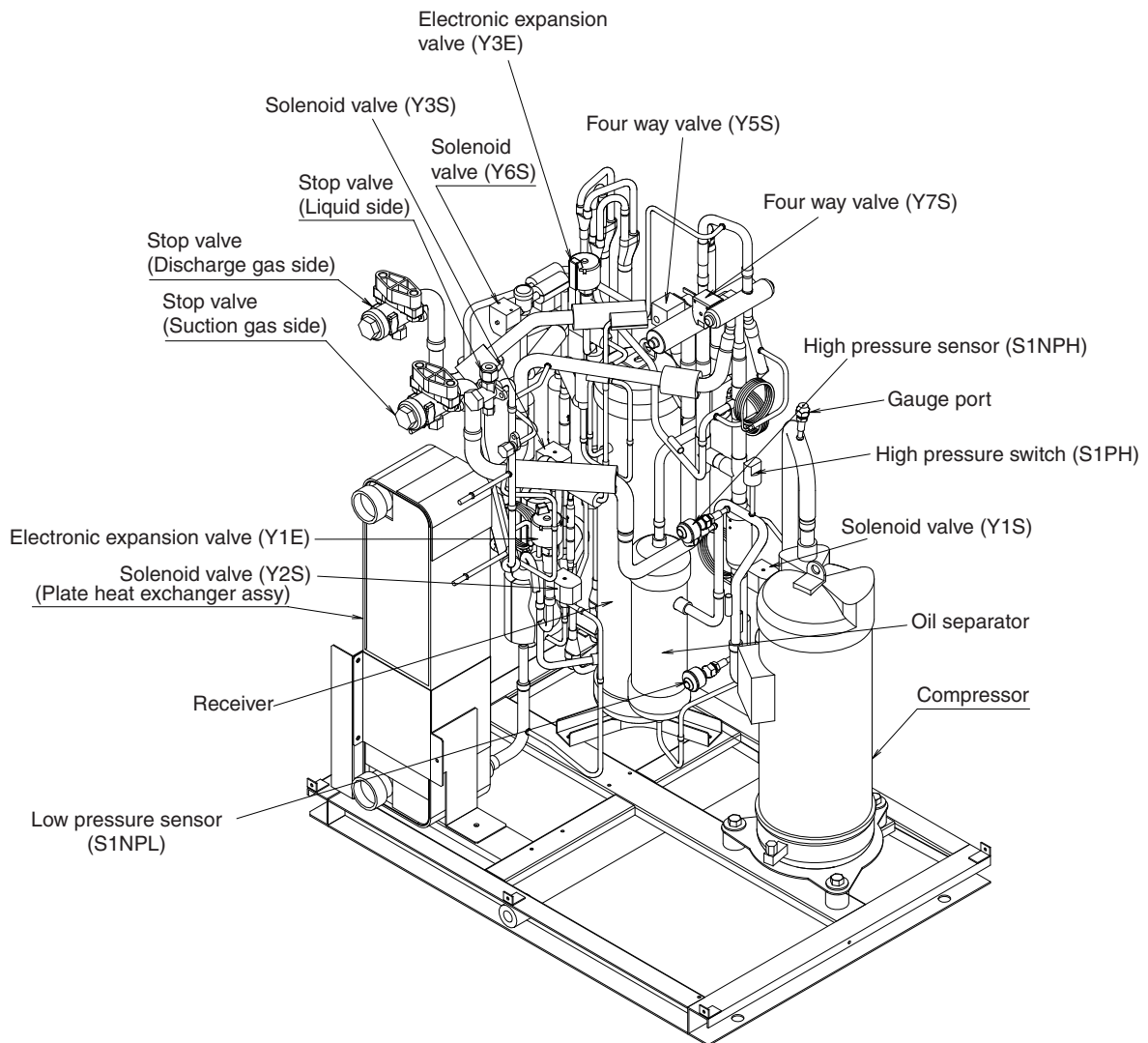
No. in Refrigerant System Diagram	Electric Symbol	Name	Major Function
A	Y4E	Electronic expansion valve	Opens while in heating or all indoor units are in cooling. (Max : 760pls)
B	Y5E	Electronic expansion valve	Opens while in cooling. (Max : 760pls)
C	Y2E	Electronic expansion valve	Opens while in heating or all indoor units are in cooling. (Max : 480pls)
D	Y3E	Electronic expansion valve	Opens while in cooling. (Max : 480pls)
E	Y1E	Electronic expansion valve	In simultaneous cooling and heating, it is used to subcooling liquid refrigerants when an indoor unit downstream of this BS unit is in heating. (Max : 480pls)
F	—	Capillary tube	Used to bypass high pressure gas to low pressure side to protect "Refrigerant accumulation" in dual pressure gas pipes.

i Note: Factory setting of all electronic expansion valve opening : 60pls



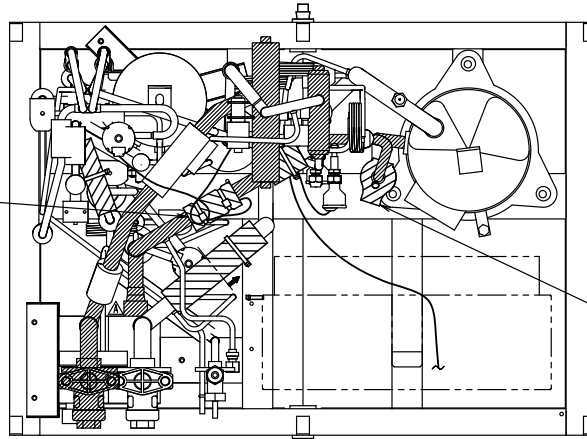
2. Functional Parts Layout

■ RWEYQ8P, 10P



Top View

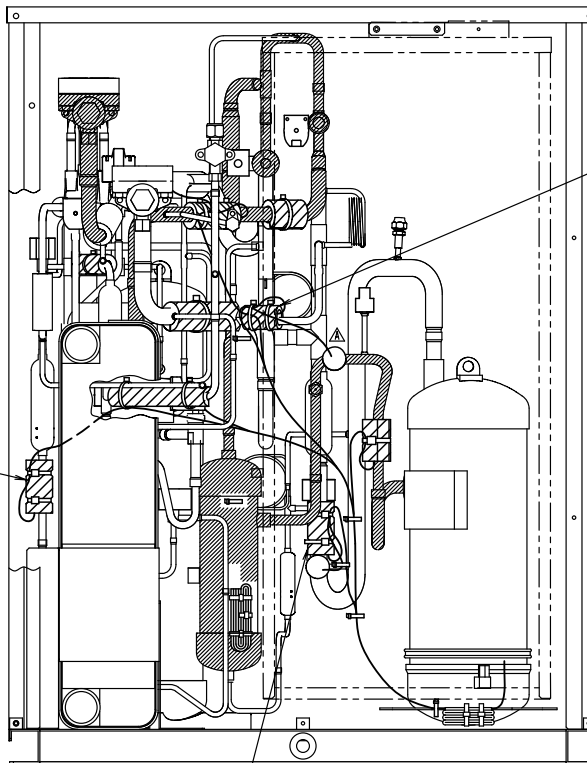
Heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor (R4T)



Discharge pipe thermistor (R3T)

Front View

Receiver outlet liquid pipe thermistor (R6T)



Subcooling heat exchanger outlet pipe thermistor (R5T)

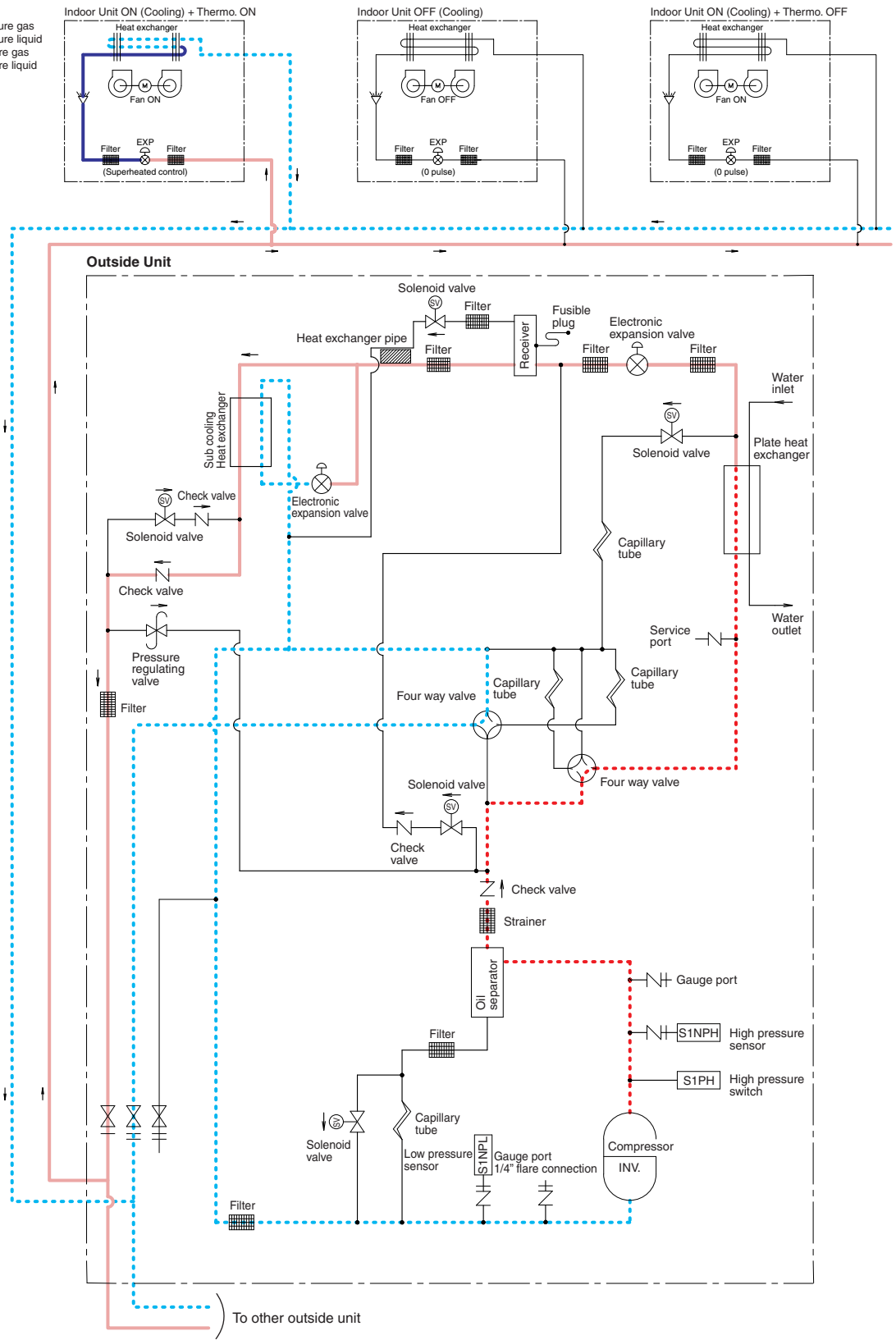
Suction pipe thermistor (R2T)

3. Refrigerant Flow for Each Operation Mode

3.1 In Case of Heat Pump Connection

A. Cooling Operation

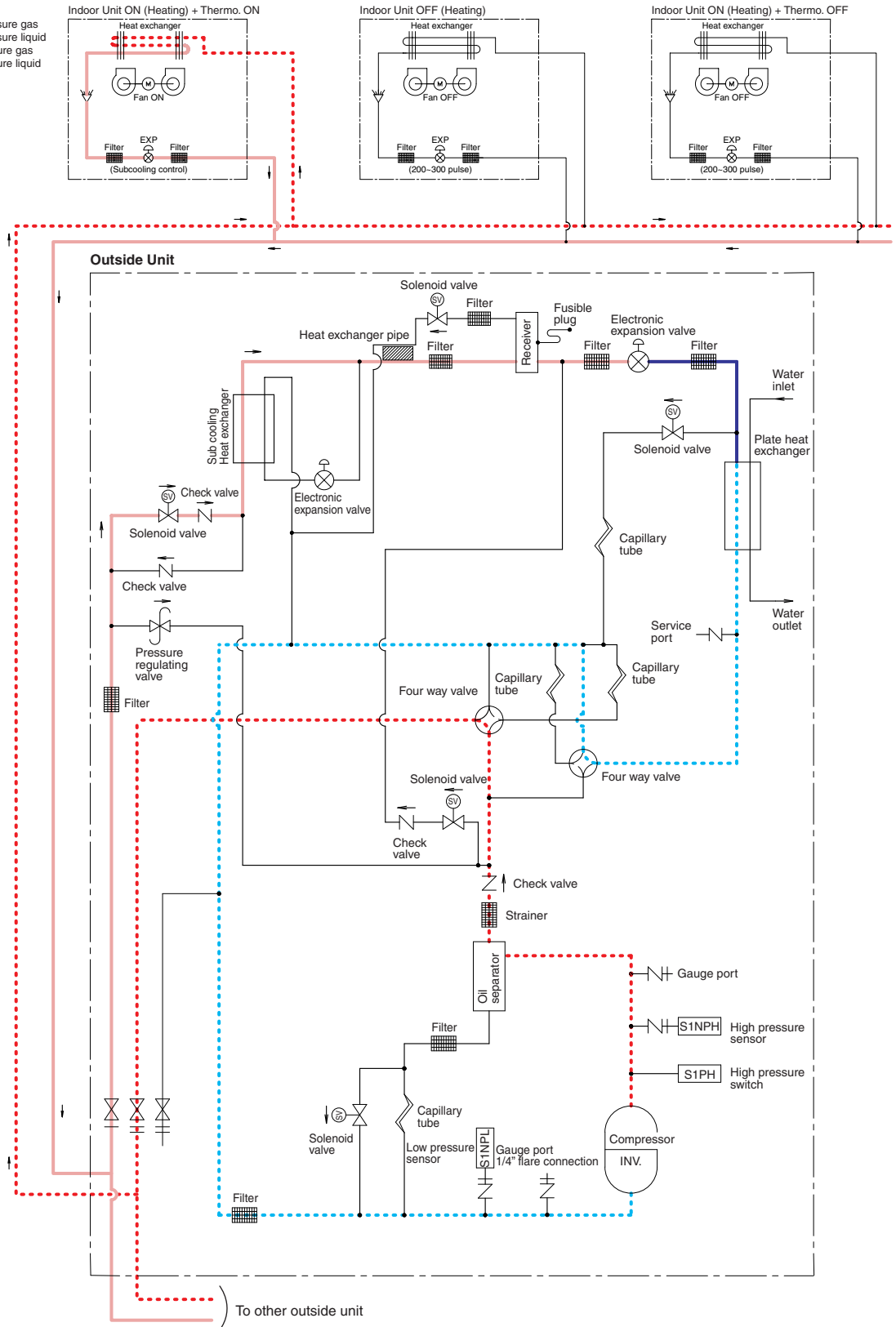
- High temp. High pressure gas
- High temp. High pressure liquid
- Low temp. Low pressure gas
- Low temp. Low pressure liquid



4D048290C

B. Heating Operation

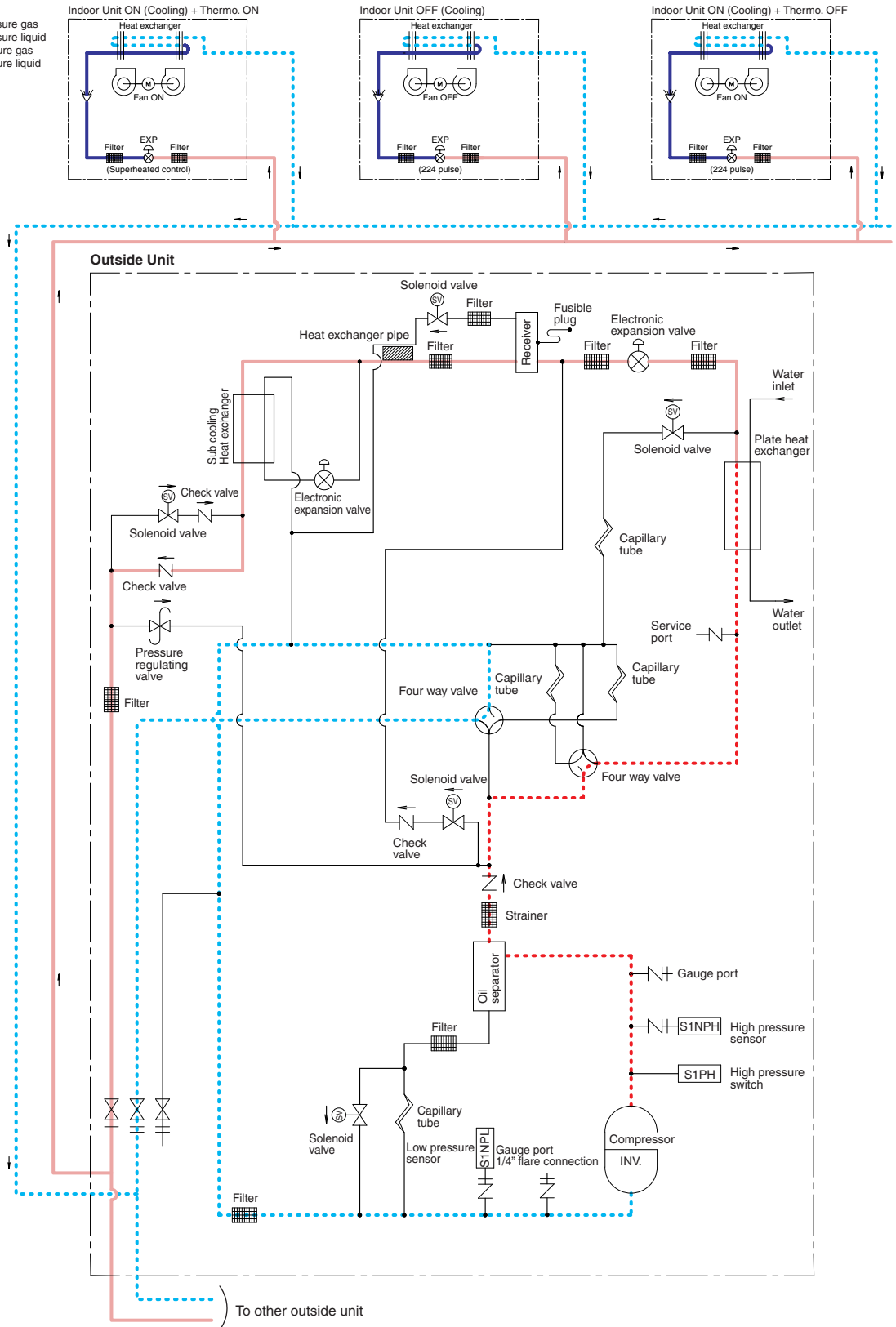
- High temp. High pressure gas
- High temp. High pressure liquid
- Low temp. Low pressure gas
- Low temp. Low pressure liquid



4D048290C

C. Oil Return Operation

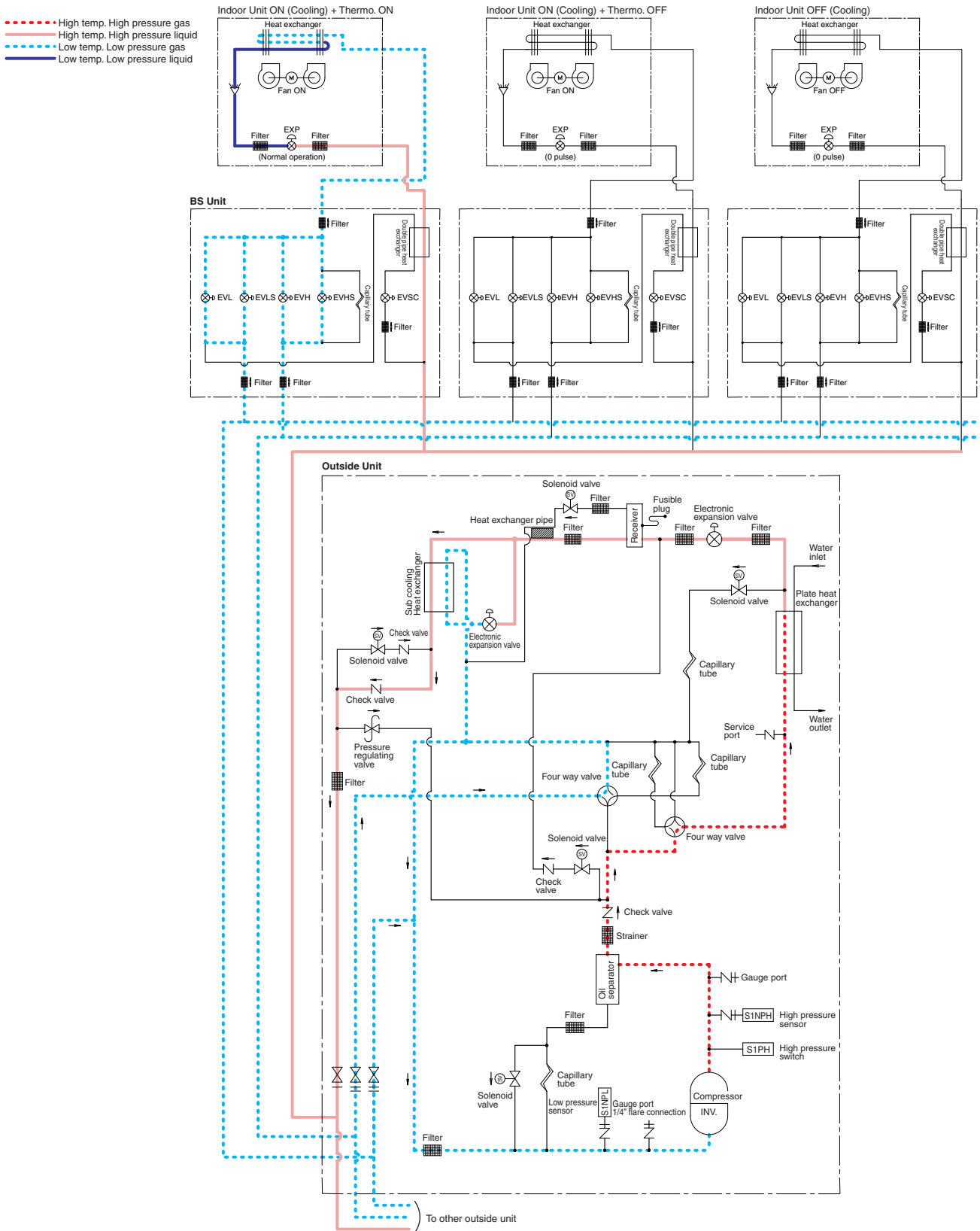
- High temp. High pressure gas
- High temp. High pressure liquid
- Low temp. Low pressure gas
- Low temp. Low pressure liquid



4D048290C

3.2 In Case of Heat Recovery Connection (Single Outside Unit Installation)

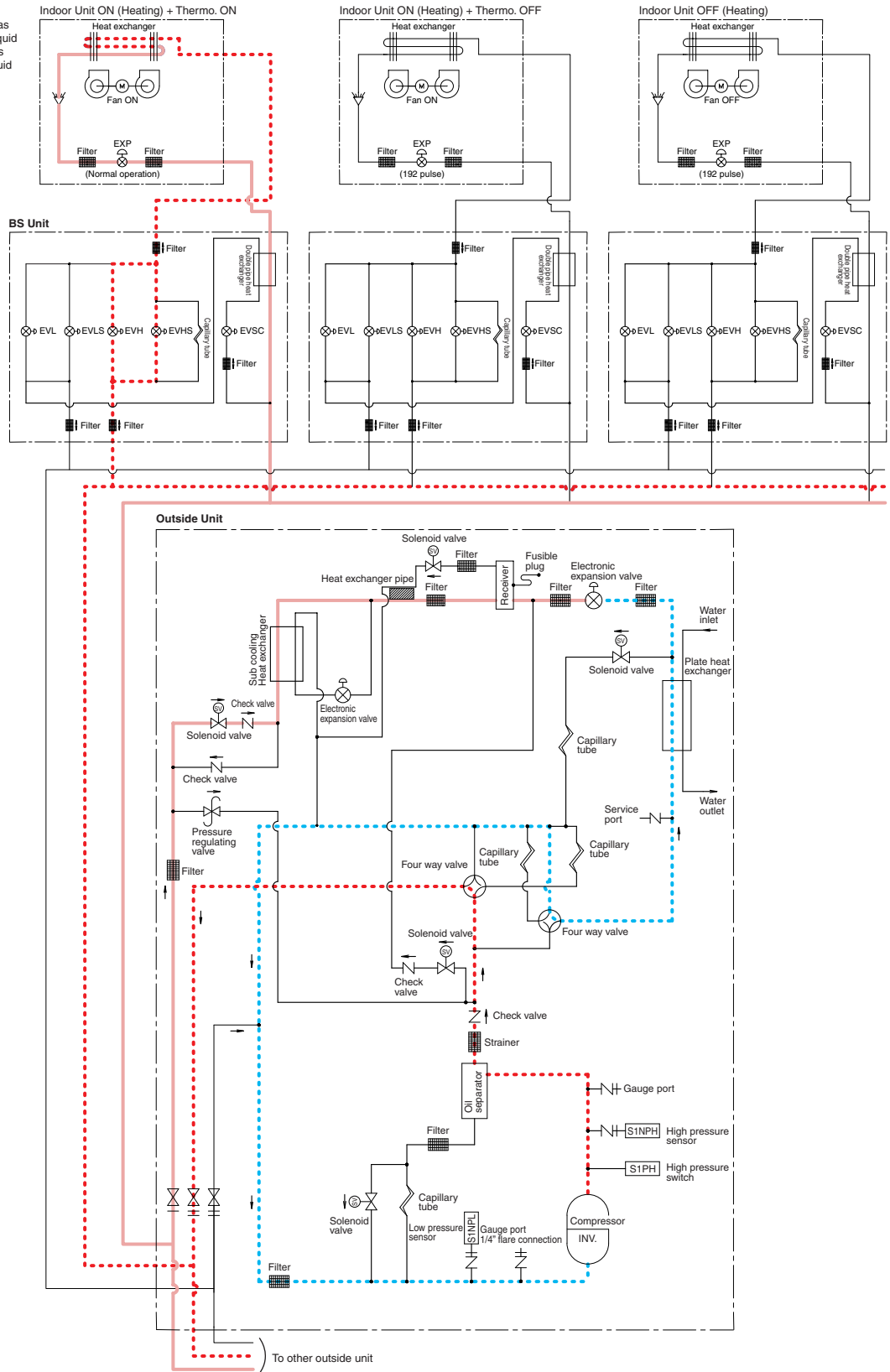
A. Cooling Operation



4D048290C

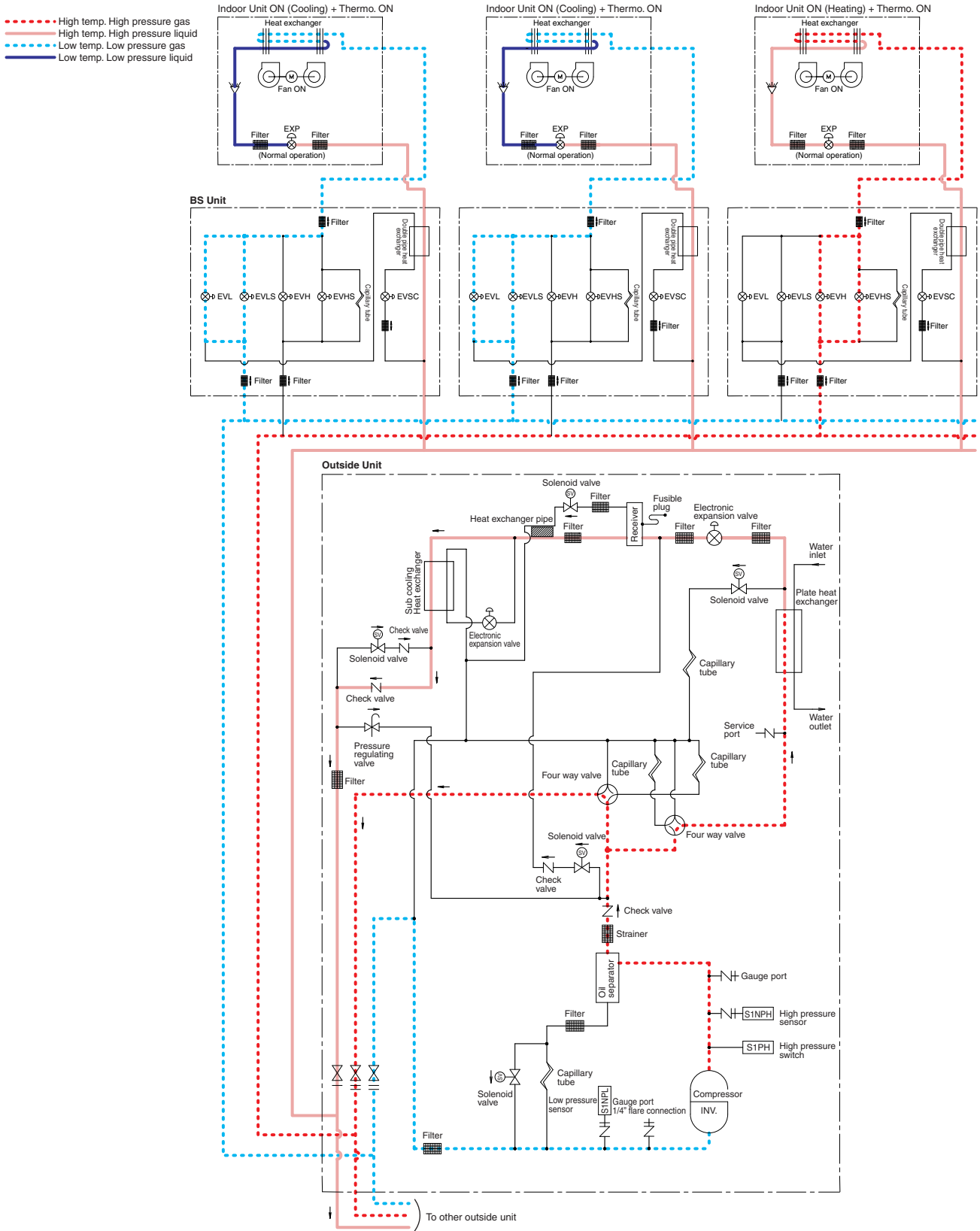
B. Heating Operation

- High temp. High pressure gas
- High temp. High pressure liquid
- Low temp. Low pressure gas
- Low temp. Low pressure liquid



4D048290C

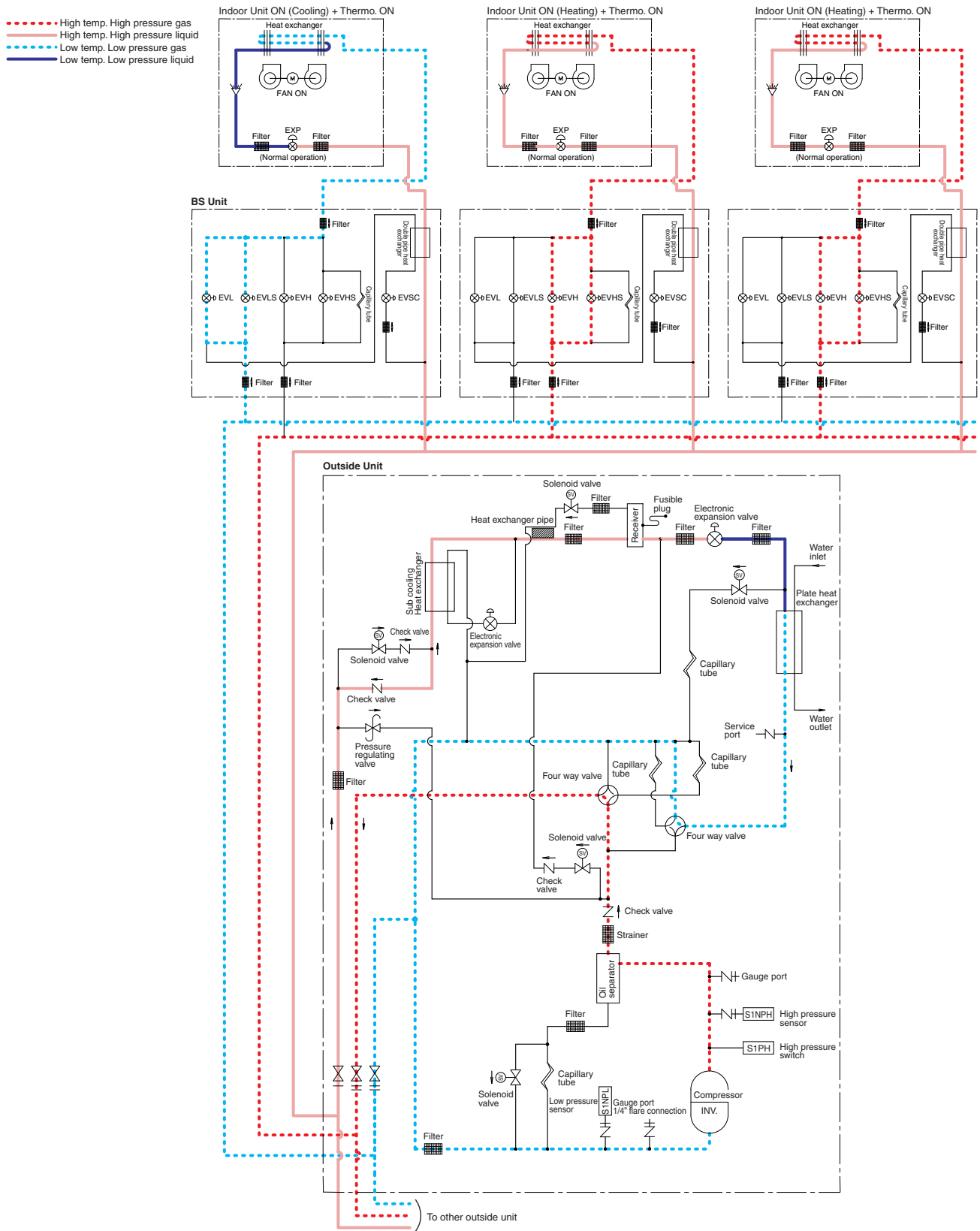
C. Heating and simultaneous cooling/heating operation (When the outside water cooled heat exchanger is used as condenser.)



4D048290C

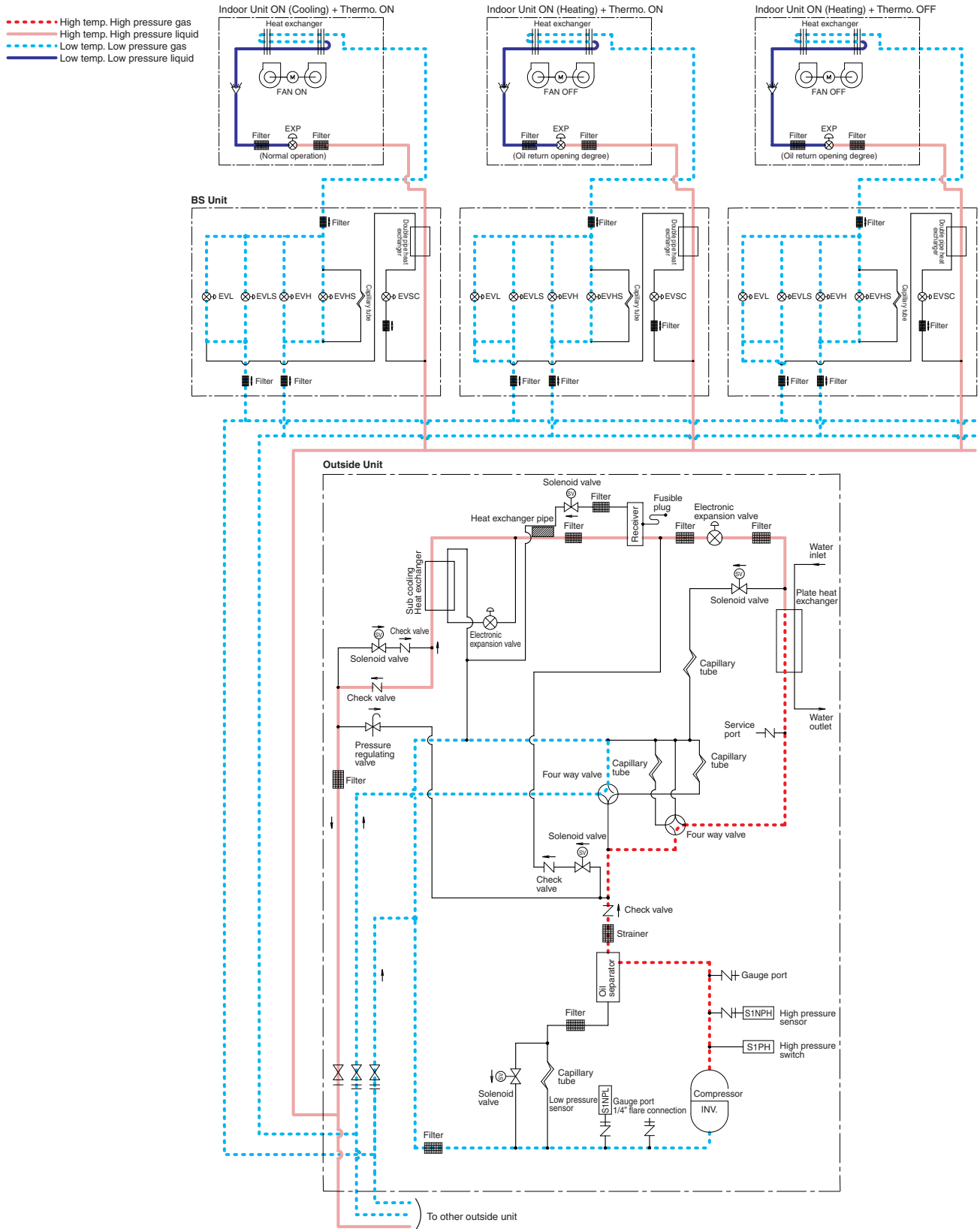
D. Heating and simultaneous cooling/heating operation (When the outside water cooled heat exchanger is used as evaporator.)

(In case there are indoor units operating with cooling thermostat "ON".)



4D048290C

E. Oil Return Operation at Simultaneous Cooling/Heating Operation



4D048290C

Part 3

Remote Controller

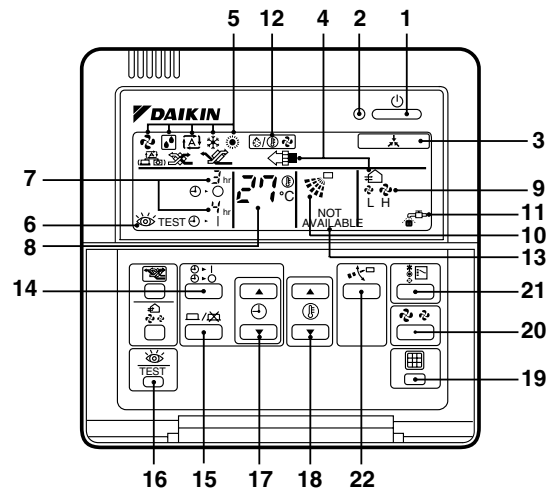
1. Remote Controller	25
1.1 Wired Remote Controller	25
1.2 Wireless Remote Controller	33
1.3 Service Mode	36
1.4 Inspection Mode	40


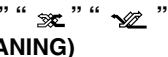
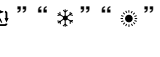








1. Remote Controller


1.1 Wired Remote Controller

1.1.1 Names and Functions

■ BRC1C Type

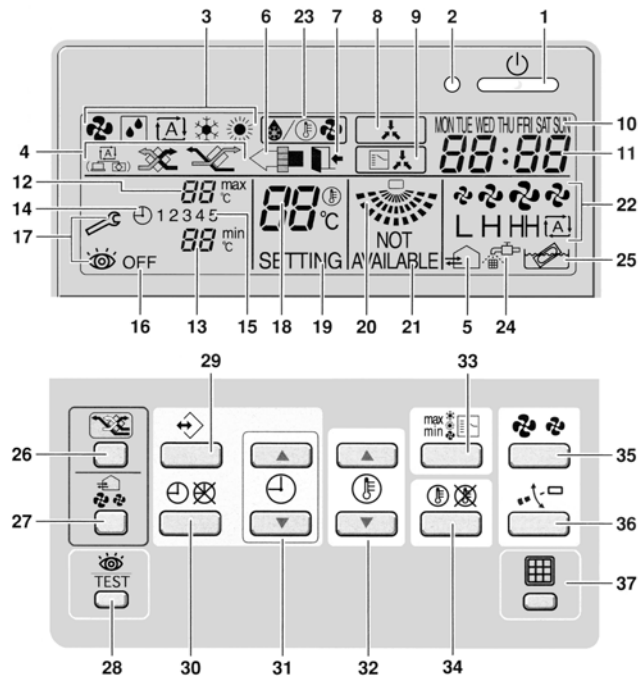


	ON/OFF BUTTON
1	Press the button and the system will start. Press the button again and the system will stop.
2	OPERATION LAMP (RED) The lamp lights up during operation.
3	DISPLAY “” (UNDER CENTRALIZED CONTROL) When this display shows, the system is UNDER CENTRALIZED CONTROL.
4	DISPLAY “” (VENTILATION/AIR CLEANING) This display shows that the total heat exchange and the air cleaning unit are in operation (These are optional accessories).
5	DISPLAY “” (OPERATION MODE) This display shows the current OPERATION MODE. For cooling only type, “  ” (Auto) and “  ” (Heating) are not installed.
6	DISPLAY “ TEST” (INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION) When the INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION BUTTON is pressed, the display shows the system mode is in.
7	DISPLAY “” (PROGRAMMED TIME) This display shows the PROGRAMMED TIME of the system start or stop.
8	DISPLAY “” (SET TEMPERATURE) This display shows the set temperature.
9	DISPLAY “” (FAN SPEED) This display shows the set fan speed.
10	DISPLAY “” (AIRFLOW FLAP)
11	DISPLAY “” (TIME TO CLEAN AIR FILTER)

12	DISPLAY “” (DEFROST)
13	NON-FUNCTIONING DISPLAY If that particular function is not available, pressing the button may display the words “NOT AVAILABLE” for a few seconds. When running multiple units simultaneously the “NOT AVAILABLE” message will only be appear if none of the indoor units is equipped with the function. If even 1 unit is equipped with the function, the display will not appear.
14	TIMER MODE START/STOP BUTTON
15	TIMER ON/OFF BUTTON
16	INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION BUTTON This button is used only by qualified service persons for maintenance purposes.
17	PROGRAMMING TIME BUTTON Use this button for programming “START and/or STOP” time.
18	TEMPERATURE SETTING BUTTON Use this button for SETTING TEMPERATURE.
19	FILTER SIGN RESET BUTTON
20	FAN SPEED CONTROL BUTTON Press this button to select the fan speed, HIGH or LOW, of your choice.
21	OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON Press this button to select OPERATION MODE.
22	AIRFLOW DIRECTION ADJUST BUTTON
	NOTE • For the sake of explanation, all indications are shown on the display in the above figure contrary to actual running situations.

3PA59583-16Z

■ BRC1D Type



1 ON/OFF BUTTON

Press the ON/OFF button to start or stop the system.

2 OPERATION LAMP

The operation lamp lights up during operation or blinks if an error occurs.

3 OPERATION MODE ICON

These icons indicate the current operation mode (FAN, DRY, AUTOMATIC, COOLING, HEATING).

4 VENTILATION MODE ICON



These icons indicate the current ventilation mode (Heat reclaim ventilator only) (AUTOMATIC, HEAT EXCHANGE, BYPASS).

5 VENTILATION ICON

The ventilation icon appears when the ventilation is adjusted with the ventilation amount button (Heat reclaim ventilator only). Simultaneously, the ventilation amount is indicated by the fan speed icon (see 22).

6 AIR CLEANING ICON

This icon indicates that the air cleaning unit (option) is operational.

7 LEAVE HOME ICON

The leave home icon shows the status of the leave home function.

ON	Leave home is enabled
BLINKING	Leave home is active
OFF	Leave home is disabled

8 EXTERNAL CONTROL ICON

This icon indicates that another controller with higher priority is controlling or disabling your installation.

9 CHANGE-OVER UNDER CENTRALISED CONTROL ICON

This icon indicates that the change-over of the installation is under centralised control assigned to another indoor unit or optional cool/heat selector connected to the outside unit (= master remote controller).

10 DAY OF THE WEEK INDICATOR

MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT SUN

The day of the week indicator shows the current week day (or the set day when reading or programming the schedule timer).

11 CLOCK DISPLAY

The clock display indicates the current time (or the action time when reading or programming the schedule timer).

12 MAXIMUM SET TEMPERATURE 88°C

The maximum set temperature indicates the maximum set temperature when in limit operation.

13 MINIMUM SET TEMPERATURE 88°C

The minimum set temperature indicates the minimum set temperature when in limit operation.

14 SCHEDULE TIMER ICON

This icon indicates that the schedule timer is enabled.

15 ACTION ICONS 1 2 3 4 5

These icons indicate the actions for each day of the schedule timer.

16 OFF ICON OFF

This icon indicates that the OFF action is selected when programming the schedule timer.

17 INSPECTION REQUIRED  and 

These icons indicate that inspection is required. Consult your installer.

18 SET TEMPERATURE DISPLAY 

This indicates the current set temperature of the installation (not shown in LIMIT operation or in FAN or DRY mode).

19 SETTING SETTING

Not used, for service purposes only.

20 AIRFLOW DIRECTION ICON 

This icon indicates the airflow direction (only for installations with motorised airflow flaps).

21 NOT AVAILABLE ^{NOT AVAILABLE}

^{NOT AVAILABLE} is displayed whenever a non-installed option is addressed or a function is not available.

22 FAN SPEED ICON 

This icon indicates the set fan speed.

23 DEFROST/HOTSTART MODE ICON 

This icon indicates that the defrost/hotstart mode is active.

24 AIR FILTER CLEANING TIME ICON 

This icon indicates the air filter must be cleaned. Refer to the manual of the indoor unit.

25 ELEMENT CLEANING TIME ICON 

This icon indicates the element must be cleaned (Heat reclaim ventilator only).

26 VENTILATION MODE BUTTON 

The ventilation mode button operates the Heat reclaim ventilator ; refer to the Heat reclaim ventilator manual for more details.

27 VENTILATION AMOUNT BUTTON 

This button sets the ventilation amount; refer to the Heat reclaim ventilator manual for more details.

28 INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION BUTTON 

Not used, for service purposes only.

29 PROGRAMMING BUTTON 

This button is a multi-purpose button.

Depending on the previous manipulations of the user, the programming button can have various functions.

30 SCHEDULE TIMER BUTTON 

This button enables or disables the schedule timer.

31 TIME ADJUST BUTTON 

These buttons are used to adjust the clock or, when in programming mode, to adjust the programmed action time. Both buttons have an auto-repeat function.

32 TEMPERATURE ADJUST BUTTONS



These buttons are used to adjust the current setpoint or, when in programming mode, to adjust the programmed setpoint temperature (step = 1°C). Both buttons are also used to adjust the day of the week.

33 OPERATION CHANGE/MIN-MAX BUTTON




This button is a multi-purpose button. Depending on the previous manipulations of the user, it can have following functions.


- 1 select the operation mode of the installation (FAN, DRY, AUTOMATIC, COOLING, HEATING)
- 2 toggle between minimum temperature and maximum temperature when in limit operation

34 SETPOINT/LIMIT BUTTON 


This button toggles between setpoint, limit operation or OFF (programming mode only).

35 FAN SPEED BUTTON 

This button toggles between L (Low), H (High), HH (very High),  (Automatic).

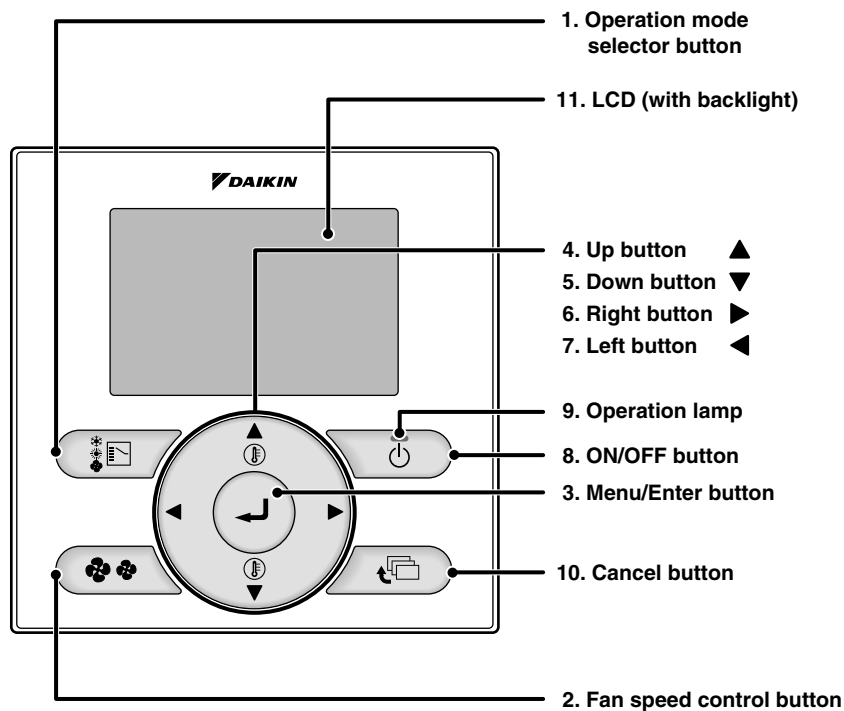
36 AIRFLOW DIRECTION ADJUST BUTTON 

This button enables to adjust the airflow direction.

37 AIR FILTER CLEANING TIME ICON RESET BUTTON 

This button is used to reset the air filter cleaning time icon.

■ BRC1E61



1. Operation mode selector button

- Press this button to select the operation mode of your preference.
- *Available modes vary with the connecting model.

2. Fan speed control button

- Press this button to select the fan speed of your preference.
- *Available fan speed vary with the connecting model.

3. Menu/Enter button

- Used to indicate the main menu.
- Used to enter the setting item selected.

4. Up button ▲ (Be sure to press the part with the symbol ▲)

- Used to raise the set temperature.
- The next items on the upper side will be highlighted.
(The highlighted items will be scrolled continuously when the button is kept pressed.)
- Used to change the item selected.

5. Down button ▼ (Be sure to press the part with the symbol ▼)

- Used to lower the set temperature.
- The next items on the lower side will be highlighted.
(The highlighted items will be scrolled continuously when the button is kept pressed.)
- Used to change the item selected.

6. Right button ► (Be sure to press the part with the symbol ►)

- Used to highlight the next items on the right-hand side.
- Each screen is scrolled in the right-hand direction.
- Home leave settings are enabled with this button kept pressed for at least 4 seconds.

7. Left button ◀ (Be sure to press the part with the symbol ◀)

- Used to highlight the next items on the left-hand side.
- Each screen is scrolled in the left-hand direction.
- Home leave settings are enabled with this button kept pressed for at least 4 seconds.

8. ON/OFF button

- Press this button and system will start.
- Press this button again and system will stop.

9. Operation lamp (Green)

- This lamp lights up during operation.
- This lamp blinks if an error occurs.

10. Cancel button

- Used to return to the previous screen.

11. LCD (with backlight)

- The backlight will be light for approximately 30 seconds by pressing any operation button. Operate buttons excluding the ON/OFF button while the backlight is lit.
- If 2 remote controllers are used to control a single indoor unit, the backlight of the remote controller operated earlier than the other one will be lit.

1.1.2 MAIN/SUB Setting when Using 2 Remote Controllers

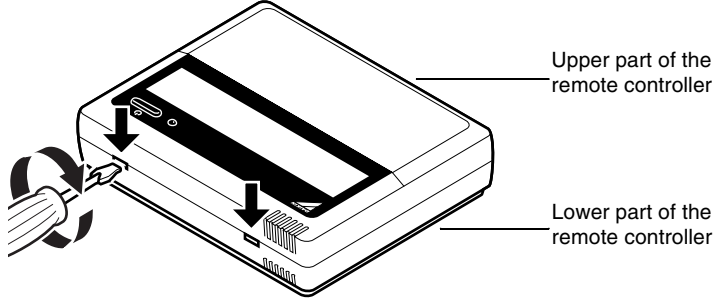
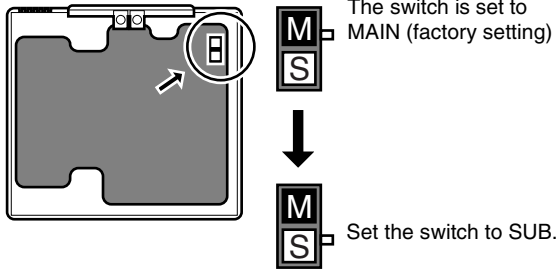
Situation

The MAIN/SUB setting is necessary when 1 indoor unit is controlled by 2 remote controllers. When you use 2 remote controllers (control panel and separate remote controller), set one to MAIN and the other to SUB.

Setting

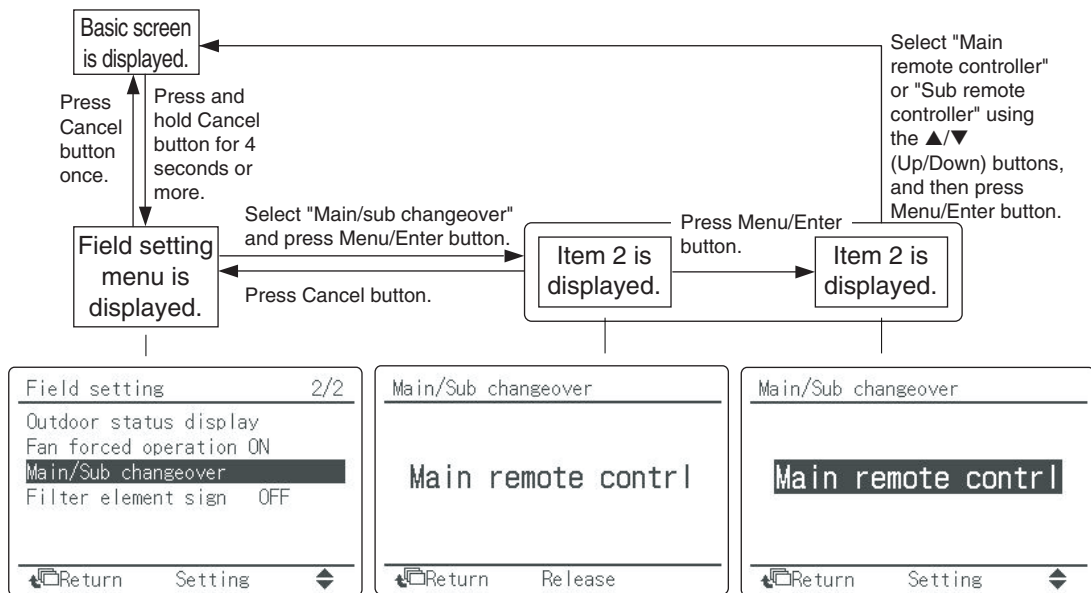
The remote controllers are factory setting to MAIN, so you only have to change 1 remote controller from MAIN to SUB. To change a remote controller from MAIN to SUB, proceed as follows:

■ **BRC1C Type/BRC1D Type**

Step	Action
1	Insert a flathead screwdriver into the recess between the upper and lower part of the remote controller, as shown in the illustration below. Gently pry off the upper part of the controller, working from the 2 possible positions. 
2	Turn the MAIN/SUB changeover switch on the PCB to "S". 

■ **BRC1E61**







The designation of the main and sub remote controllers can be swapped. Note that this change requires turning the power OFF and then ON again.



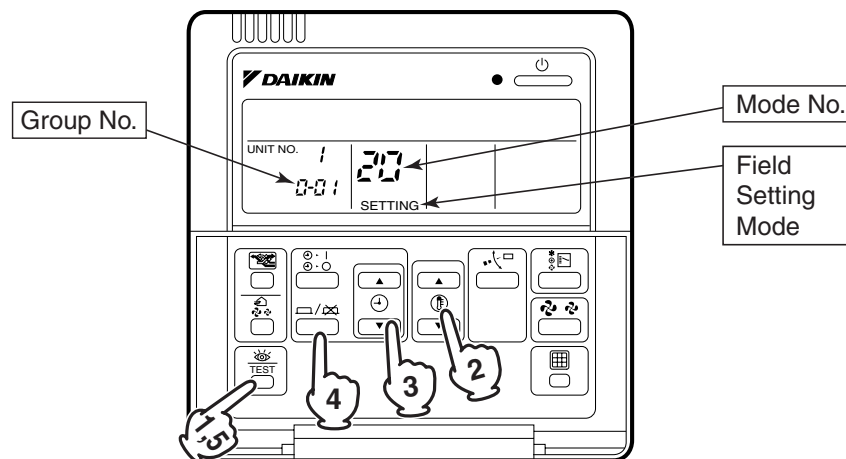
1.1.3 Centralized Control Group No. Setting

■ BRC1C Type/BRC1D Type

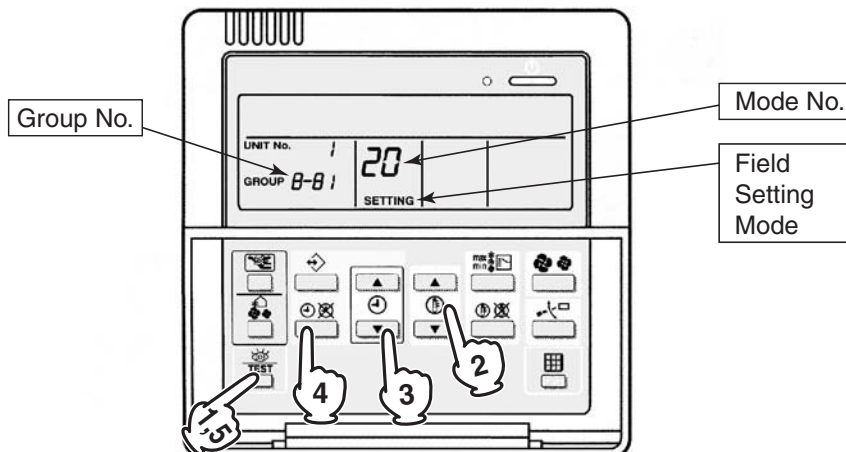
In order to conduct the centralized remote control using the centralized remote controller and the unified ON/OFF controller, Group No. settings should be made by group using the operating remote controller. Make Group No. settings for centralized remote control using the operating remote controller.

1. While in normal mode, press and hold the “” switch for a period of 4 seconds or more to set the system to "Field setting mode".
2. Select the Mode No. “00” with the “” button.
3. Use the “” button to select the group No. for each group.
(Group numbers increase in the order of 1-00, 1-01, ... 1-15, 2-00, ... 4-15.)
4. Press “” or “” to set the selected group No.
5. Press “” to return to the Normal Mode.

BRC1C Type



BRC1D Type



Note:

- For setting group No. of heat reclaim ventilator and wiring adaptor for other air conditioners, etc., refer to the operation manual attached.

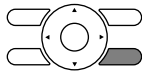
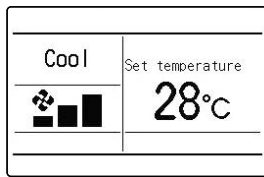
Notice

Enter the group No. and installation place of the indoor unit into the attached installation table. Be sure to keep the installation table with the operation manual for maintenance.

■ BRC1E61

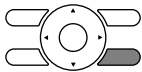
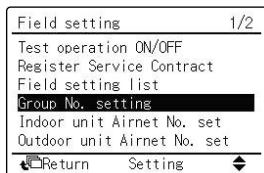
In order to conduct the centralized remote control using the centralized remote controller and the unified ON/OFF controller, Group No. settings should be made by group using the operating remote controller. Make Group No. settings for centralized remote control using the operating remote controller.

(1) <Basic screen>



Press and hold Cancel button for 4 seconds or more.
Field setting menu is displayed.

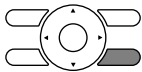
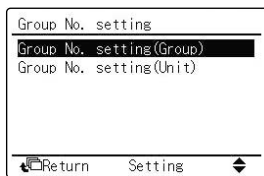
(2) <Field setting menu screen>



Select **Group No. setting** in the field setting menu, and press Menu/Enter button.

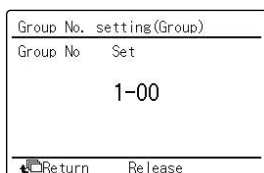
Group No. setting screen is displayed.

(3) <Group No. setting>



Select Group No. setting (Group), and press Menu/Enter button.
Group No. setting (Group) screen is displayed.

(4) <Group No. setting (Group)>



Select the group No. by using ▲▼ (Up/Down) button.
Press Menu/Enter button.



Note:

- For setting group No. of heat reclaim ventilator and wiring adaptor for other air conditioners, etc., refer to the operation manual attached.

NOTICE

Enter the group No. and installation place of the indoor unit into the attached installation table. Be sure to keep the installation table with the operation manual for maintenance.

1.2 Wireless Remote Controller

1.2.1 Names and Functions

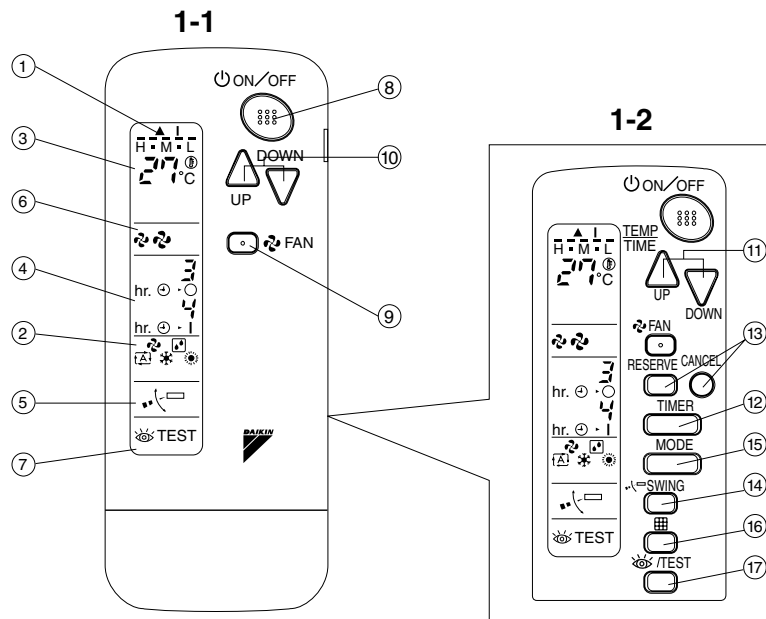


Figure 1

3P107422-11J

1	DISPLAY “▲” (SIGNAL TRANSMISSION)	This lights up when a signal is being transmitted.	14	AIRFLOW DIRECTION ADJUST BUTTON
	DISPLAY “☼” “☼” “☼” “☼” “☼” (OPERATION MODE)			OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON
2	DISPLAY “☼” “☼” “☼” “☼” “☼” (OPERATION MODE)	This display shows the current OPERATION MODE. For cooling only type, “☼” (Auto) and “☼” (Heating) are not installed.	15	Press this button to select OPERATION MODE.
	DISPLAY “H.M.L.” “C” (SET TEMPERATURE)			FILTER SIGN RESET BUTTON
3	DISPLAY “H.M.L.” “C” (SET TEMPERATURE)	This display shows the set temperature.	16	Refer to the section of MAINTENANCE in the operation manual attached to the indoor unit.
	DISPLAY “hr. ⓪ · 3 hr. ⓪ · 1” (PROGRAMMED TIME)			INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION BUTTON
4	DISPLAY “hr. ⓪ · 3 hr. ⓪ · 1” (PROGRAMMED TIME)	This display shows PROGRAMMED TIME of the system start or stop.	17	This button is used only by qualified service persons for maintenance purposes.
	DISPLAY “☼” “☼” (AIRFLOW FLAP)			EMERGENCY OPERATION SWITCH
5	DISPLAY “☼” “☼” (FAN SPEED)	The display shows the set fan speed.	18	This switch is readily used if the remote controller does not work.
	DISPLAY “☼ TEST” (INSPECTION/ TEST OPERATION)			RECEIVER
6	ON/OFF BUTTON	Press the button and the system will start. Press the button again and the system will stop.	19	This receives the signals from the remote controller.
	FAN SPEED CONTROL BUTTON			OPERATING INDICATOR LAMP (Red)
7	TEMPERATURE SETTING BUTTON	Use this button for SETTING TEMPERATURE (Operates with the front cover of the remote controller closed.)	20	This lamp stays lit while the air conditioner runs. It flashes when the unit is in trouble.
	PROGRAMMING TIMER BUTTON			TIMER INDICATOR LAMP (Green)
8	PROGRAMMING TIMER BUTTON	Use this button for programming “START and/or STOP” time. (Operates with the front cover of the remote controller opened.)	21	This lamp stays lit while the timer is set.
	TIMER MODE START/STOP BUTTON			AIR FILTER CLEANING TIME INDICATOR LAMP (Red)
9	TIMER MODE START/STOP BUTTON	Use this button for programming “START and/or STOP” time. (Operates with the front cover of the remote controller opened.)	22	Lights up when it is time to clean the air filter.
	TIMER RESERVE/CANCEL BUTTON			DEFROST LAMP (Orange)
10	OPERATING INDICATOR LAMP (Red)	This lamp stays lit while the air conditioner runs. It flashes when the unit is in trouble.	23	Lights up when the defrosting operation has started. (For cooling only type this lamp does not turn ON.)
	TIMER INDICATOR LAMP (Green)			NOTES
11	AIR FILTER CLEANING TIME INDICATOR LAMP (Red)	Lights up when it is time to clean the air filter.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For the sake of explanation, all indications are shown on the display in Figure 1 contrary to actual running situations. Fig. 1-2 shows the remote controller with the front cover opened. If the air filter cleaning time indicator lamp lights up, clean the air filter as explained in the operation manual provided with the indoor unit. After cleaning and reinstalling the air filter, press the filter sign reset button on the remote controller. The air filter cleaning time indicator lamp on the receiver will go out. The Defrost Lamp will blink when the power is turned ON. This is not an error. 	
	DEFROST LAMP (Orange)		Lights up when the defrosting operation has started. (For cooling only type this lamp does not turn ON.)	

C : 3P107422-11J

1.2.2 Address and MAIN/SUB Setting

Introduction




To set the wireless remote controller, you have to set the address for:

- The receiver of the wireless remote controller
- The wireless remote controller.



Setting the Address for the Receiver

The address for the receiver of the wireless remote controller is factory setting to 1. To change this setting, proceed as follows:

Set the wireless address switch (SS2) on the PCB according to the table below.






Unit No.	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
Wireless address switch (SS2)			

When using both a wired and a wireless remote controller for 1 indoor unit, the wired controller should be set to MAIN. Therefore, set the MAIN/SUB switch (SS1) of the receiver to SUB.

MAIN/SUB	MAIN	SUB
MAIN/SUB switch (SS1)		



Setting the Address for the Wireless Remote Controller

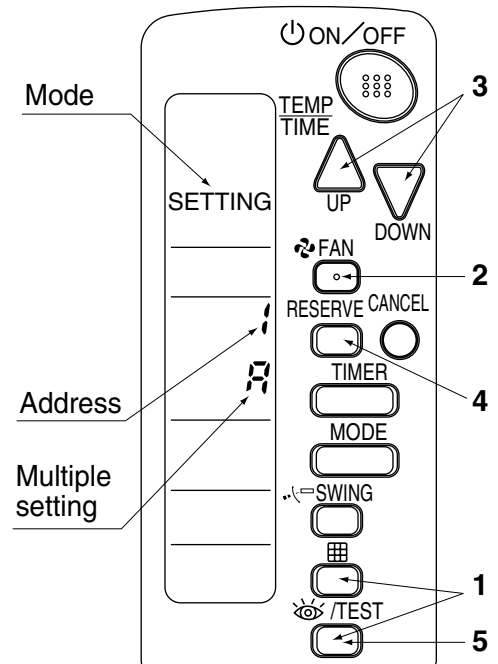
The address for the wireless remote controller is factory setting to 1. To change this setting, proceed as follows:

1. Hold down the  button and the  button for at least 4 seconds to get the Field Setting mode. (Indicated in the display area in the figure at right.)
2. Press the  button and select a multiple setting (A/b). Each time the button is pressed the display switches between "A" and "b".
3. Press the "" button or "" button to set the address.

→1→2→3→4→5→6

Address can be set from 1 to 6, but set it to 1 ~ 3 and to same address as the receiver. (The receiver does not work with address 4 ~ 6.)

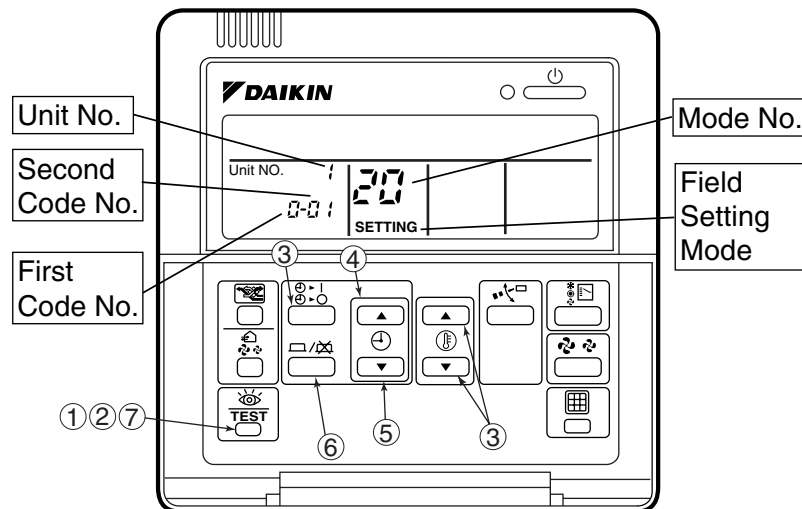
4. Press the  button to enter the setting.
5. Hold down the  button for at least 1 second to quit the Field Setting mode and return to the normal display.



1.3 Service Mode

1.3.1 BRC1C Type/BRC1D Type

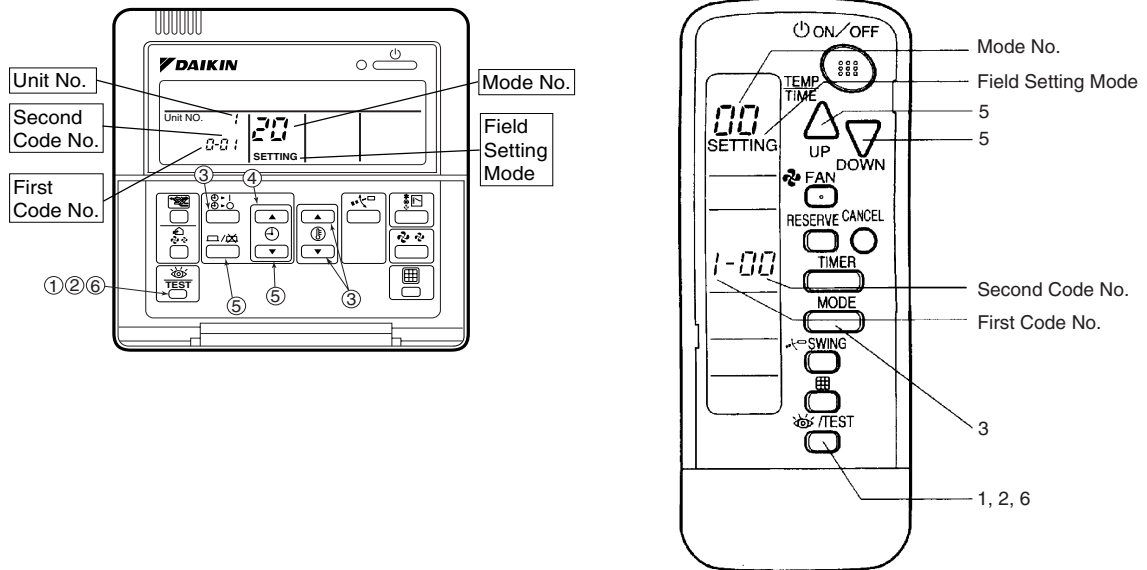
■ Display Service Data



1. Enter the field setting mode.
Press the inspection / test operation button for 4 seconds or more.
2. Enter the service mode.
After having entered the field setting mode, press the inspection / test operation button for 4 seconds or more.
3. Select the mode No.
Set the desired mode No. with the up/down temperature setting button.
4. Select the unit No.
Select the indoor unit No. set with the time mode START/STOP button.
5. Select the desired error history No. or sensor data No. with “” or “” button.
6. Each data displays (Refer to the table below display)
7. Return to the normal operation mode.
Press the inspection / test operation button once.

Mode No.	Function	Content and Operation Method	Example of Remote Controller Display
40	Error History	You can change the history with the programming time up-down button.	
41	Sensor Data Display	Select the display thermistor with the programming time up-down button Display thermistor : Room temperature thermistor in remote controller : Suction air thermistor : Heat exchanger thermistor	

■ Service Setting

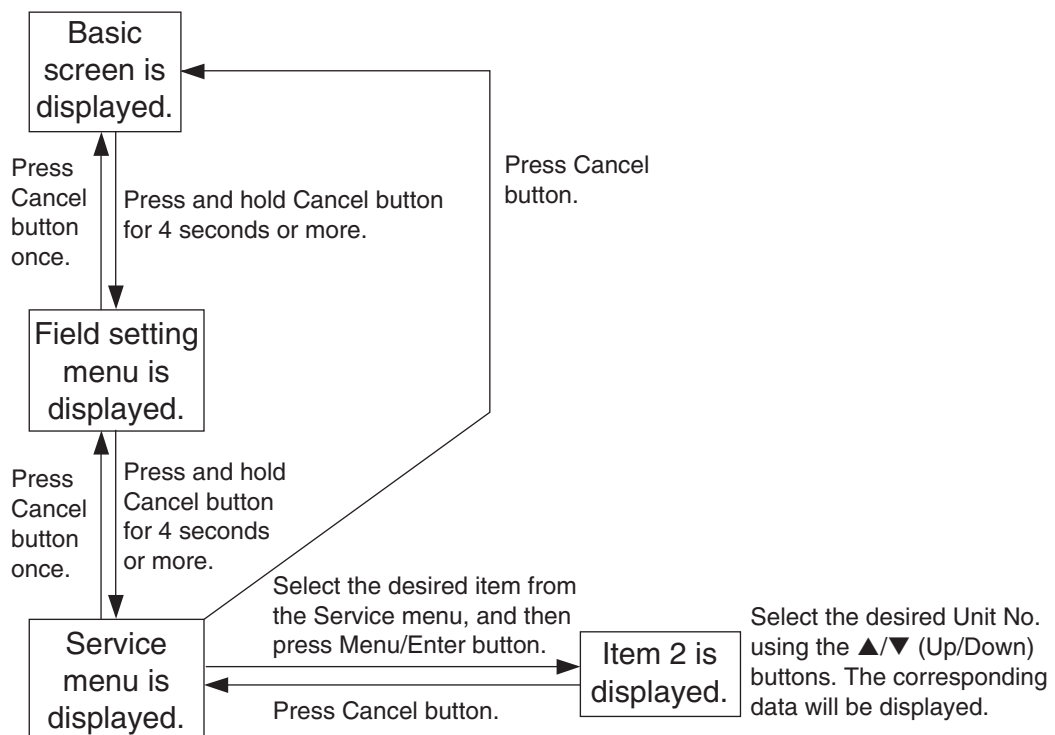


1. Enter the field setting mode.
Press the inspection / test operation button for 4 seconds or more.
2. Enter the maintenance mode.
After having entered the field setting mode, press the inspection / test operation button for a minimum of 4 seconds.
3. Select the mode No.
Set the desired mode No. with the up/down temperature setting button.
4. Select the unit No.
Select the indoor unit No. set with the time mode START/STOP button.
5. Carry out the necessary settings for each mode. (Mode 43 only possible for wireless remote controller)
 - In case of Mode 43
Press timer ON/OFF button to decide the forced Fan ON.
 - In case of Mode 44
Set "Fan speed" with fan speed control button and "Airflow direction" with airflow direction adjusting button, then press timer ON/OFF button to decide.
 - In case of Mode 45
Select the changed unit No. with "←" or "→" button, then press timer ON/OFF button to decide.
6. Return to the normal operation mode.
Press the inspection / test operation button once.

Mode No.	Function	Content and Operation Method	Example of Remote Controller Display
43	Forced Fan ON	Turns the fan ON for each unit individually.	
44	Individual Setting	Sets fan speed and airflow direction for each unit individually when using group control. Settings are made using the "airflow direction adjust" and "fan speed adjust" buttons.	
45	Unit No. Change	Changes unit No. Set the unit No. after changing with the programming time up-down button.	

1.3.2 BRC1E61

Operating the remote controller allows service data to be acquired and various services to be set.

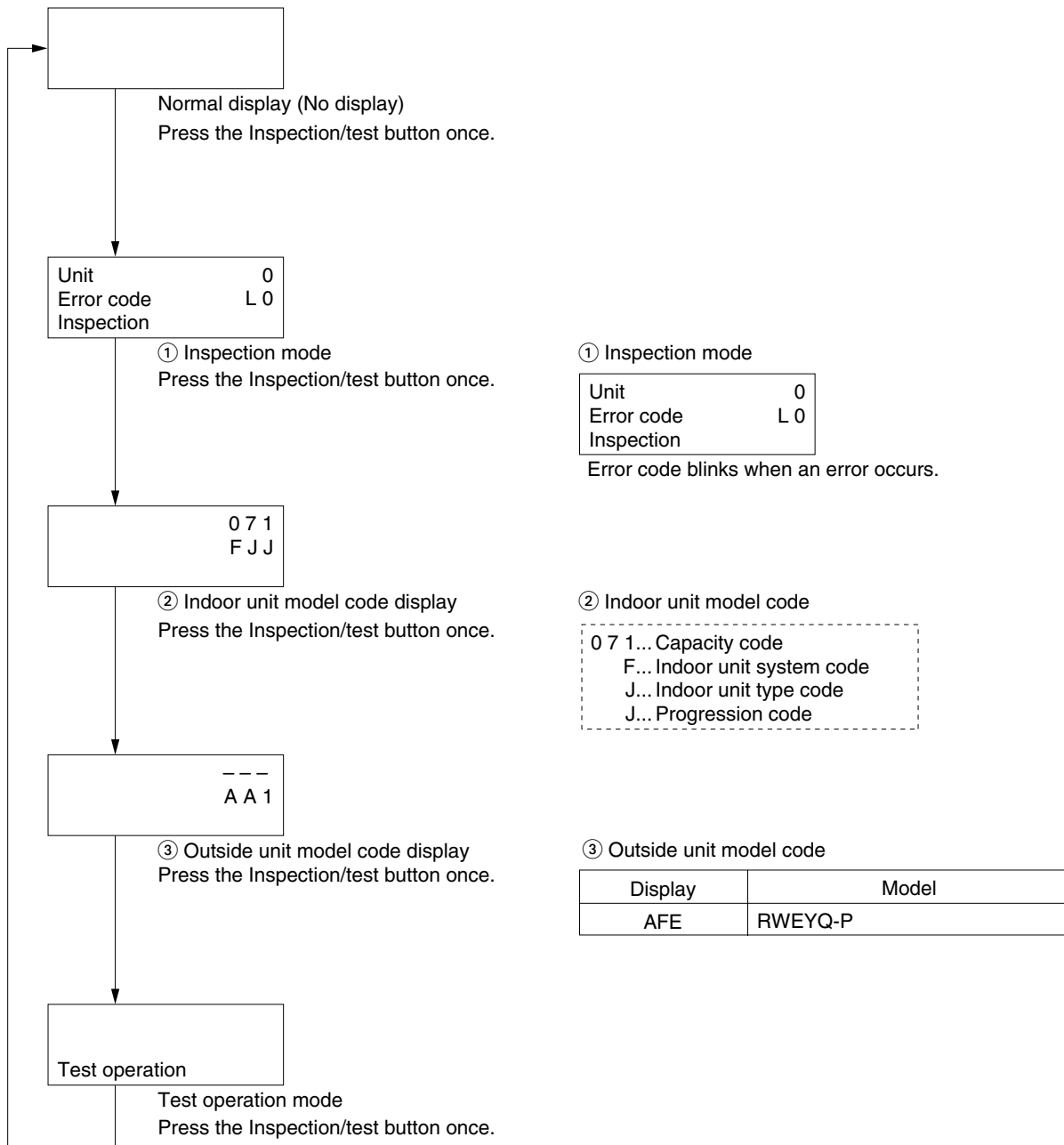


Service Menu	Item 2	Remarks
1. Model Name Display	1. Unit No.	Select the Unit No. you want to check.
	2. Indoor unit	
	3. Outside unit	
2. Operating Hours Display	1. Unit No.	Select the Unit No. you want to check.
	2. Indoor unit operating time	All of these are displayed in hours.
	3. Indoor fan operation	
	4. Indoor unit energized time	
	5. Outdoor operating time	
	6. Outside unit fan 1 operation	
	7. Outside unit fan 2 operation	
	8. Outdoor comp. 1 operation	
	9. Outdoor comp. 2 operation	
3. Indoor Status Display 1/2	1. Unit No.	
	2. FAN	Tap, speed (rpm)
	3. FLAP	Swing, fixed
	4. Speed	Fan speed (rpm)
	5. EV	Degree that electronic expansion valve is open (pls)
	6. MP	Drain pump ON/OFF
	7. 52H	Electric heater ON/OFF
	8. Hu	Humidifier ON/OFF
	9. Anti-freezing	Anti-freezing control ON/OFF

Service Menu	Item 2	Remarks
3. Indoor Status Display 2/2	1. Unit No.	Select the Unit No. you want to check.
	2. Th1	Suction air thermistor
	3. Th2	Heat exchanger thermistor
	4. Th3	—
	5. Th4	Discharge air thermistor
	6. Th5	—
	7. Th6	—
4. Outdoor Status Display	1. Unit No.	Select the Unit No. you want to check.
	2. FAN Tap 1	Fan tap
	3. COMP	Compressor power supply frequency (Hz)
	4. EV1	Degree that electronic expansion valve is open (pls)
	5. SV1	Solenoid valve ON/OFF
	6. Th1	Outdoor air thermistor
	7. Th2	Heat exchanger thermistor
	8. Th3	Discharge pipe thermistor
5. Forced Defrost	1. Forced defrost ON	Enables the forced defrost operation.
	2. Forced defrost OFF	Disables the forced defrost operation.
6. Error Display Selection	1. Warning display ON	Displays a warning on the screen if an error occurs.
	2. Warning display OFF	No warning is displayed.
	3. Error display ON	Displays the error on the screen.
	4. Error display OFF	Displays neither errors nor warnings.
7. Unit No. Transfer	1. Current Unit No.	A unit No. can be transferred to another.
	2. Transfer Unit No.	
8. Sensor Address Display	○ Unit No.: 0 - 15	Select the Unit No. you want to check.
	○ Code 00: 01: 02: 03: 04: 05: 06: 07: 08: 09:	Remote controller thermistor (°C) Suction air thermistor (°C) Heat exchanger liquid pipe thermistor (°C) Heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor (°C) Indoor unit address No. Outside unit address No. BS unit address No. Zone control address No. Cooling/Heating batch address No. Demand address No.
	○ Data	The corresponding data will be displayed, based on the Unit No. and Code selected.

1.4 Inspection Mode

1.4.1 BRC1C Type/BRC1D Type



Note:
Inspection mode is not available for BRC1E61.

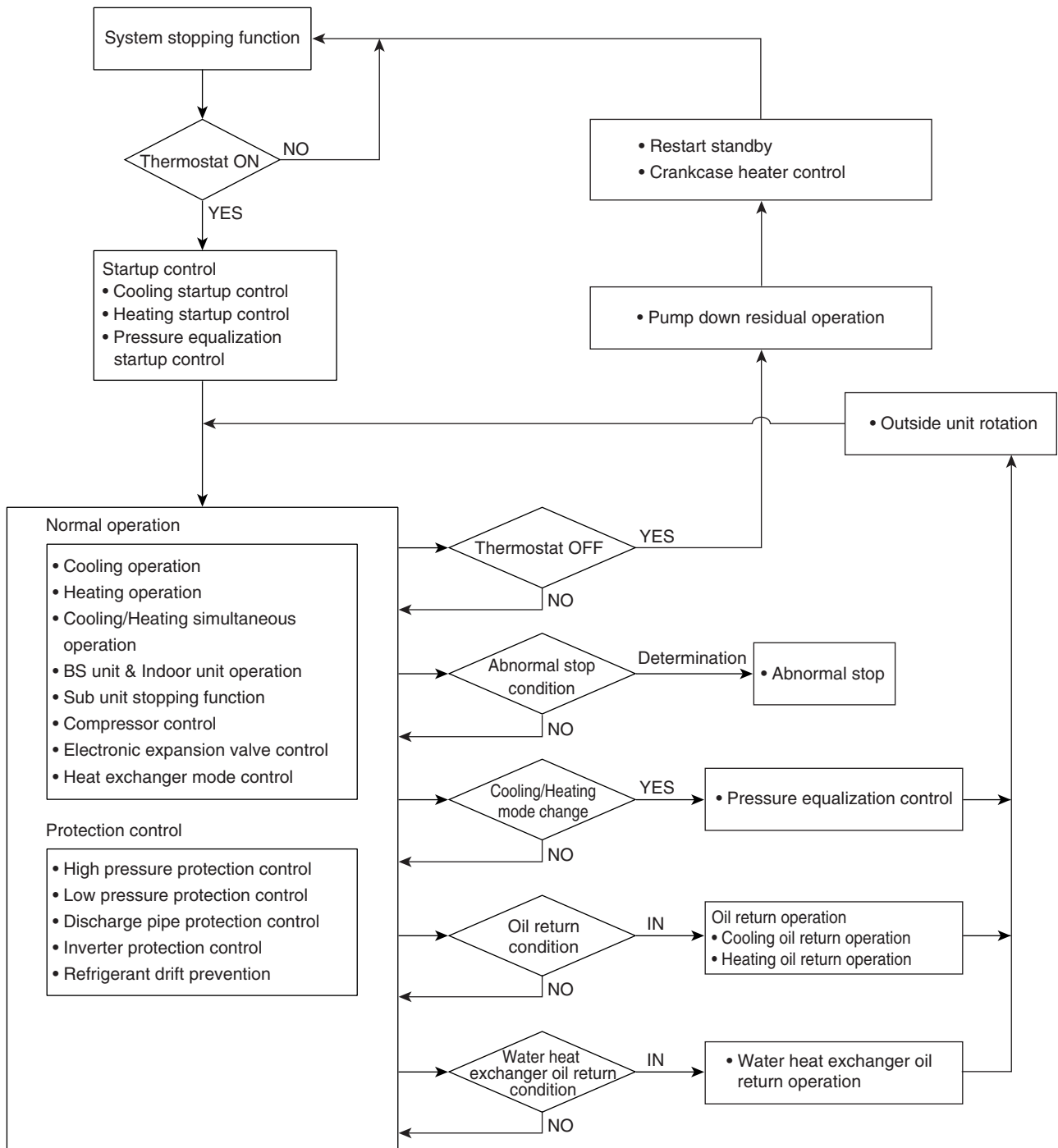
Part 4

Function and Control

1. Function General.....	42
1.1 Operation Mode.....	42
2. Basic Control.....	43
2.1 Normal Operation.....	43
2.2 Indoor Unit Operation Mode Detail.....	44
2.3 Compressor Control.....	45
2.4 Electronic Expansion Valve Control.....	47
2.5 Heat Exchange Mode in Heating or Simultaneous Cooling/ Heating Operation.....	48
3. Special Control.....	50
3.1 Startup Control.....	50
3.2 Oil Return Operation.....	52
3.3 Oil Return Operation of Water Heat Exchanger.....	54
3.4 Pump down Residual Operation Control.....	55
3.5 Refrigerant Drift Prevention.....	57
3.6 Standby.....	58
3.7 Stopping Operation.....	59
4. Protection Control.....	61
4.1 High Pressure Protection Control.....	61
4.2 Low Pressure Protection Control.....	62
4.3 Discharge Pipe Protection Control.....	64
4.4 Inverter Protection Control.....	65
4.5 Cooling Fan Control.....	66
5. Other Control.....	67
5.1 Outside Unit Rotation.....	67
6. Outline of Control (Indoor Unit).....	68
6.1 Drain Pump Control.....	68
6.2 Thermostat Control.....	70
6.3 Electronic Expansion Valve Control.....	73
6.4 Hot Start Control (In Heating Only).....	73
6.5 Freeze-up Prevention.....	74
6.6 List of Swing Flap Operations.....	75

1. Function General

1.1 Operation Mode



2. Basic Control

2.1 Normal Operation

Parts Name	Electric Symbol	Actuator Function	
		Normal cooling	Normal heating or normal cooling/heating simultaneous operation
Compressor	M1C	PI control, High pressure protection, Low pressure protection, Discharge pipe temperature protection control, Inverter protection control	PI control, High pressure protection, Low pressure protection, Discharge pipe temperature protection control, Inverter protection control
Inverter cooling fan	M1F, M2F	Inverter cooling fan control	Inverter cooling fan control
Four way valve (Main)	Y5S	OFF	ON
Four way valve (for heat exchanger)	Y7S	OFF	Heat exchanger mode control (In case of heating and simultaneous cooling/heating operation)
Electronic expansion valve (Main)	Y1E	Heat exchanger mode control (In case of cooling operation)	Heat exchanger mode control (In case of heating and simultaneous cooling/heating operation)
Electronic expansion valve (Subcooling)	Y3E	Y3E control	Y3E control
Hot gas bypass solenoid valve	Y1S	Protection control	Protection control
Water heat exchanger oil return solenoid valve	Y2S	OFF	Water heat exchanger oil return control
Receiver gas charging solenoid valve	Y3S	Receiver pressurising control	Receiver pressurising control and drift protection control
Receiver gas discharge solenoid valve	Y4S	OFF	Drift protection control
Non-operation unit liquid pipe stop solenoid valve	Y6S	ON	ON
Indoor unit fan	—	Refer to following page for detail. (BS unit & Indoor unit operation mode detail)	Refer to following page for detail. (BS unit & Indoor unit operation mode detail)
Indoor unit electronic expansion valve	—		
BS unit			

2.2 Indoor Unit Operation Mode Detail

				Outside Unit Operation Mode				
				Cooling mode	Cooling/Heating mode	Heating mode	Stopping	
Indoor Unit	Cooling	Thermostat ON	Y3S Y1S Indoor Fan Indoor electronic expansion valve	OFF OFF Depend on remote controller Indoor unit control	OFF OFF Depend on remote controller Indoor unit control			
		Thermostat OFF	Y3S Y1S Indoor Fan Indoor electronic expansion valve	OFF OFF Depend on remote controller 0 pulse	OFF OFF Depend on remote controller 0 pulse	OFF OFF Depend on remote controller 0 pulse	OFF OFF Depend on remote controller 0 pulse	
		Stopping	Y3S Y1S Indoor Fan Indoor electronic expansion valve	OFF OFF OFF 0 pulse	OFF OFF OFF 0 pulse	OFF OFF OFF 0 pulse	OFF OFF OFF 0 pulse	
	Heating	Thermostat ON	Y3S Y1S Indoor Fan Indoor electronic expansion valve		ON ON Depend on remote controller Indoor unit control	ON OFF Depend on remote controller Indoor unit control		
		Thermostat OFF	Y3S Y1S Indoor Fan Indoor electronic expansion valve	ON OFF LL 0 pulse	ON OFF LL (200 pulse)	ON OFF LL (200 pulse)	ON OFF LL 0 pulse	
		Stopping	Y3S Y1S Indoor Fan Indoor electronic expansion valve	ON OFF OFF 0 pulse	OFF (*1) OFF OFF (*2)	ON OFF OFF (200 pulse)	ON (*1) OFF OFF 0 pulse	


Note:

*1: The switch for the BS unit is operated when pressure equalization control turns on after cooling/heating mode of other indoor unit is changed or on the timing of oil returns.

*2: If Y3S: ON, depend on indoor control (200 pulse).
If Y3S: OFF, 0 pulse.

2.3 Compressor Control

2.3.1 Compressor PI Control

Te: Low pressure equivalent saturation temperature (°C)

TeS: Target Te value (Varies depending on Te setting, operating frequency, etc.)

Tc: High pressure equivalent saturation temperature (°C)

TcS: Target Tc value (Varies depending on Tc setting, operating frequency, etc.)

Carries out the compressor capacity PI control to maintain Te at constant during cooling operation and Tc at constant during heating operation to ensure stable unit performance.

[Cooling operation]

Controls compressor capacity to adjust Te to achieve TeS.

Te setting

L	M (Normal) (factory setting)	H				
3	6	7	8	9	10	11

[Heating operation]

Controls compressor capacity to adjust Tc to achieve TcS.

Tc setting

L	M (Normal) (factory setting)	H				
43	46	49				

[Cooling/Heating simultaneous operation]

Controls compressor capacity to adjust Te to achieve TeS and Tc to achieve TcS at the same time.

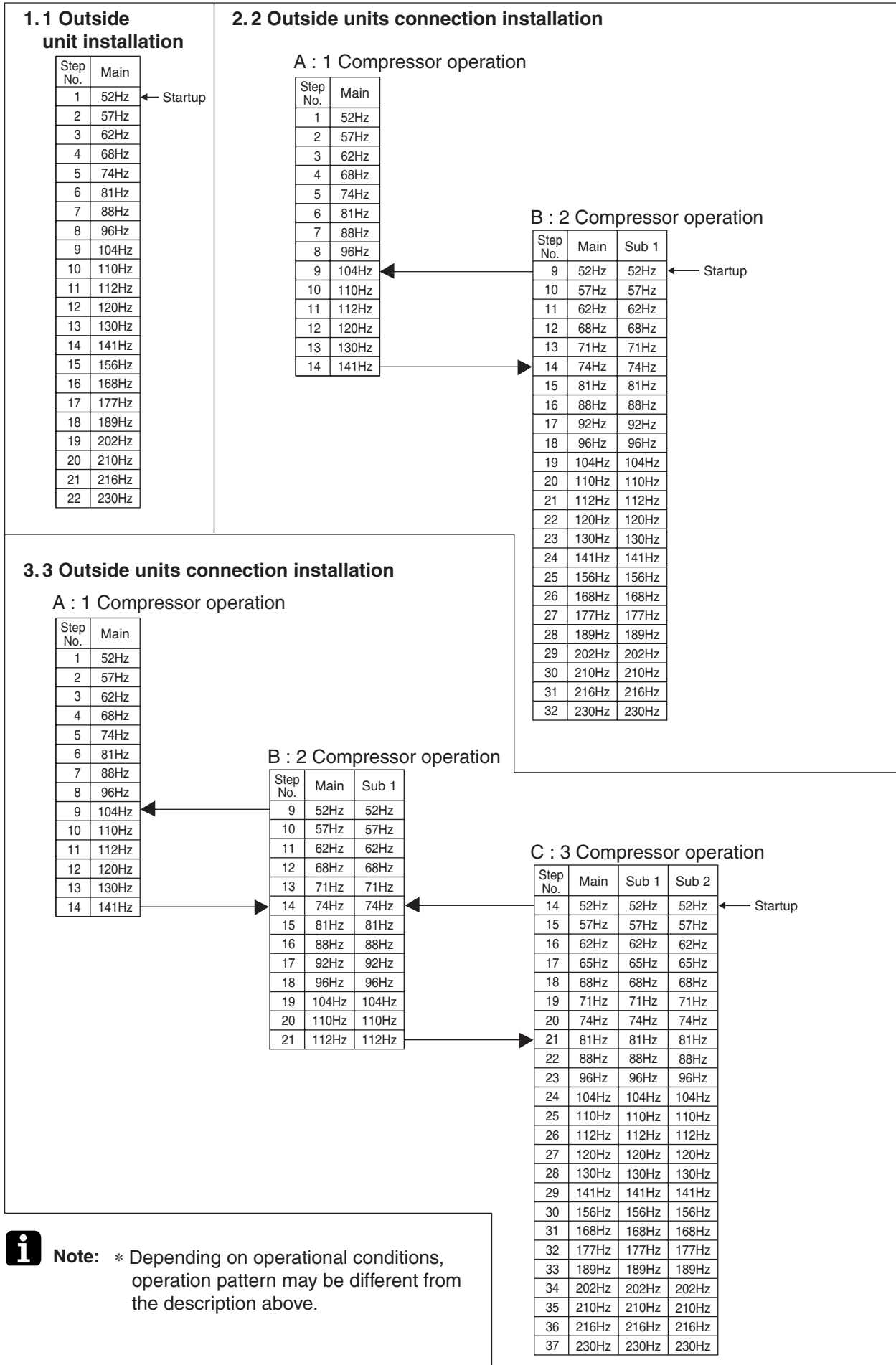
Te setting

L	M (Normal) (factory setting)	H				
3	6	7	8	9	10	11

Tc setting

L	M (Normal) (factory setting)	H				
43	46	49				

2.3.2 Compressor Operation Frequency Steps



2.4 Electronic Expansion Valve Control

SH: Evaporator outlet superheat (°C)

Ts: Suction pipe temperature detected suction pipe thermistor (°C)

Tsh: Temperature detected by gas pipe temperature of subcooling heat exchanger gas side (outlet temperature) (°C)

Te: Low pressure equivalent saturation temperature (°C)

Main Electronic Expansion Valve Control

Carries out the electronic expansion valve (Y1E) PI control to maintain the evaporator outlet superheated degree at constant during heating operation to make maximum use of the outside unit heat exchanger (evaporator)

$$SH = Ts - Te$$

The optimum initial value of the evaporator outlet superheated degree is 5°C, but varies depending on the discharge pipe superheated degree of inverter compressor.

Subcooling Electronic Expansion Valve Control

[Cooling operation]

Makes PI control of the electronic expansion valve (Y3E) to keep the superheated degree of the outlet gas pipe on the evaporator side for the full use of the subcooling heat exchanger.

$$SH = Tsh - Te$$

[Heating operation]

To lower the discharge pipe temperature when the discharge pipe temperature is over 95°C, makes PI control of the electronic expansion valve (Y3E) to keep the superheated degree of the outlet gas pipe on the evaporator side for the full use of the subcooling heat exchanger. (When the discharge pipe temperature is lower than 95°C, Y3E opening is 0 pulse.)

$$SH = Tsh - Te$$

2.5 Heat Exchange Mode in Heating or Simultaneous Cooling/Heating Operation

In heating or simultaneous cooling/heating operation, a target condensing and evaporating temperature can be secured by switching the water heat exchanger of the outside unit into evaporator or condenser with load.

1 outside unit installation

	Master unit
Four way valve for heat exchanger (Y7S) (For the application of heat exchanger)	OFF (Condenser)
Content of the control of electronic expansion valve (Y1E)	Control of heat exchange capacity balance

$\Delta GR > 0$ ↓ ↑ $\Delta GR < 0$

	Master unit
Four way valve for heat exchanger (Y7S) (For the application of heat exchanger)	ON (Evaporator)
Content of the control of electronic expansion valve (Y1E)	Control of heat exchange capacity balance

2 outside units installation

	Master unit	Slave unit 1
Four way valve for heat exchanger (Y7S) (For the application of heat exchanger)	OFF (Condenser)	OFF (Condenser)
Content of the control of electronic expansion valve (Y1E)	Control of heat exchange capacity balance	Control of heat exchange capacity balance

$\Delta GR > 0$ ↓ ↑ $\Delta GR < 0$

	Master unit	Slave unit 1
Four way valve for heat exchanger (Y7S) (For the application of heat exchanger)	OFF (Condenser)	ON (Evaporator)
Content of the control of electronic expansion valve (Y1E)	Control of heat exchange capacity balance	0 pulse

$\Delta GR > 0$ ↓ ↑ $\Delta GR < 0$

$\Delta GR > 0$		Master unit	Slave unit 1
		OFF (Condenser)	ON (Evaporator)
		Control of heat exchange capacity balance	Control of heat exchange capacity balance

$\Delta GR < 0$

	Master unit	Slave unit 1
Four way valve for heat exchanger (Y7S) (For the application of heat exchanger)	ON (Evaporator)	ON (Evaporator)
Content of the control of electronic expansion valve (Y1E)	Control of heat exchange capacity balance	0 pulse

$\Delta GR > 0$ ↓ ↑ $\Delta GR < 0$

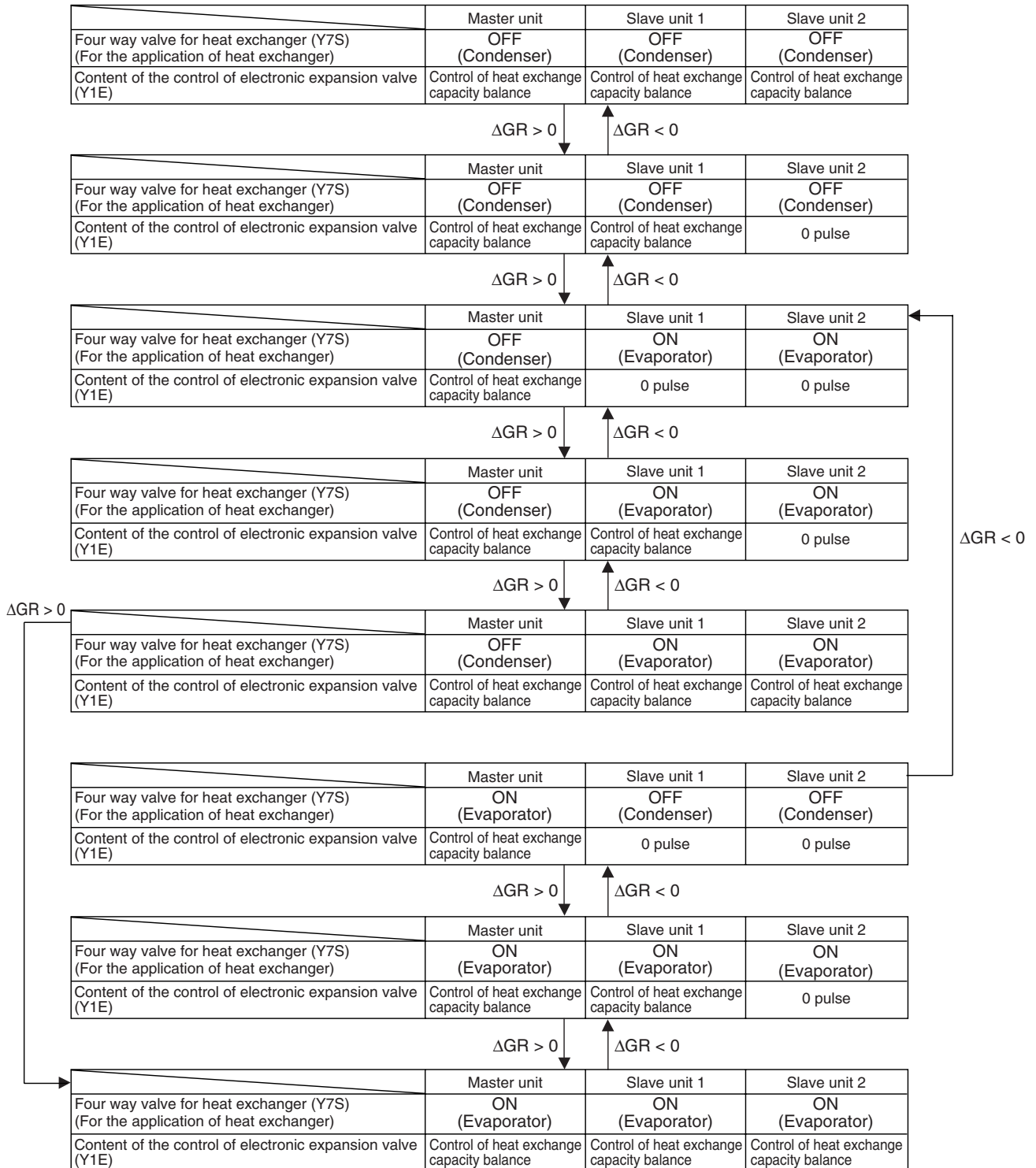
	Master unit	Slave unit 1
Four way valve for heat exchanger (Y7S) (For the application of heat exchanger)	ON (Evaporator)	ON (Evaporator)
Content of the control of electronic expansion valve (Y1E)	Control of heat exchange capacity balance	Control of heat exchange capacity balance



Note:

- T_c: High pressure equivalent saturation temperature
 T_e: Low pressure equivalent saturation temperature
 $\Delta GR = \text{Target of heat exchange capacity balance} - \text{Actual measurement of heat balance}$
 ① $\Delta GR > 0$: Insufficient evaporation (Excessive condensation)
 ② $\Delta GR < 0$: Insufficient condensation (Excessive evaporation)
- Control of heat exchange capacity balance
 Control the electronic expansion valve so that T_e or T_c will obtain the target value.

3 outside units installation



- i Note:**
- Tc: High pressure equivalent saturation temperature
 Te: Low pressure equivalent saturation temperature
 $\Delta GR = \text{Target of heat exchange capacity balance} - \text{Actual measurement of heat balance}$
 ① $\Delta GR > 0$: Insufficient evaporation (Excessive condensation)
 ② $\Delta GR < 0$: Insufficient condensation (Excessive evaporation)
 - Control of heat exchange capacity balance
 Control the electronic expansion valve so that Te or Tc will obtain the target value.

3. Special Control

3.1 Startup Control

This startup control provides the following control to reduce the compressor load resulting from liquid return or else during compressor startup, and also determine the position of four way valves.

3.1.1 Startup Control in Cooling

Both master and slave units operate same time for changing four way valve position → Normal operation after completion.

Pc: Value detected by high pressure sensor

Pe: Value detected by low pressure sensor

Thermostat ON

Parts Name	Electric Symbol	Pressure Equalization Control before Startup	Starting Control
Compressor	M1C	0 Hz	52Hz +2 steps/20 sec. (until Pc - Pe > 0.49 MPa)
Inverter cooling fan	M1F, M2F	OFF	Inverter cooling fan control
Four way valve (Main)	Y5S	Holding	OFF
Four way valve (for heat exchanger)	Y7S	Holding	OFF
Electronic expansion valve (Main)	Y1E	0 pulse	2000 pulse
Electronic expansion valve (Subcooling)	Y3E	0 pulse	0 pulse
Hot gas bypass solenoid valve	Y1S	OFF	ON
Water heat exchanger oil return solenoid valve	Y2S	OFF	OFF
Receiver gas charging solenoid valve	Y3S	OFF	OFF
Receiver gas discharge solenoid valve	Y4S	OFF	OFF
Non-operation unit liquid pipe stop solenoid valve	Y6S	ON	ON
Indoor unit fan	M1F, M2F	Indoor unit control	Indoor unit control
Indoor unit electronic expansion valve	Y1E	0 pulse	0 pulse → Initial opening
Ending condition		1 minute	Max. 5 minutes

3.1.2 Startup Control in Heating

Both master and slave units operate same time for changing four way valve position → Normal operation after completion.

Pc: Value detected by high pressure sensor

Pe: Value detected by low pressure sensor

Thermostat ON

Parts Name	Electric Symbol	Pressure Equalization Control before Start-up	Starting Control
Compressor	M1C	0 Hz	52Hz +2 steps/20 sec. (till Pc - Pe > 0.49 MPa)
Inverter cooling fan	M1F, M2F	OFF	Inverter cooling fan control
Four way valve (Main)	Y5S	Holding	ON
Four way valve (for heat exchanger)	Y7S	Holding	OFF
Electronic expansion valve (Main)	Y1E	0 pulse	180 pulse
Electronic expansion valve (Subcooling)	Y3E	0 pulse	0 pulse
Hot gas bypass solenoid valve	Y1S	OFF	ON
Water heat exchanger oil return solenoid valve	Y2S	OFF	OFF
Receiver gas charging solenoid valve	Y3S	OFF	OFF
Receiver gas discharge solenoid valve	Y4S	OFF	OFF
Non-operation unit liquid pipe stop solenoid valve	Y6S	ON	ON
Indoor unit fan	M1F, M2F	Indoor unit control	Indoor unit control
Indoor unit electronic expansion valve	Y1E	0 pulse	Indoor unit control
Ending condition		1 minute	Max. 6 minutes 40 seconds

3.2 Oil Return Operation

In order to prevent the running-out of refrigerating machine oil in the compressor, the oil flowing out from the compressor to the system side is collected through the oil return operation.

3.2.1 Oil Return Operation in Cooling

Tc: High pressure equivalent saturation temperature

Te: Low pressure equivalent saturation temperature

[Starting conditions]

Start oil return operation in cooling referring to the following conditions.

* Cumulative oil return amount

* Timer

Cumulative compressor operating time after power supply turns ON exceeds 2 hours and the time after the completion of previous oil return operation exceeds 8 hours.

Furthermore, the cumulative oil return is calculated according to Tc, Te, and compressor load.

Cooling Oil Return

Parts Name	Electric Symbol	Preparation	During Oil Return Operation	After Oil Return Operation
Compressor	M1C	↑ Same as normal cooling operation ↓	104 Hz	52 Hz
Four way valve (Main)	Y5S		OFF	OFF
Four way valve (for heat exchanger)	Y7S		OFF	OFF
Electronic expansion valve (Main)	Y1E		2000 pulse	2000 pulse
Electronic expansion valve (Subcooling)	Y3E		0 pulse	0 pulse
Hot gas bypass solenoid valve	Y1S		ON	ON
Water heat exchanger oil return solenoid valve	Y2S		OFF	OFF
Receiver gas charging solenoid valve	Y3S		OFF	OFF
Receiver gas discharge solenoid valve	Y4S		OFF	OFF
Liquid pipe stop solenoid valve	Y6S		ON	ON
Indoor unit fan (Cooling)	M1F, M2F		Thermostat ON/OFF: Indoor unit control Thermostat OFF: OFF	Normal control
Indoor unit electronic expansion valve (Cooling)	Y1E		Stop/thermostat OFF: 200 pls Thermostat ON: Indoor unit control	Normal control
Indoor unit fan (Heating)	M1F, M2F		—	—
Indoor unit electronic expansion valve (Heating)	Y1E		—	—
Ending condition		20 seconds	Max. 8 minutes	Max. 3 minutes

3.2.2 Oil Return Operation in Heating or Cooling/Heating simultaneous Operation

Tc: High pressure equivalent saturation temperature

Te: Low pressure equivalent saturation temperature

[Starting conditions]

Start oil return operation in heating referring to the following conditions.

Cumulative compressor operating time after power supply turns ON exceeds 2 hours and the time after the completion of previous oil return operation exceeds 8 hours. And cumulative oil return is calculated based on Tc, Te compressor load.

Parts Name	Electric Symbol	Preparation	During Oil Return Operation	After Oil Return Operation
Compressor	M1C	↑ Same as normal heating operation ↓	104 Hz	74 Hz
Four way valve (Main)	Y5S		OFF	ON
Four way valve (for heat exchanger)	Y7S		OFF	Heat exchanger mode
Electronic expansion valve (Main)	Y1E		2000 pulse	Y7S = OFF: 2000 pulse Y7S = ON : 180 pulse
Electronic expansion valve (Subcooling)	Y3E		0 pulse	0 pulse
Hot gas bypass solenoid valve	Y1S		ON	ON
Water heat exchanger oil return solenoid valve	Y2S		OFF	OFF
Receiver gas charging solenoid valve	Y3S		OFF	OFF
Receiver gas discharge solenoid valve	Y4S		OFF	OFF
Liquid pipe stop solenoid valve	Y6S		ON	ON
Indoor unit fan (Cooling)	M1F, M2F		Thermostat ON/OFF: Indoor unit control Thermostat OFF: OFF	Normal control
Indoor unit electronic expansion valve (Cooling)	Y1E		320 pulse	Normal control
Indoor unit fan (Heating)	M1F, M2F		OFF	Indoor unit control
Indoor unit electronic expansion valve (Heating)	Y1E		320 pulse	Normal control
Ending condition		2 minutes	Max. 8 minutes	Max. 3 minutes

3.3 Oil Return Operation of Water Heat Exchanger

[Oil return operation of water heat exchanger]

When the water heat exchanger is used as evaporator during heating or simultaneous cooling/heating operation, the operation that the oil accumulated in the water heat exchanger is returned to compressor is conducted.

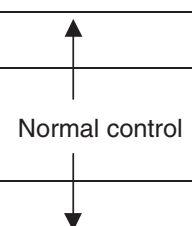
[Starting condition]

Tg: Gas pipe temperature of water heat exchanger

Te: Low pressure equivalent saturation temperature

After a certain continuous period of time has passed under the following conditions, oil return operation starts.

- & (
- Y7S = ON (Water heat exchanger is an evaporator.)
 - $T_g - T_e > 10^{\circ}\text{C}$
 - Elapse of a certain period of time

Parts Name	Electric Symbol	Water Heat Exchanger Oil Return Control
Compressor	M1C	52 Hz
Four way valve (Main)	Y5S	ON
Four way valve (for heat exchanger)	Y7S	OFF
Electronic expansion valve (Main)	Y1E	300 pulse
Electronic expansion valve (Subcooling)	Y3E	180 pulse
Hot gas bypass solenoid valve	Y1S	ON
Water heat exchanger oil return solenoid valve	Y2S	ON
Receiver gas charging solenoid	Y3S	OFF
Receiver gas discharge solenoid valve	Y4S	OFF
Non-operation unit liquid pipe stop solenoid valve	Y6S	ON
Indoor unit fan (Cooling)	M1F, M2F	
Indoor unit electronic expansion valve (Cooling)	Y1E	
Indoor unit fan (Heating)	M1F, M2F	
Indoor unit electronic expansion valve (Heating)	Y1E	Thermostat ON: Normal control Thermostat OFF/OFF: 500 pulse
Ending condition		Max. 90 seconds

3.4 Pump down Residual Operation Control

If any liquid refrigerant remains in the heat exchanger during compressor startup, the liquid refrigerant will enter the compressor, resulting in the dilution of the refrigerating machine oil in the compressor and the degradation of lubricating capacity.

Therefore, before the compressor stops, pump down operation is performed to collect the refrigerant in the heat exchanger.

3.4.1 Cooling Operation Mode

Parts Name	Electric Symbol	Master Unit Operation	Slave Unit Operation
Compressor	M1C	Current step	OFF
Inverter cooling fan	M1F, M2F	Inverter cooling fan control	Inverter cooling fan control
Four way valve (Main)	Y5S	OFF	OFF
Four way valve (for heat exchanger)	Y7S	OFF	OFF
Electronic expansion valve (Main)	Y1E	2000 pulse	0 pulse
Electronic expansion valve (Subcooling)	Y3E	0 pls	0 pulse
Hot gas bypass solenoid valve	Y1S	ON	OFF
Water heat exchanger oil return solenoid valve	Y2S	OFF	OFF
Receiver gas charging solenoid valve	Y3S	OFF	OFF
Receiver gas discharge solenoid valve	Y4S	OFF	OFF
Non-operation unit liquid pipe stop solenoid valve	Y6S	OFF	ON
Indoor unit fan (Cooling)	M1F, M2F	No instruction	/
Indoor unit electronic expansion valve (Cooling)	Y1E	All 0 pulse	
Ending condition		Max. 5 minutes	

3.4.2 Heating & Simultaneous Cooling/Heating Mode

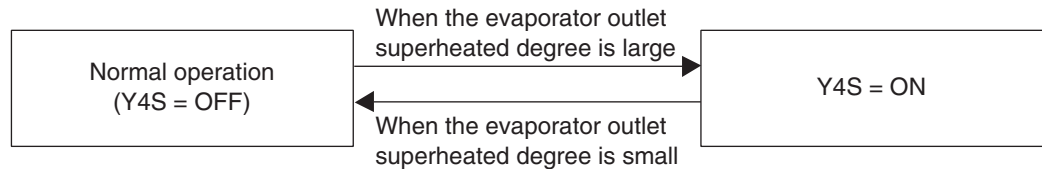
Parts Name	Electric Symbol	Master Unit Operation	Slave Unit Operation
Compressor	M1C	Current step	OFF
Inverter cooling fan	M1F, M2F	Inverter cooling fan control	Inverter cooling fan control
Four way valve (Main)	Y5S	ON	ON
Four way valve (for heat exchanger)	Y7S	Holding	Holding
Electronic expansion valve (Main)	Y1E	Y7S = OFF: 2000 pulse Y7S = ON: 0 pulse	0 pulse
Electronic expansion valve (Subcooling)	Y3E	0 pulse	0 pulse
Hot gas bypass solenoid valve	Y1S	ON	OFF
Water heat exchanger oil return solenoid valve	Y2S	OFF	OFF
Receiver gas charging solenoid valve	Y3S	OFF	OFF
Receiver gas discharge solenoid valve	Y4S	OFF	OFF
Non-operation unit liquid pipe stop solenoid valve	Y6S	OFF	ON
Indoor unit fan (Cooling)	M1F, M2F	No instruction	/
Indoor unit electronic expansion valve (Cooling)	Y1E	All 0 pulse	
Indoor unit fan (Heating)	M1F, M2F	No instruction	
Indoor unit electronic expansion valve (Heating)	Y1E	All 500 pulse	
Ending condition		Max. 5 minutes	

3.5 Refrigerant Drift Prevention

“Refrigerant drift prevention control” is carried out, in order to prevent refrigerant drift among outside units during heating operation using outside multiple connection. Refrigerant overcharged in outside units are collected and transferred to other outside units that are refrigerant shortage by controlling the electronic expansion valve.

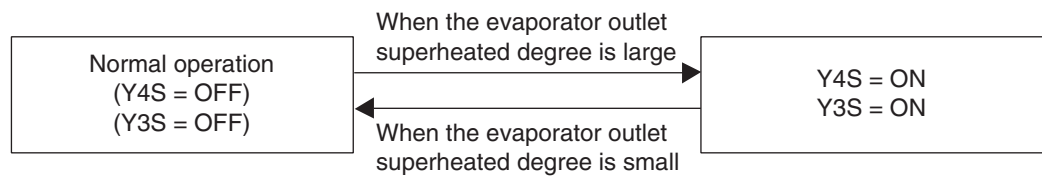
3.5.1 In case of cooling/heating changeover connection

When the evaporator outlet superheated degree is large, open the solenoid valve (Y4S) for venting receiver refrigerant of the outside units that are refrigerant shortage.



3.5.2 In case of cooling/heating simultaneous connection

When the evaporator outlet superheated degree is large, open the solenoid valve (Y4S) for venting receiver gas of the outside units that are refrigerant shortage and the solenoid valve (Y3S) for pressurizing the receiver of the overcharged outside units.



3.6 Standby

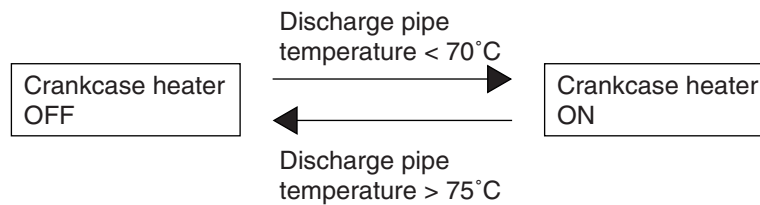
3.6.1 Restart Standby

Forced standby is performed to prevent frequent repetition of ON/OFF of the compressor, and to equalize pressure in the refrigerant system.

Parts Name	Electric Symbol	Actuator Function
Compressor	M1C	0 Hz
Inverter cooling fan	M1F, M2F	OFF
Four way valve (Main)	Y5S	Holding
Four way valve (for heat exchanger)	Y7S	Holding
Electronic expansion valve (Main)	Y1E	0 pulse
Electronic expansion valve (Subcooling)	Y3E	0 pulse
Hot gas bypass solenoid valve	Y1S	OFF
Water heat exchanger oil return solenoid valve	Y2S	OFF
Receiver gas charging solenoid valve	Y3S	OFF
Receiver gas discharge solenoid valve	Y4S	OFF
Non-operation unit liquid pipe stop solenoid valve	Y6S	ON
Indoor unit fan (Cooling)	M1F, M2F	Remote controller setting
Indoor unit electronic expansion valve (Cooling)	Y1E	All indoor electronic expansion valve : 0 pulse
Indoor unit fan (Heating)	M1F, M2F	Indoor unit control
Indoor unit electronic expansion valve (Heating)	Y1E	All indoor electronic expansion valve : 0 pulse
BS unit		Holding
Ending condition		4 minutes

3.6.2 Crankcase Heater Control

In order to prevent the refrigerant from dwelling in the compressor in the stop mode, this mode controls the crankcase heater.



3.7 Stopping Operation

This operation defines the operation of the actuator while the system stops.

3.7.1 When System is in Stop Mode (Normal Operation Stop)

Parts Name	Electric Symbol	Actuator Function
Compressor	M1C	OFF
Inverter cooling fan	M1F, M2F	OFF
Four way valve (Main)	Y5S	Holding
Four way valve (for heat exchanger)	Y7S	Holding
Electronic expansion valve (Main)	Y1E	0 pulse
Electronic expansion valve (Subcooling)	Y3E	0 pulse
Hot gas bypass solenoid valve	Y1S	OFF
Water heat exchanger oil return solenoid valve	Y2S	OFF
Receiver gas charging solenoid valve	Y3S	OFF
Receiver gas discharge solenoid valve	Y4S	OFF
Non-operation unit liquid pipe stop solenoid valve	Y6S	ON
Ending conditions	—	Indoor unit thermostat ON

3.7.2 Stopping Operation of Slave Units During Master Unit is in Operation with Multi Outside Unit System

This operation makes adjustments of required refrigerant amount with non-operating slave units while the master unit is in operation.

■ Cooling

The system operates in mode A or mode B listed in the table below.

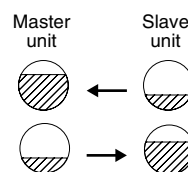
Parts Name	Electric Symbol	Mode A Operation (*1)	Mode B Operation (*1)
Compressor	M1C	OFF	OFF
Inverter cooling fan	M1F, M2F	OFF	OFF
Four way valve (Main)	Y5S	Holding	Holding
Four way valve (for heat exchanger)	Y7S	Holding	Holding
Electronic expansion valve (Main)	Y1E	150 to 300 pulse	0 pulse
Electronic expansion valve (Subcooling)	Y3E	0 pulse	0 pulse
Hot gas bypass solenoid valve	Y1S	OFF	OFF
Water heat exchanger oil return solenoid valve	Y2S	ON	OFF
Receiver gas charging solenoid valve	Y3S	OFF	OFF
Receiver gas discharge solenoid valve	Y4S	OFF	OFF
Non-operation unit liquid pipe stop solenoid valve	Y6S	OFF	ON
Mode transition conditions		To Mode B when no refrigerant shortage signal is sent from indoor unit	To Mode A when refrigerant shortage signal is sent from indoor unit
Ending conditions		Slave units are required to operate.	



Note:

*1 Mode A or B operation

- { Mode A: Master unit collects refrigerant.
- { Mode B: Slave unit storage refrigerant.



The changeover operation for mode A and B is performed for the reason that the required refrigerant amount varies depending on the indoor unit operation capacity.

■ Heating or simultaneously cooling/heating operation

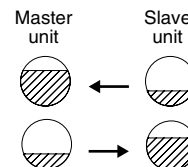
The system operates in mode A or mode B listed in the table below.

Parts Name	Electric Symbol	Mode A Operation (*1)	Mode B Operation (*1)
Compressor	M1C	OFF	OFF
Inverter cooling fan	M1F, M2F	OFF	OFF
Four way valve (Main)	Y5S	Holding	Holding
Four way valve (for heat exchanger)	Y7S	Holding	Holding
Electronic expansion valve (Main)	Y1E	0 pulse	0 pulse
Electronic expansion valve (Subcooling)	Y3E	0 pulse	0 pulse
Hot gas bypass solenoid valve	Y1S	OFF	OFF
Water heat exchanger oil return solenoid valve	Y2S	OFF	OFF
Receiver gas charging solenoid valve	Y3S	ON	OFF
Receiver gas discharge solenoid valve	Y4S	OFF	OFF
Non-operation unit liquid pipe stop solenoid valve	Y6S	OFF	ON
Mode transition conditions		To Mode B when no refrigerant shortage signal is sent from indoor unit	To Mode A when refrigerant shortage signal is sent from indoor unit
Ending conditions		Slave units are required to operate.	

Note:

*1 Mode A or B operation

- { Mode A: Master unit collects refrigerant.
- { Mode B: Slave unit storage refrigerant.



The changeover operation for mode A and B is performed for the reason that the required refrigerant amount varies depending on the indoor unit operation capacity.

3.7.3 Abnormal Stop

In order to protect compressors, if any of the following items has an abnormal value, the system will make "stop with thermostat OFF" and the error will be determined according to the number of retry times.

Item	Judgement Value	Retry Number	Error Code
Low pressure abnormality	0.07 MPa	3 times in 60 minutes	E4
High pressure abnormality	4.0MPa	2 times in 30 minutes	E3
Discharge pipe temperature abnormality	135°C	2 times in 10 minutes	F3
Power supply abnormality	Reverse phase	No retry	U1
Inverter current abnormality	*1 for 5 seconds *1 PY1, PYL: 17A PTL: 26.6A	3 times in 60 minutes	L8
Radiation fin temperature abnormality	87°C	3 times in 60 minutes	L4

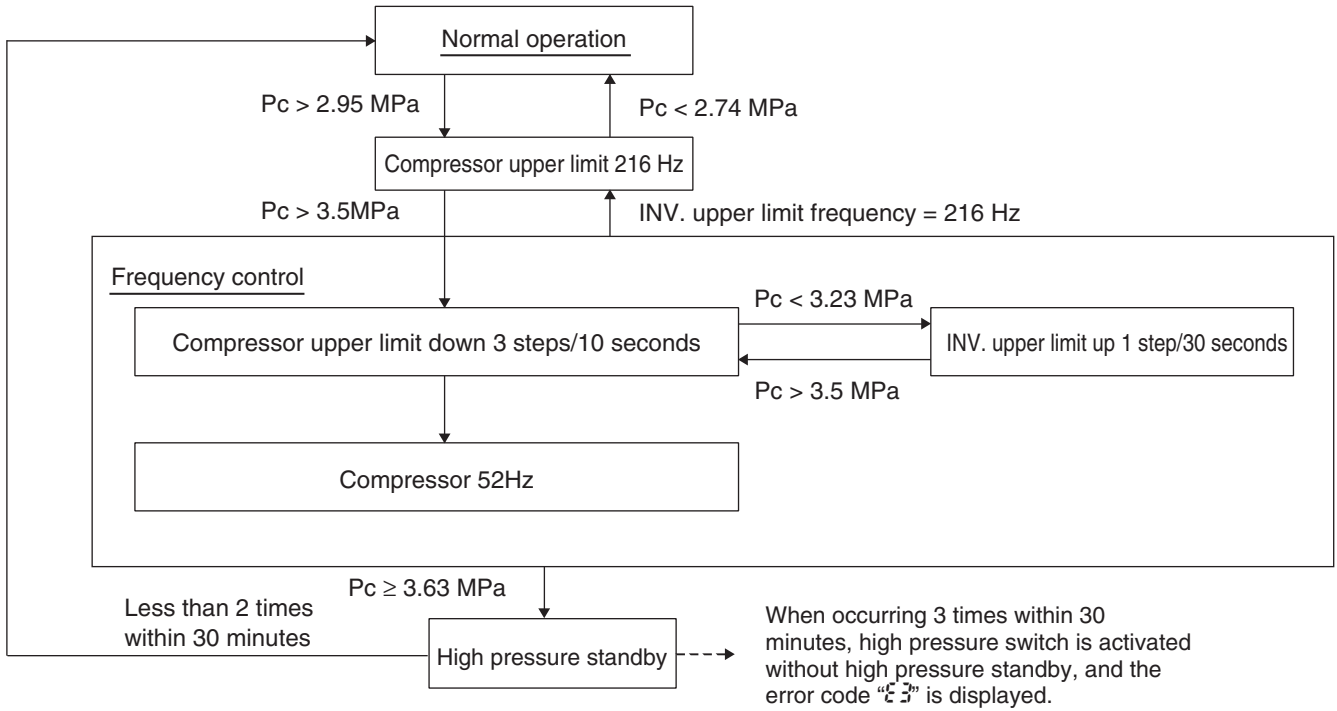
4. Protection Control

4.1 High Pressure Protection Control

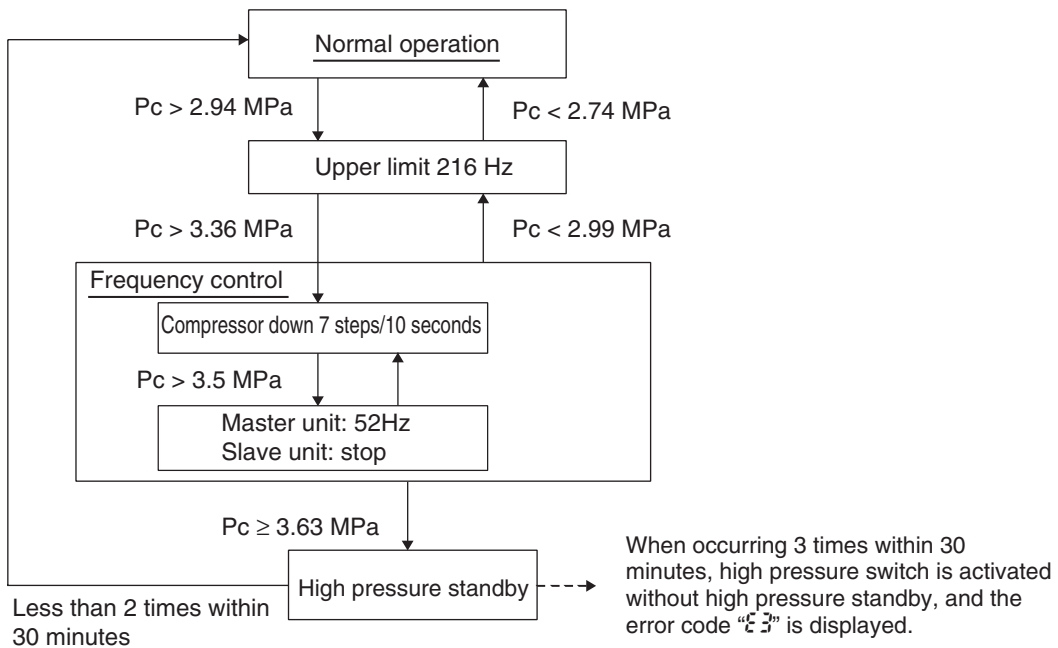
This high pressure protection control prevents the activation of protection devices due to abnormal increase of high pressure and to protect compressors against the transient increase of high pressure.

Pc: High pressure sensor detection value for each outside unit

[In cooling]



[In heating or simultaneous cooling/heating]

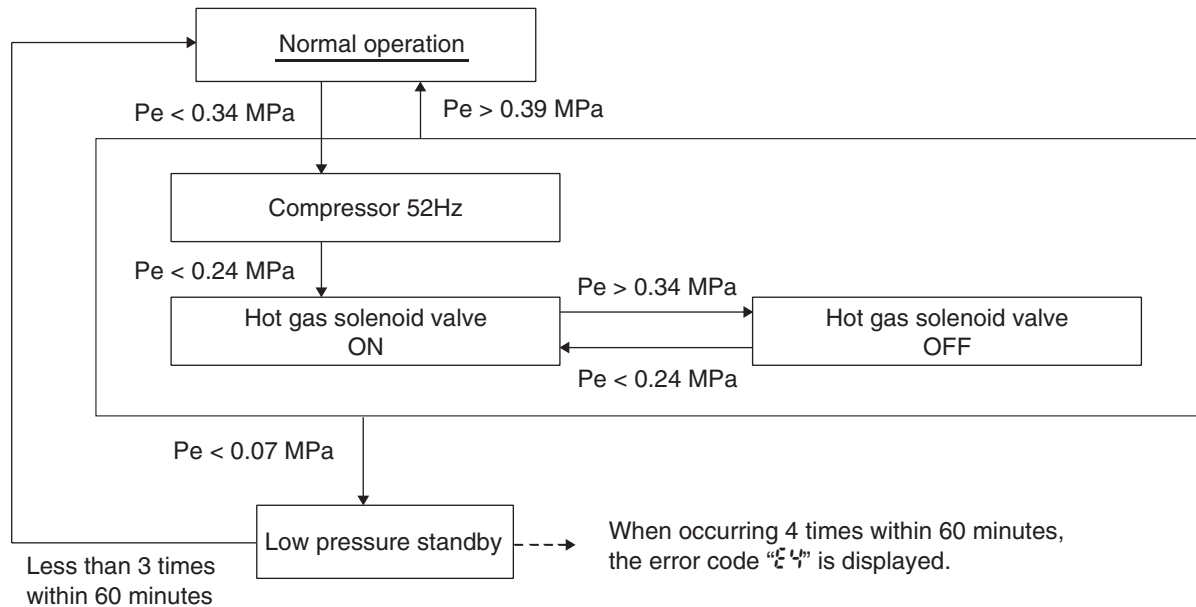


4.2 Low Pressure Protection Control

This low pressure protection control protects compressors against the transient decrease of low pressure.

[In cooling]

Pe: Value detected by low pressure sensor

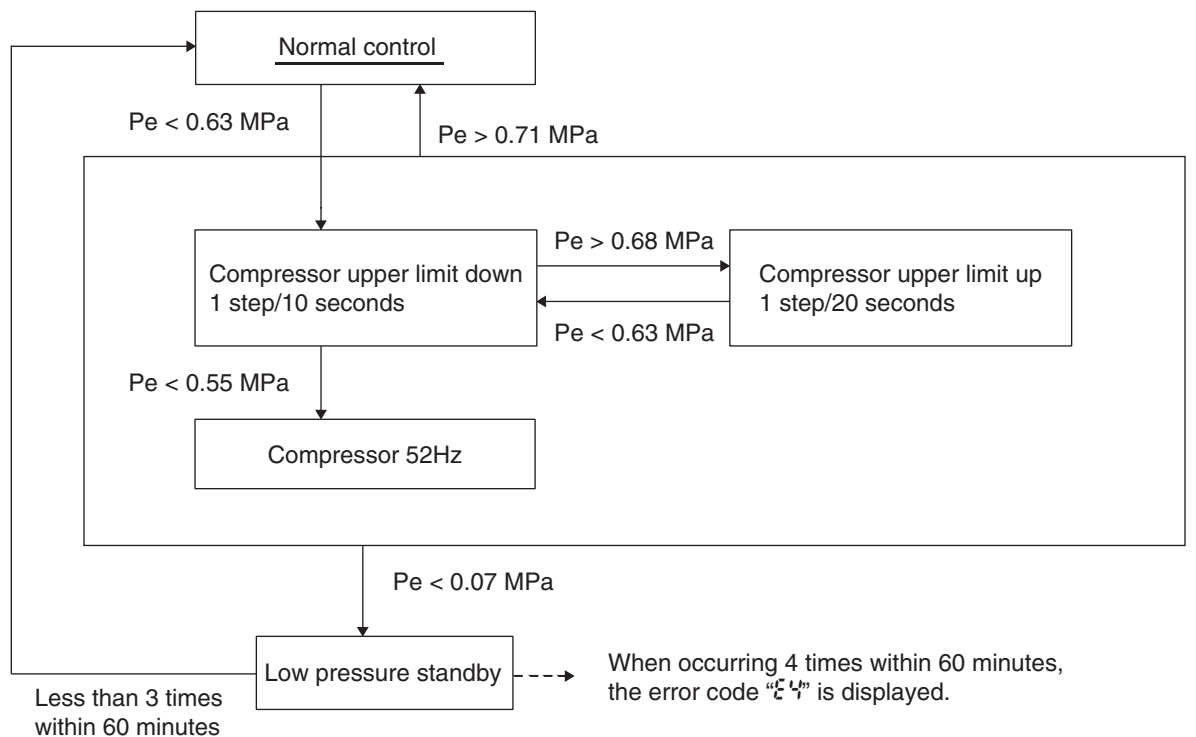


Note: *1 This frequency control is carried out in whole system.

[In heating or simultaneous cooling/heating]

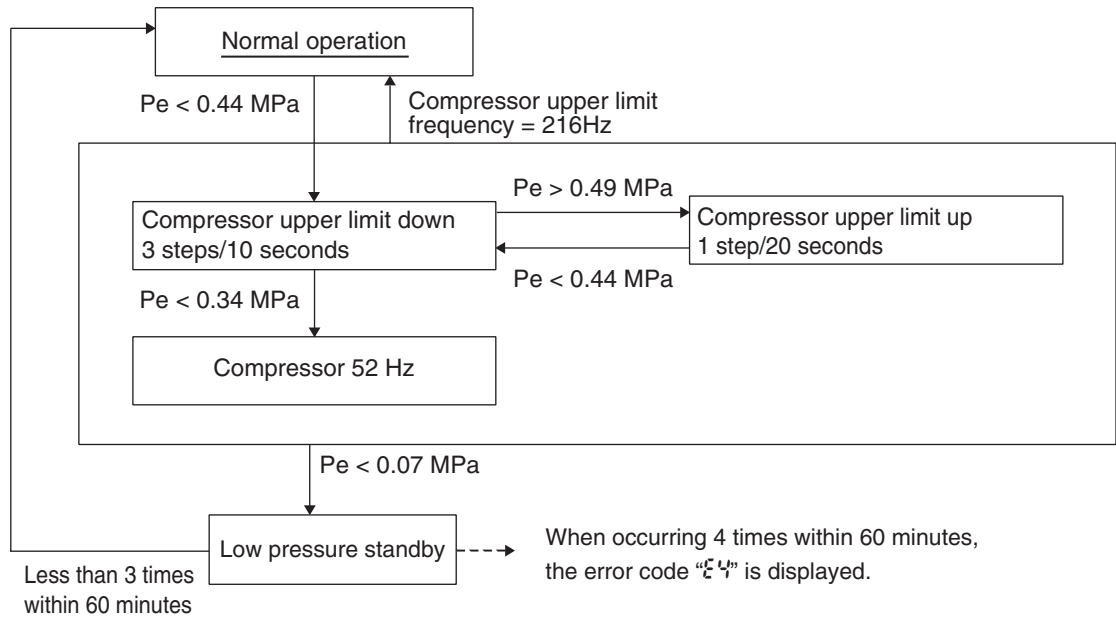
(When the outside unit heat exchanger is used as evaporator.)

Pe: Value detected by low pressure sensor



Note: *1 This frequency control is carried out in each outside unit.

Pe: Value detected by low pressure sensor



Note: *1 This frequency control is carried out in each outside unit.

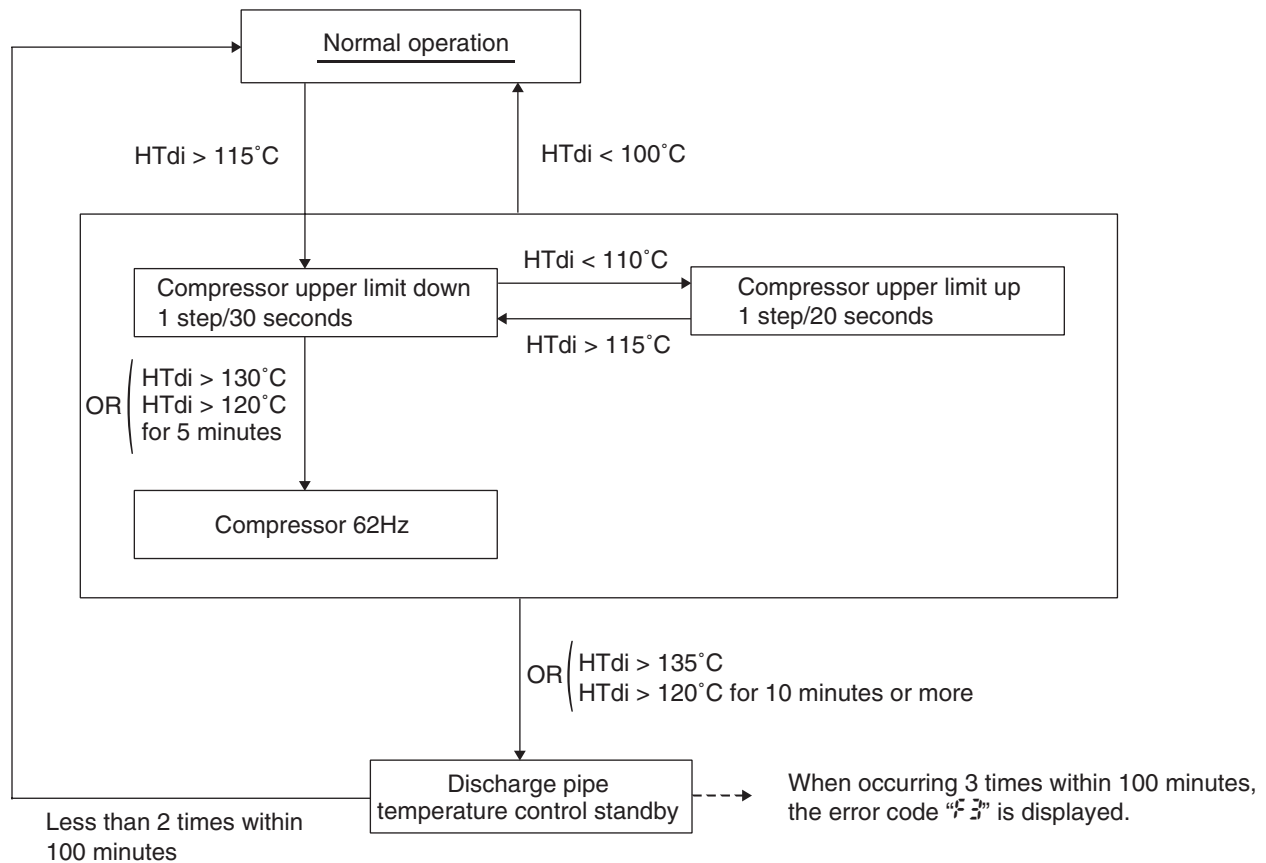
4.3 Discharge Pipe Protection Control

This discharge pipe protection control protects the compressor internal temperature against an error or transient increase of discharge pipe temperature.

Discharge pipe protection control is carried out in each outside unit.

[INV. compressor]

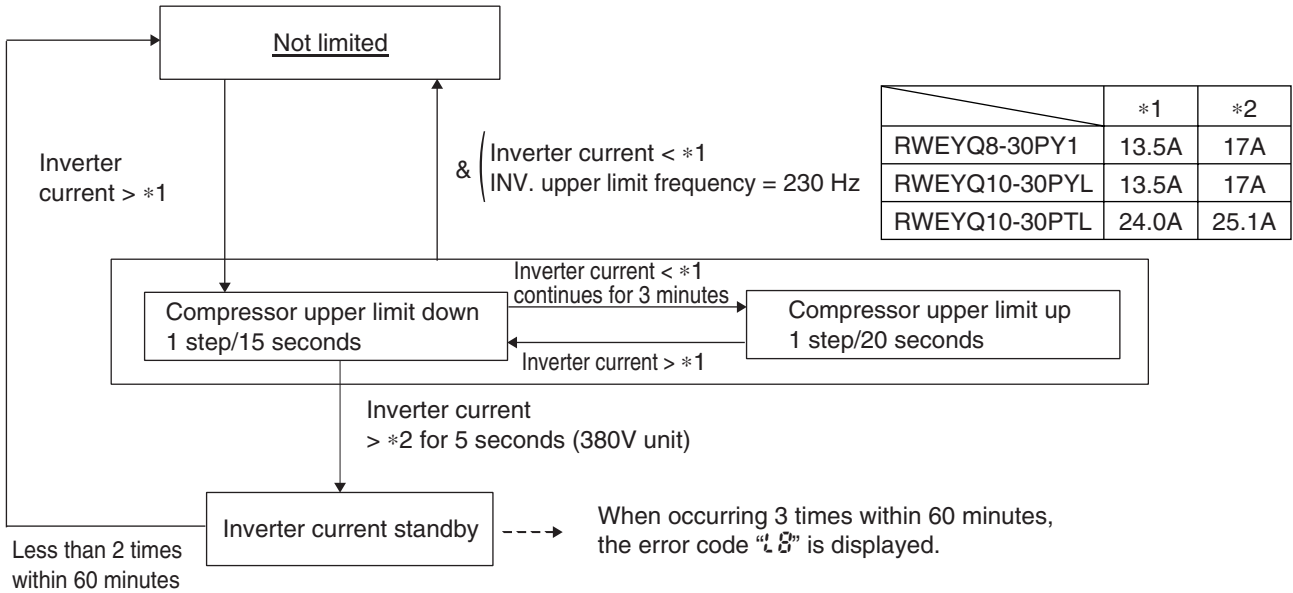
HTdi: Value of INV. compressor discharge pipe temperature compensated with outdoor air temperature



4.4 Inverter Protection Control

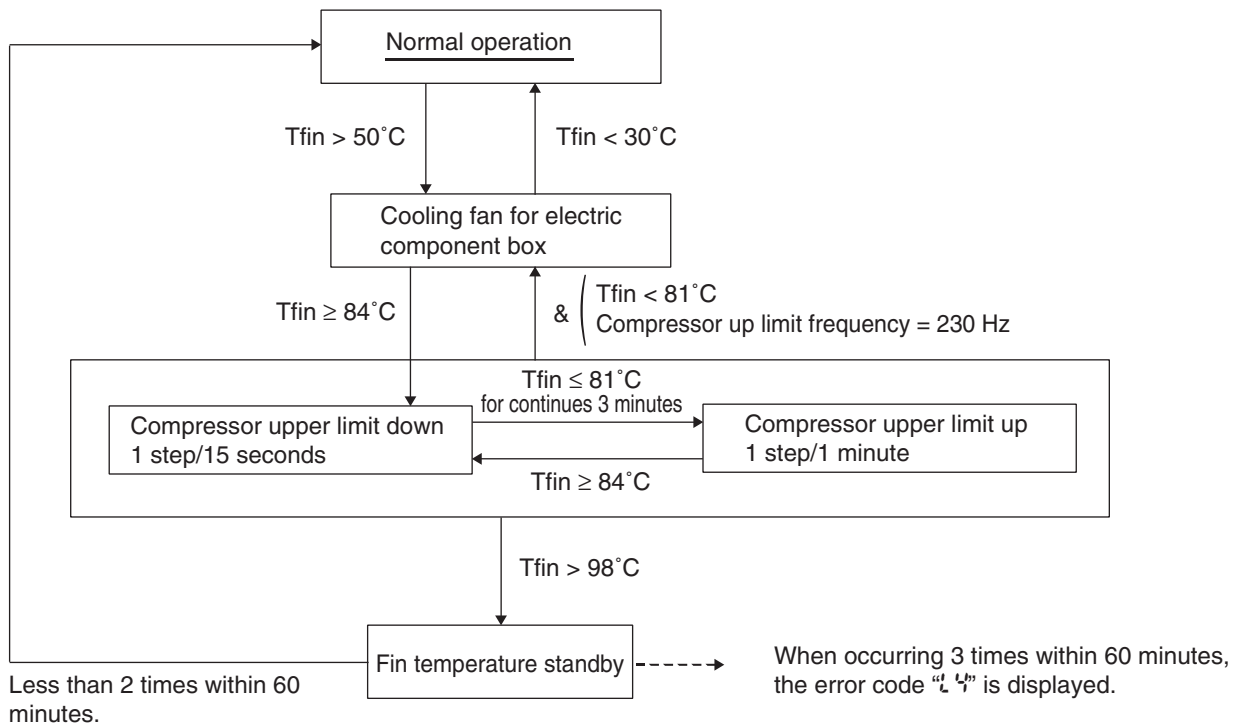
Inverter current protection control and radiation fin temperature control are performed to prevent tripping due to an error, or transient inverter overcurrent, and radiation fin temperature increase. This control is carried out in each outside unit.

[Inverter overcurrent protection control]



[Radiation fin temperature control]

Tfin: Radiation fin temperature



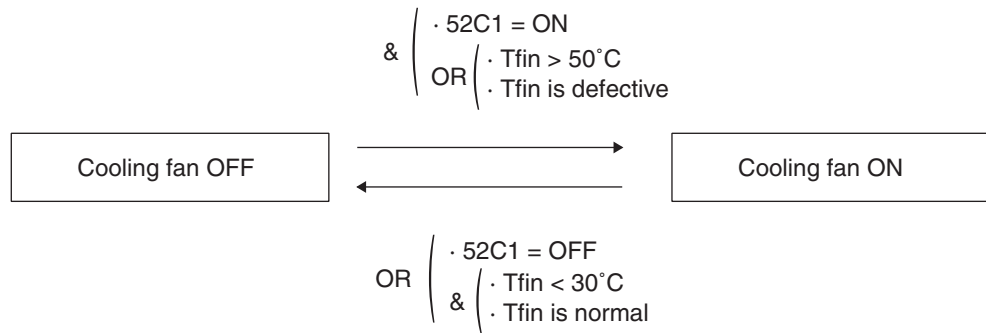
4.5 Cooling Fan Control

This function is used for ON-OFF control of the cooling fan to cool the inverter. This cooling fan operates only when the temperature of the inverter fan is high, in order to reduce the operating time of the fan.

Tfin: Radiation fin temperature

[Details]

Control the cooling fan by each outside unit.



5. Other Control

5.1 Outside Unit Rotation

In the case of multi outside unit system, this outside unit rotation prevents the compressor from burning out due to unbalanced oil level between outside units.

[Details of outside unit rotation]

In the case of multi outside unit system, each outside unit is given an operating priority for the control.

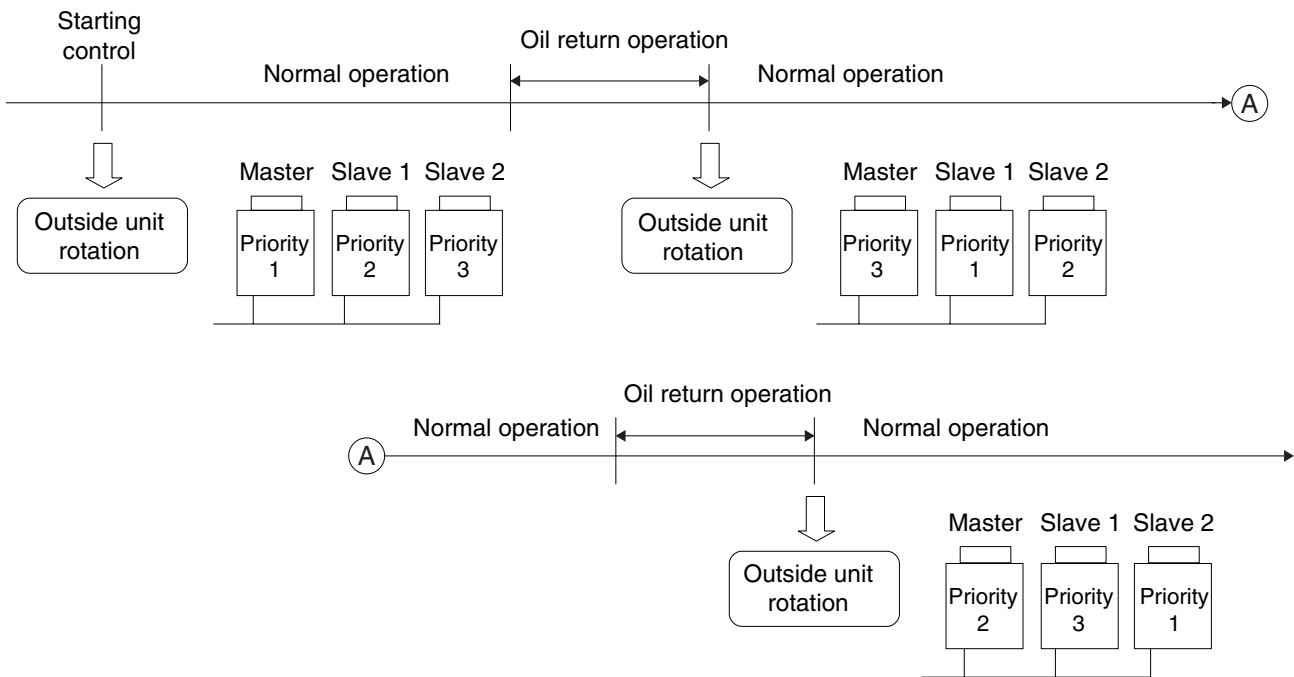
Outside unit rotation makes it possible to change the operating priority of outside units.

Thus, the system becomes free of compressors that stop over an extended period of time at the time of partial loading, preventing unbalanced oil level.

[Timing of outside unit rotation]

- After oil return operation
- At the beginning of the starting control

Example) The following diagram shows outside unit rotation in combination of 3 outside units.



Note:

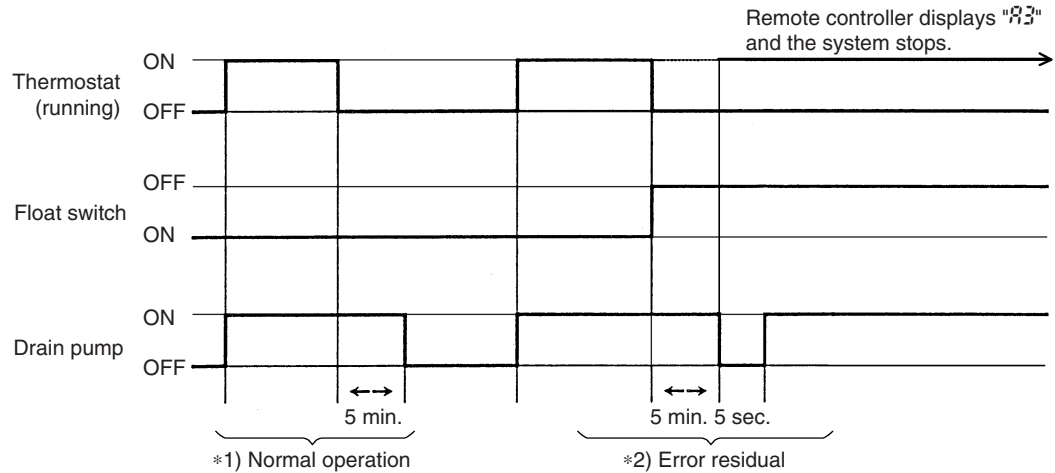
* “Master unit”, “slave unit 1” and “slave unit 2” in this section are the names for installation. They are determined in installation work, and not changed thereafter. (These names are different from “master unit” and “slave unit” for control.)
 The outside unit connected the control wires (F1 and F2) for the indoor unit should be designated as master unit.
 Consequently, The LED display on the main PCB for “master unit”, “slave unit 1” and “slave unit 2” do not change. (Refer to the P.79.)

6. Outline of Control (Indoor Unit)

6.1 Drain Pump Control

1. The drain pump is controlled by the ON/OFF buttons.

6.1.1 When the Float Switch is Tripped while the Cooling Thermostat is ON:



Note:

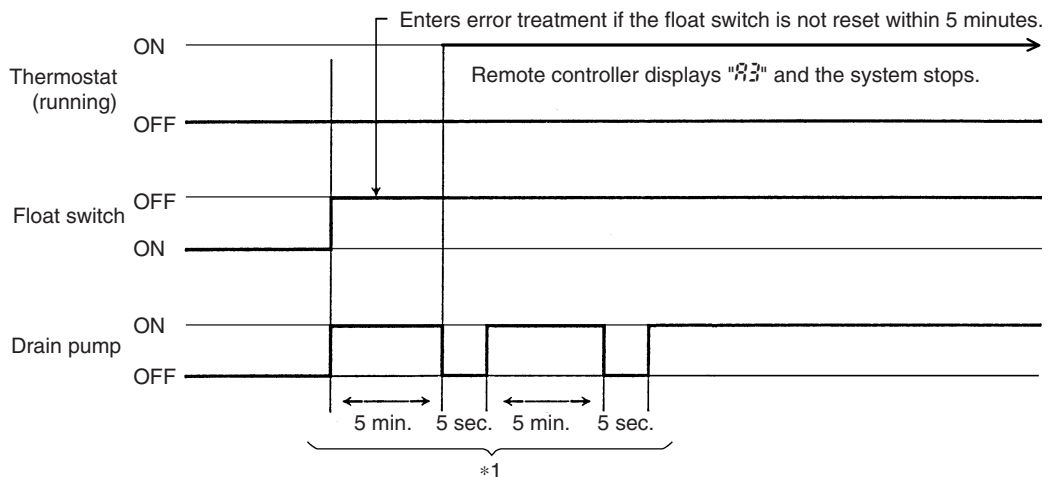
*1. (Normal operation):

The objective of residual operation is to completely drain any moisture adhering to the fin of the indoor unit heat exchanger when the cooling thermostat is OFF.

*2. (Error residual):

The remote controller will display "E3" and the air conditioner will come to an abnormal stop in 5 minutes if the float switch is turned OFF while the cooling thermostat is ON.

6.1.2 When the Float Switch is Tripped during Cooling OFF by Thermostat:

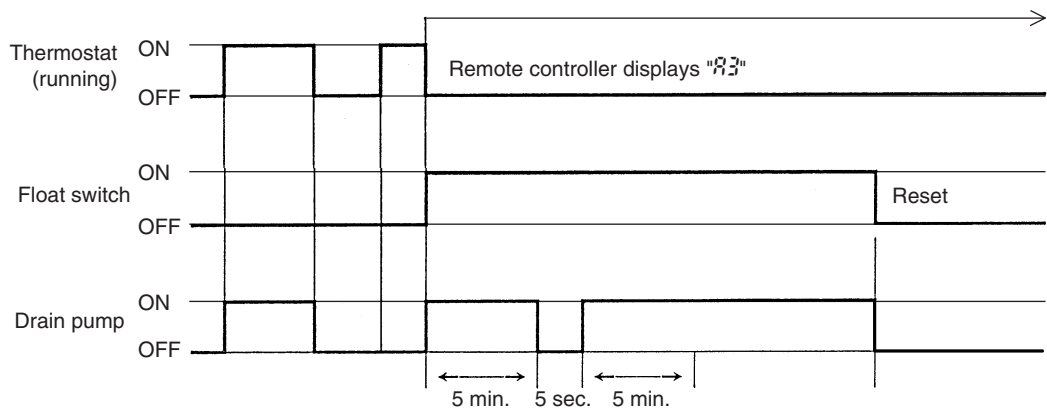


Note:

*1. Error residual:

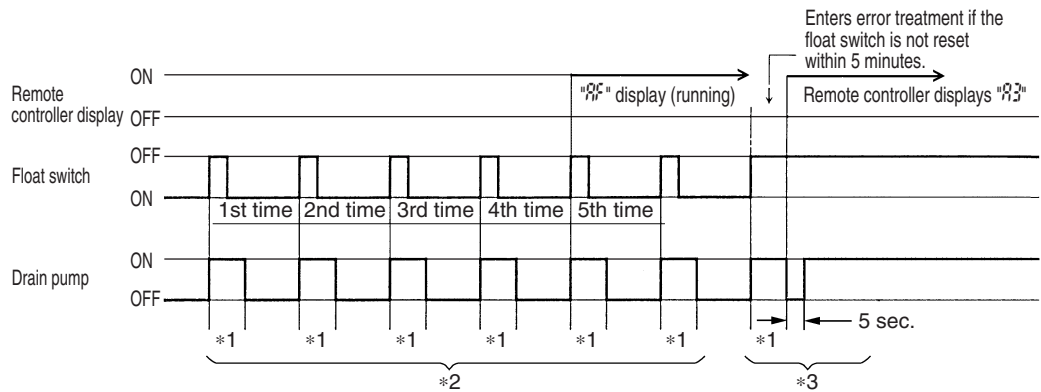
The remote controller will display "E3" and the air conditioner will come to an abnormal stop if the float switch is turned OFF and not turned ON again within 5 minutes while the cooling thermostat is OFF.

6.1.3 When the Float Switch is Tripped during Heating Operation:



During heating operation, if the float switch is not reset even after the 5 minutes operation, 5 seconds stop, 5 minutes operation cycle ends, operation continues until the switch is reset.

6.1.4 When the Float Switch is Tripped and “FF” is Displayed on the Remote Controller:



Note:

*1: 5 minutes

*2. Error residual:

The remote controller will display "FF" if the float switch is tripped 5 times in succession when the cooling thermostat is OFF.

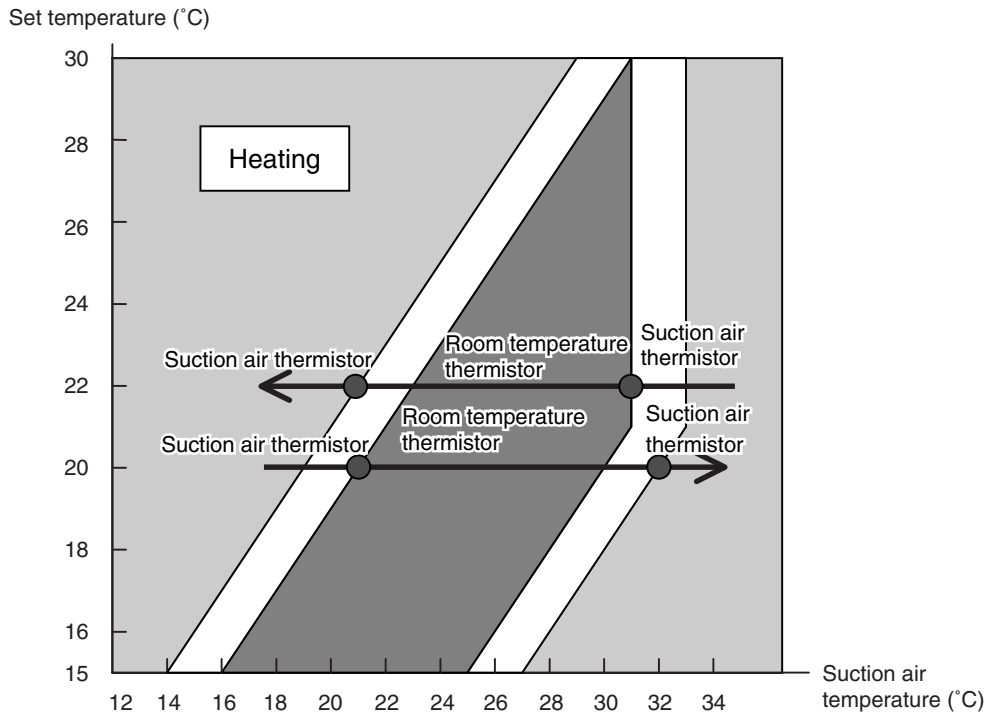
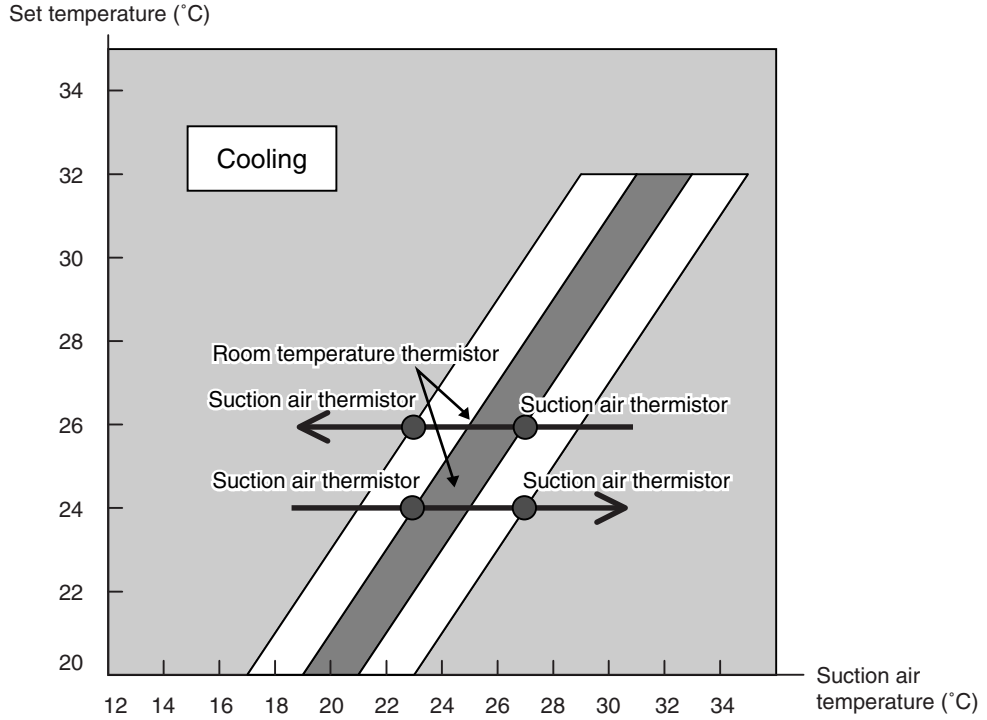
*3. Error residual:

The remote controller will display "FF" and the air conditioner will come to an abnormal stop if the float switch is OFF for more than 5 minutes in the case of *2.

6.2 Thermostat Control

6.2.1 Using Conditions for Room Temperature Thermistor

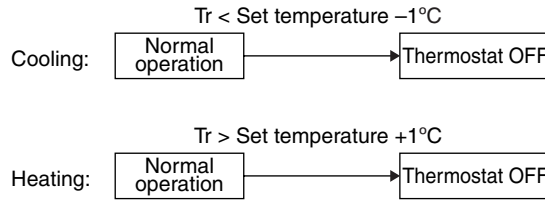
Temperature is controlled by both the room temperature thermistor in remote controller and suction air thermistor in the indoor unit. (This is however limited to when the field setting for the room temperature thermistor in remote controller is set to "Use.")



6.2.2 Thermostat Control while in Normal Operation

VRV multi systems are set at factory to thermostat control mode using the room temperature thermistor. While in normal thermostat differential control mode (i.e., factory setting mode), the thermostat turns OFF when the system reaches a temperature of -1°C from the set temperature while in cooling or of $+1^{\circ}\text{C}$ from that while in heating.

Tr: Temperature detected with the suction air thermistor



While in a single remote controller group control, the suction air thermistor is only used for this control.

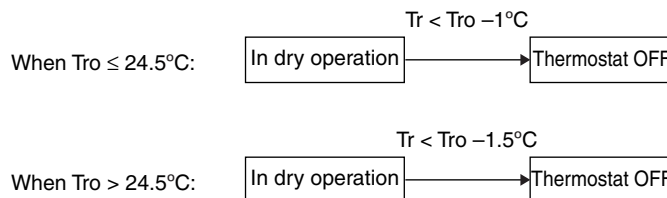
Furthermore, while in heating, cassette-mounted indoor units conduct the thermostat control by a value compensated by -2°C for the value detected with the suction air thermistor. (Through field settings, the thermostat differential setting can be changed from 1°C to 0.5°C . For details on the changing procedure, refer to P.87.)

6.2.3 Thermostat Control in Dry Operation

While in dry operation, the thermostat control is conducted according to a suction air temperature at the time of starting the dry operation.

Tro: Suction air temperature at the time of starting the dry operation

Tr: Temperature detected with the suction air thermistor



Furthermore, while in dry operation mode, fans operate at "L" tap, stops for a period of 6 minutes while the thermostat is OFF, and then return to operation at "L" tap. (This control prevents a rise in indoor temperature while in thermostat OFF mode.)

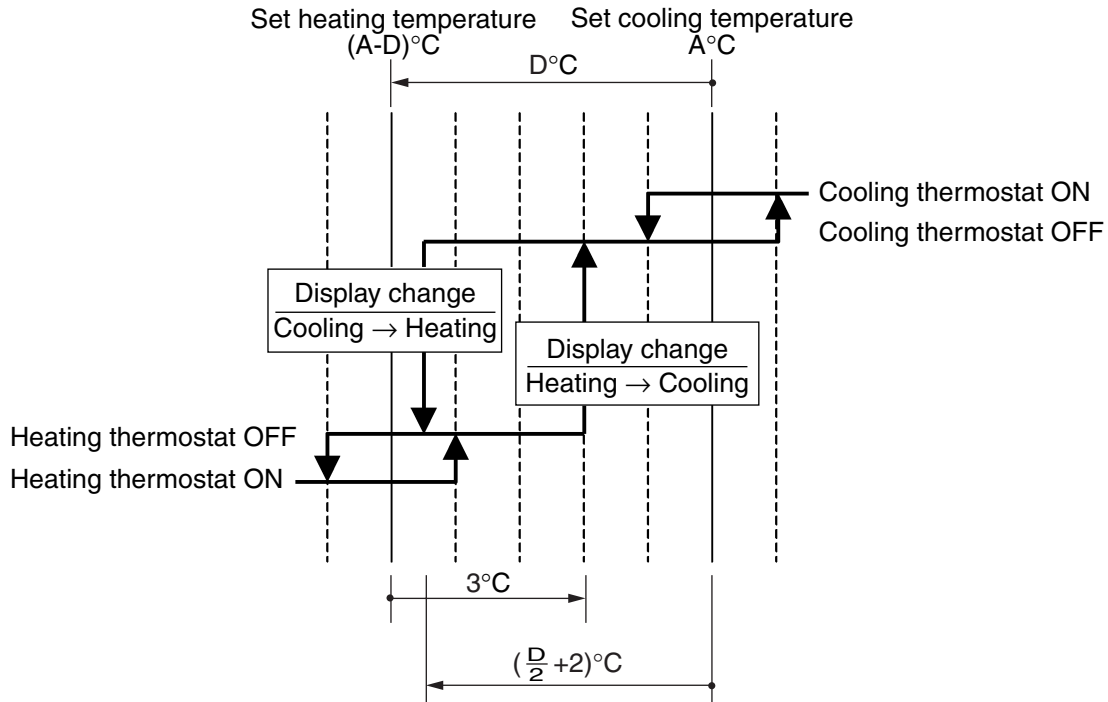
6.2.4 Thermostat Control with Operation Mode Set to "AUTO"

When the operation mode is set to "AUTO" on the remote controller, the system will conduct the temperature control shown below.

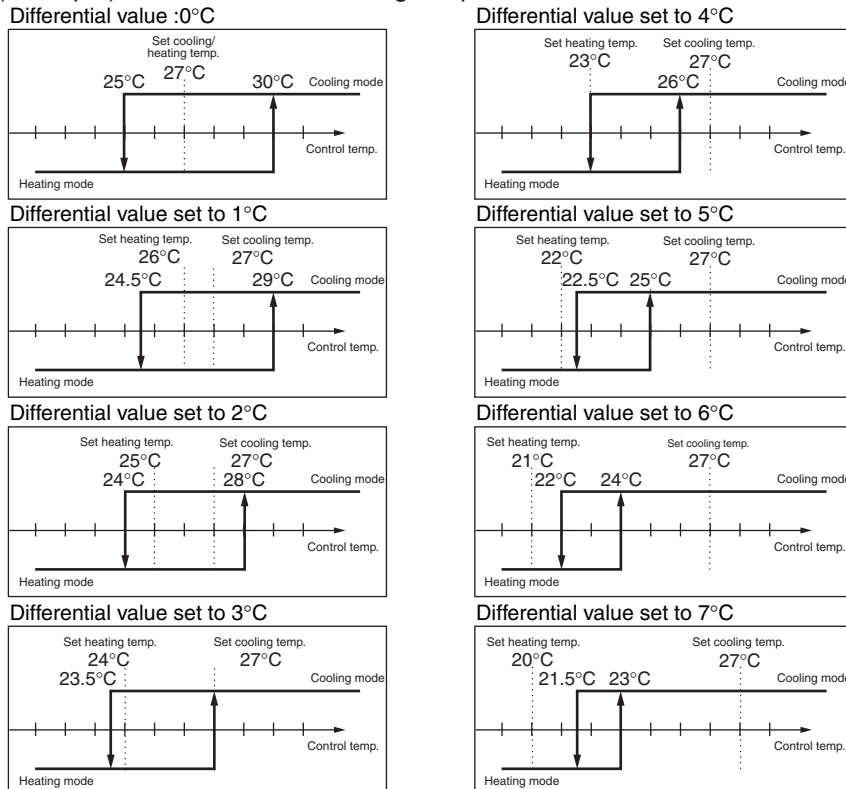
Furthermore, setting changes of the differential value (D°C) can be made according to information in the "Field settings from remote controller (P.87 and later)" section.

Mode No.	First Code No.	Contents of Setting	Second Code No.							
			01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08
12	4	Differential value while in "AUTO" operation mode	0°C	1°C	2°C	3°C	4°C	5°C	6°C	7°C

: Factory setting



(Example) When automatic cooling temperature is set to 27°C:



6.3 Electronic Expansion Valve Control

In cooling, to maximize the capacity of indoor unit heat exchanger (evaporator), operate the electronic expansion valve under PI control so that the evaporator outlet superheated degree (SH) will become constant.

In heating, to maximize the capacity of indoor unit heat exchanger (condenser), operate the electronic expansion valve under PI control so that the evaporator outlet superheated degree (Condenser outlet subcooled degree) will become constant.

- Cooling $SH = TH_1 - TH_2$
- (Heating $SC = TC - TH_1$)
- SH: Evaporator outlet superheated degree
- TH₁: Temperature detected by the liquid pipe thermistor
- TH₂: Temperature detected by the gas pipe thermistor
- SC: Condenser outlet subcooled degree
- TC: High pressure equivalent saturated temperature

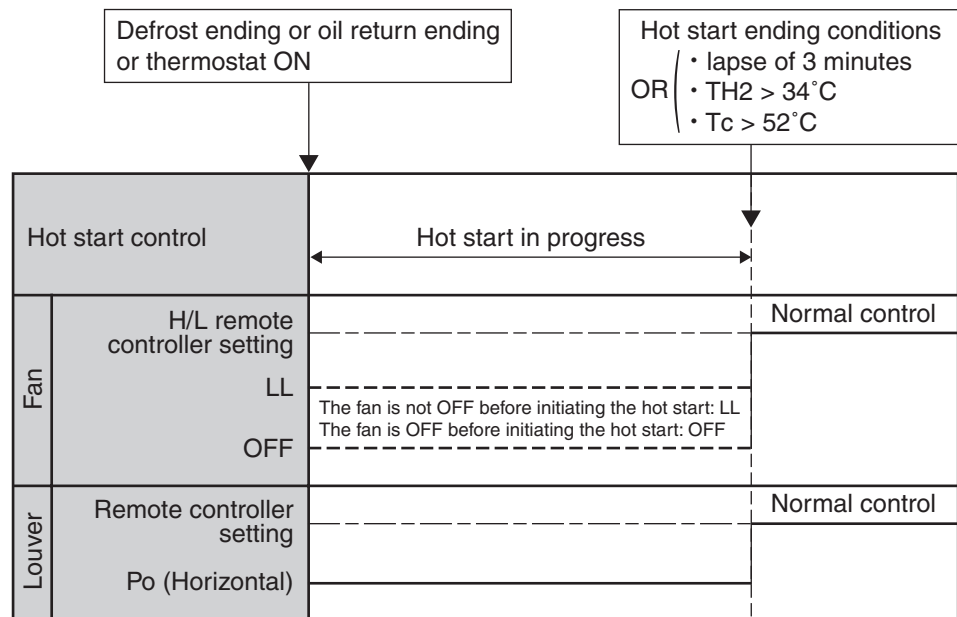
Furthermore, the default value of the optimal evaporator outlet superheated degree (condenser outlet subcooled degree) is 5 deg. However, this default value varies with the operating performance.

6.4 Hot Start Control (In Heating Only)

At startup with thermostat ON or after the completion of defrosting in heating, the indoor unit fan is controlled to prevent cold air from blasting out and ensure startup capacity.

[Detail of operation]

- TH₂: Temperature detected with the gas pipe thermistor
- Tc: High pressure equivalent saturated temperature



6.5 Freeze-up Prevention

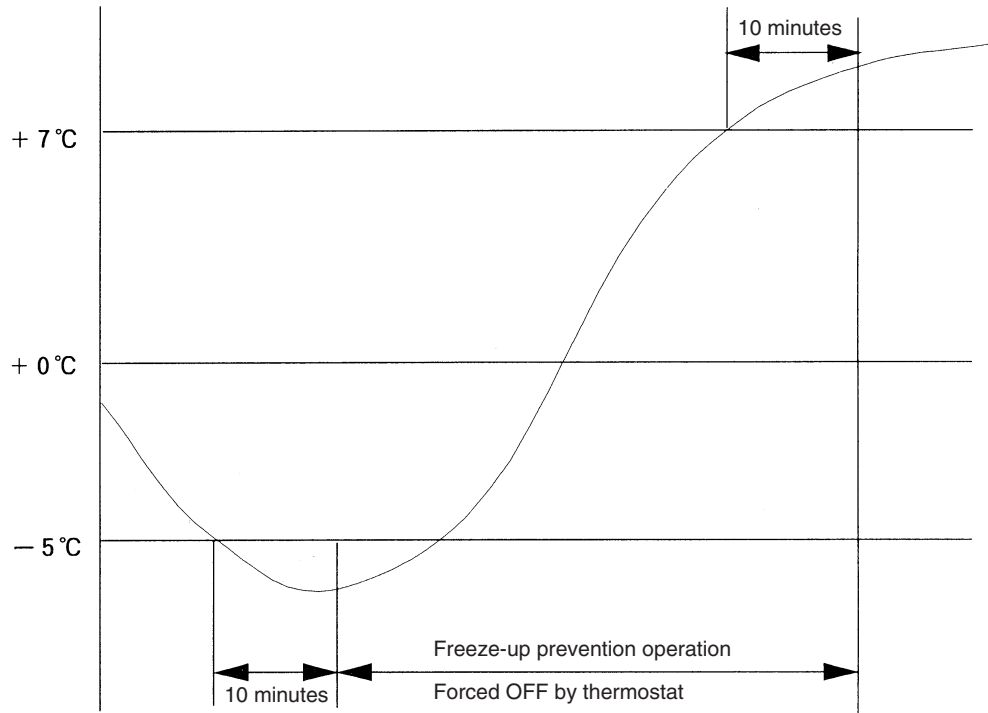
Freeze-up Prevention by OFF Cycle

When the temperature detected by liquid pipe thermistor of the indoor unit heat exchanger drops too low, the unit enters freeze-up prevention operation in accordance with the following conditions, and is also set in accordance with the conditions given below.

Starting condition: Temperature is -1°C or less for total of 40 minutes, or temperature is -5°C or less for total of 10 minutes.

Ending condition: Temperature is $+7^{\circ}\text{C}$ or more for 10 minutes continuously

Example: Case where temperature is -5°C or less for total of 10 minutes.



6.6 List of Swing Flap Operations

Swing flaps operate as shown in the table below.

			Fan	Flap		
				FXFQ	FXCQ FXHQ FXKQ	FXAQ
Heating	Hot start from defrosting operation	Swing	OFF	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal
		Wind direction set	OFF	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal
	Defrosting operation	Swing	OFF	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal
		Wind direction set	OFF	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal
	Thermostat OFF	Swing	LL	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal
		Wind direction set	LL	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal
	Hot start from thermostat OFF mode (for prevention of cold air)	Swing	LL	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal
		Wind direction set	LL	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal
	Stop	Swing	OFF	Horizontal	Horizontal	Totally closed
		Wind direction set	OFF	Horizontal	Horizontal	Totally closed
Cooling	Thermostat ON in dry operation using micro-computer	Swing	L (*1)	Swing	Swing	Swing
		Wind direction set	L (*1)	Set	Set	Set
	Thermostat OFF in dry operation using micro-computer	Swing	OFF or L	Swing	Swing	Swing
		Wind direction set		Set	Set	Set
	Thermostat OFF in cooling	Swing	Set	Swing	Swing	Swing
		Wind direction set	Set	Set	Set	Set
	Stop	Swing	OFF	Horizontal	Horizontal	Totally closed
		Wind direction set	OFF	Set	Horizontal	Totally closed
	Micro-computer control (including cooling operation)	Swing	L	Swing	Swing	Swing
		Wind direction set	L	Set	Set	Set

*1. L or LL only for FXFQ models

Part 5

Test Operation

1. Test Operation	77
1.1 Procedure and Outline	77
2. Field Setting from Remote Controller	82
2.1 Wired Remote Controller	82
2.2 Wireless Remote Controller	85
2.3 Simplified Remote Controller	86
2.4 Setting Contents and Code No. for Indoor Units	87
3. Field Setting from Outside Unit PCB	97
3.1 Location of DIP Switch and BS Button	97
3.2 Setting by DIP Switches	98
3.3 Setting by BS Buttons	100
3.4 Setting Mode 1	101
3.5 Setting Mode 2	102
3.6 Monitor Mode	105
3.7 Detailed Explanation of Setting Modes	107
4. Emergency Operation	124
4.1 Restrictions for Emergency Operation	124
4.2 In the Case of Multi Outside Unit System	124

1. Test Operation

1.1 Procedure and Outline

Follow the following procedure to conduct the initial test operation after installation.

1.1.1 Check Work Prior to Turn Power Supply ON

Check the below items.

- Power wiring
- Control transmission wiring between units
- Operation signal to heat source pump and interlock wiring from pump
- Interlock circuit
- Earth wire



Check on refrigerant piping, water piping and piping insulation



Check on air tight test and vacuum drying



Check on amount of additional refrigerant charge



Check on stop valves opening

- Is the wiring performed as specified?
- Are the designated wires used?
- Is the grounding work completed?
 - Use a 500V megger tester to measure the insulation.
 - Do not use a megger tester for other circuits than 200V (or 240V) circuit.
- Are the setscrews of wiring not loose?

- Is pipe size proper? (The design pressure of this product is 4.0MPa.)
- Are pipe insulation materials installed securely?
 - Liquid and gas pipes need to be insulated. (Otherwise causes water leak.)
- Is refrigerant piping carried out correctly as per installation manual?
 - (Special care is required for multi outside unit installation.)

- Is the air tight test and vacuum drying carried out as per installation manual?

- Is refrigerant charged up to the specified amount?
 - If insufficient, charge the refrigerant from the service port of stop valve on the liquid side with outside unit in stop mode after turning power ON.
- If the specified amount of refrigerant can not be charged in stop mode, charge the required refrigerant as per "Additional refrigerant charge mode" in operation. (Refer to P.119)
- Has the amount of refrigerant charge been recorded on "Record Chart of Additional Refrigerant Charge Amount"?

- Check to make sure the all stop valves on outside units are open.

1.1.2 Turn Power ON

Turn outside unit, indoor unit, BS unit and heat source water pump power ON.



Confirm LED display on outside unit's PCB



Carry out field setting on outside unit PCB

- Be sure to turn the power ON 6 hours before starting operation to protect compressors. (to power ON crankcase heater)

- Make sure the display is normal.
 - Following table shows correct display.

- For field settings, refer to "Field Settings" on and after P.98.
 - After the completion of field settings, set to "Setting mode 1".
 - In case of multi outside unit connection, carry out the field settings on master unit. (The setting on slave unit is not effective.)

○: ON ●: OFF ◐: Blink

LED display (Factory setting)	Micro computer normal monitor	MODE	TEST	C/H selection			Low noise	Demand	Multi
				IND	Master	Slave			
				H3P	H4P	H5P			
1 outside unit installation	◐	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●
Outside unit multi installation(*)	Master	◐	●	●	○	●	●	●	○
	Slave1	◐	●	●	●	●	●	●	◐
	Slave2	◐	●	●	●	●	●	●	●

* The outside unit connected the control wires (F1 and F2) for the indoor unit should be designated as master unit. The other outside unit not connected the control wires will be slave unit.

1. When Turning ON Power First Time

The unit cannot be run for up to 12 minutes to automatically set the main power and address (indoor-outside unit address, etc.).

Status

Outside unit

Test lamp H2P Blinks

Can also be set during operation described above.

Indoor unit

If ON button is pressed during operation described above, the "U4" error indicator blinks.
(Returns to normal when automatic setting is complete.)

2. When Turning ON Power the Second Time and Subsequent

Tap the RESET button on the outside unit PCB. Operation becomes possible for about 2 minutes. If you do not press the RESET button, the unit cannot be run for up to 10 minutes to automatically set main power.

Status

Outside unit

Test lamp H2P Blinks

Can also be set during operation described above.

Indoor unit

If ON button is pushed during operation described above, the operation lamp lights but the compressor does not operate. (Returns to normal when automatic setting is complete.)

3. When an Indoor Unit or Outside Unit Has Been Added, or Indoor or Outside Unit PCB Has been Changed

Be sure to press and hold the RESET button for 5 seconds. If not, the addition cannot be recognized. In this case, the unit cannot be run for up to 12 minutes to automatically set the address (indoor-outside unit address, etc.).

Status

Outside unit

Test lamp H2P Blinks

Can also be set during operation described above.

Indoor unit

If ON button is pressed during operation described above, the "U4" or "U5" error indicator blinks. (Returns to normal when automatic setting is complete.)



Caution When the 400 volt power supply is applied to "N" phase by mistake, replace Inverter PCB (A2P) and control transformer (T1R, T2R) in switch box together.

1.1.3 Check Operation

(For the operation to be done for the first time after installation, you need to perform a checking operation according to this guideline without fail. Otherwise, Abnormal Code “U3” appears and normal operation cannot be carried out.)

(1) Check the connection of interlock circuit	The outside unit cannot be operated if the interlock circuit has not been connected.																																																						
(2) As necessary, configure the system settings onsite by using the DIP switch (DS1) and BS button switches (BS1 to 5) on the outside unit PCB (A1P). After this, close the el. compo. box lid.	Always perform configuration after turning ON the power. To learn the setting method, refer to the [Service Precautions] label attached at the el. compo. box lid shown in the figure 1. Remember, the actual settings you have made must be recorded on the [Service Precautions] label.																																																						
(3) Turn ON the power to the outside units and indoor units.	Make sure to turn ON the power 6 hours before starting the operation. This is necessary to warm the crankcase by the electric heater.																																																						
(4) Start the heat source water pump and fill the heat source water in the outside unit.	The outside unit cannot be operated if the heat source water pump is not running.																																																						
(5) Make sure that the temperature of heat source water is kept within the operation range (10 - 45°C).	The outside unit cannot be operated at a temperature outside the operation range.																																																						
<p>(6) Check the LED on the PCB (A1P) in the outside unit to see if the data transmission is performed normally.</p> <p>Table 1</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="3">LED display (Factory setting)</th> <th rowspan="3">Micro-computer normal monitor</th> <th rowspan="3">MODE</th> <th rowspan="3">TEST</th> <th colspan="3">C/H selection</th> <th rowspan="3">Low noise</th> <th rowspan="3">Demand</th> <th rowspan="3">Multi</th> </tr> <tr> <th>IND</th> <th>Master</th> <th>Slave</th> </tr> <tr> <th>H3P</th> <th>H4P</th> <th>H5P</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1 outside unit installed</td> <td>●</td> <td>●</td> <td>●</td> <td>○</td> <td>●</td> <td>●</td> <td>●</td> <td>●</td> <td>●</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="3">Outside unit multi installation(*)</td> <td>Master unit</td> <td>●</td> <td>●</td> <td>●</td> <td>○</td> <td>●</td> <td>●</td> <td>●</td> <td>○</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Slave unit 1</td> <td>○</td> <td>●</td> <td>●</td> <td>●</td> <td>●</td> <td>●</td> <td>●</td> <td>●</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Slave unit 2</td> <td>○</td> <td>●</td> <td>●</td> <td>●</td> <td>●</td> <td>●</td> <td>●</td> <td>●</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: right;">LED display: ●: OFF ○: ON ◐: Blinking</p> <p>(*) The master unit is the outside unit to which the transmission wiring for the indoor units is connected. The other outside units are slave units.</p>		LED display (Factory setting)	Micro-computer normal monitor	MODE	TEST	C/H selection			Low noise	Demand	Multi	IND	Master	Slave	H3P	H4P	H5P	1 outside unit installed	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	Outside unit multi installation(*)	Master unit	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	○	Slave unit 1	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	Slave unit 2	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
LED display (Factory setting)	Micro-computer normal monitor					MODE	TEST	C/H selection				Low noise	Demand	Multi																																									
								IND							Master	Slave																																							
		H3P	H4P	H5P																																																			
1 outside unit installed	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●																																														
Outside unit multi installation(*)	Master unit	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	○																																														
	Slave unit 1	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●																																														
	Slave unit 2	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●																																														
(7) • Using the BS button switches (BS1 - 5) on the PCB (A1P) of outside unit, carry out a field setting, if necessary. • In case of an installation of multiple outside units, carry out the setting on the master unit. (Setting on the slave unit becomes invalid.)	Always carry out the setting only after the power supply has been applied. For the method of setting, refer to the label of “Points to be noted when providing services” attached to the el. compo. box lid (shown in the figure 1) of the outside unit. (After setting, record the details of that setting to the label of “Points to be noted when providing services” without fail.)																																																						
(8) Check all stop valve is opened. If some stop valve is closed, open them.	[CAUTION] Do not leave any stop valve closed. Otherwise the compressor will fail. For Heat Recovery system of cooling and heating: Open all stop valves on the suction side, discharge gas side and liquid side. For cooling and heating switching operation system: Open the stop valves on discharge gas side and liquid side. (Keep the stop valve on suction side fully closed.)																																																						
(9) Perform the check operation following the instructions printed on the [Service Precautions] label.	If you press the test operation button (BS4) on the PCB (A1P) of the outside unit, for 5 seconds, the test operation starts. If you want to interrupt the test operation, press the RETURN button (BS3) on PCB (A1P) of the outside unit. The system continues residual operation for about 1 minute (maximum 10 minutes) and then stops. (During test operation, you cannot stop it by a command from a remote controller.) You need to perform the above settings on the PCB by accessing the PCB through the inspection cover on the switch box cover.																																																						

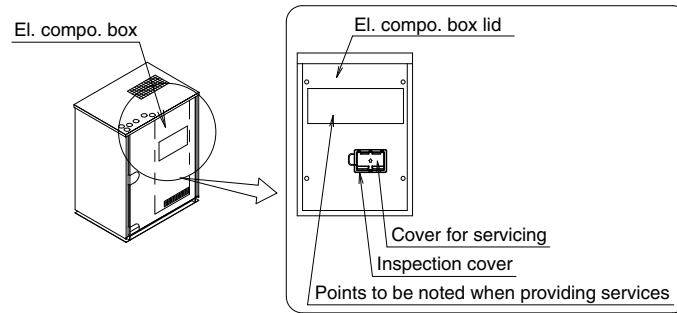


Figure 1

<Cautions for check operation>

- If operated within about 12 minutes after power supply has been applied to the indoor unit and outside unit, H2P will turn ON but the compressor does not start running. Before start operation, make sure that the LED display is correct referring to the table 1.
- The system may require up to 10 minutes until it can start the compressor after an operation start. This is a normal operation to equalize the refrigerant distribution.
- The check operation does not provide any means of checking the indoor units individually. For that purpose, perform normal operation using the remote controller after the check operation.
- Check operation is not possible in other modes such as collection mode.
- If the setting of indoor remote controller is changed before the check operation, it may not be performed correctly and error code “UF” may be displayed.

Remote controller displays error code

Error Code	Installation Error	Remedial Action
E3 E4 F3 F6 UF U2	The stop valve of an outside unit is not opened.	Open the stop valve.
U1	The phases of the power to the outside units are reversed.	Exchange 2 of the 3 phases (L1, L2, L3) to make a positive phase connection.
U3	The check operation is not completed.	Complete the check operation.
U1 U2 U4	No power is supplied to an outside or indoor unit (including phase interruption).	Check if the power wiring for the outside units are connected correctly. (If the power wire is not connected to L2 phase, no error display will appear and the compressor will not work.)
UF	Incorrect transmission between units	Check if the refrigerant piping line and the unit transmission wiring are consistent with each other.
E3 F6 UF U2	Refrigerant overcharge	Recalculate the required amount of refrigerant from the piping length and correct the refrigerant charge amount by recovering any overcharged refrigerant with a refrigerant recovery machine.
E4 F3	Insufficient refrigerant	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if the additional refrigerant charge has been finished correctly. • Recalculate the required amount of refrigerant from the piping length and add an adequate amount of refrigerant.
U7 UF	If an outside multi terminal is connected when there is 1 outside unit installed	Remove the line from the outside multi terminals (Q1 and Q2).
UF E4	The operation mode on the remote controller was changed before the check operation.	Set the operation mode on all indoor unit remote controllers to “cooling.”
HJ	The heat source water is not circulating.	Make sure that the water pump is running.
E2, E3	ε3 is activated, so ON/OFF button is pressed on the remote controller, but this does not turn ε3 OFF. Or ε2 is activated. In case of above, there is an error of the compressor in the outside unit.	Measure the insulation resistance of the compressor to check the condition of the compressor.

If any error codes other than the above are displayed, check the service manual for how to respond.

1.1.4 Check of Normal Operation

After the check operation is completed, operate the unit normally.

(Heating is not possible if the outdoor air temperature is 24°C or higher. Refer to the Operation manual.)

Check the below items.

- Make sure the indoor and outside units are operating normally (If a knocking sound can be heard in the liquid compression of the compressor, stop the unit immediately and then energize the heater for a sufficient length of time before restarting the operation.)
- Run each indoor unit one at a time and make sure the corresponding outside unit is also running.
- Check if cold (or hot) air is coming out of the indoor unit.
- Press the fan direction and fan strength buttons on the indoor unit to check if they operate properly.



Caution

<Cautions for normal operation check>

- Once stopping, the compressor will not restart in about 5 minutes even if the ON/OFF button of an indoor unit in the same system is pressed.
- When the system operation is stopped by the remote controller, the outside units may continue operating for further 5 minutes at maximum.
- If the system has not undergone any check operation by the test operation button since it was first installed, an error code “U3” is displayed. In this case, perform check operation referring to “1.1.3 Check Operation”.
- After the test operation, when handing the unit over to the customer, make sure the el. compo. box lid, the inspection door, and the unit casing are all attached.

2. Field Setting from Remote Controller

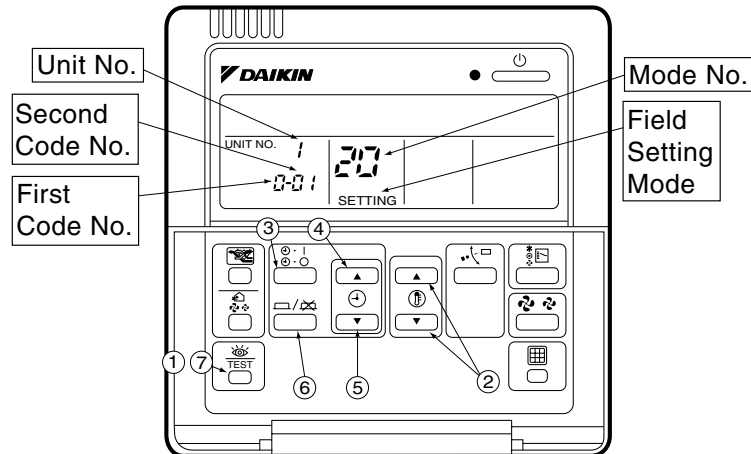
Individual function of indoor unit can be changed from the remote controller. At the time of installation or after service inspection / repair, make the local setting in accordance with the following description.








Wrong setting may cause error.

(When optional accessory is mounted on the indoor unit, setting for the indoor unit may be required to change. Refer to information in the option handbook.)

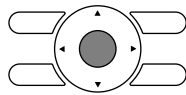
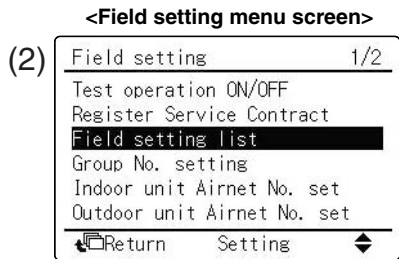
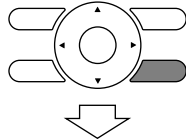
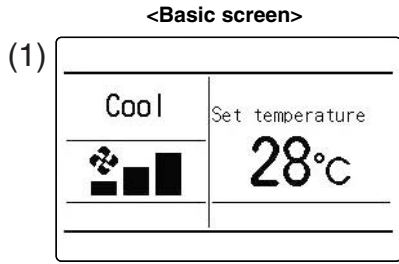
2.1 Wired Remote Controller

2.1.1 BRC1C Type/BRC1D Type



1. When in the normal mode, press the “” button for 4 seconds or more, and the Field Setting Mode is entered.
2. Select the desired Mode No. with the “” button (②).
3. During group control, when setting by each indoor unit (mode No. 20, 22 and 23 have been selected), press the “” button (③) and select the Indoor Unit No. to be set. (This operation is unnecessary when setting by group.)
4. Press the “” upper button (④) and select First Code No.
5. Press the “” lower button (⑤) and select the Second Code No.
6. Press the “” button (⑥) once and the present settings are set.
7. Press the “” button (⑦) to return to the Normal Mode.

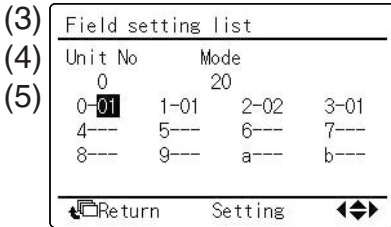
2.1.2 BRC1E61



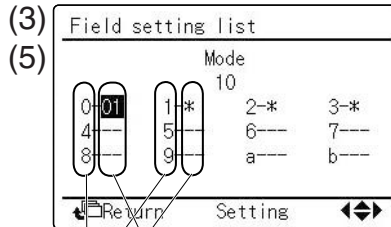
Press Menu/Enter button.

<Field setting screen>

In the case of individual setting per indoor unit

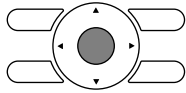


In the case of group total setting



Second Code No.

First Code No.



Press Menu/Enter button.

1 Press Cancel button for 4 seconds or more.
Field setting menu is displayed.

2 Select **Field setting list** in the field setting menu, and press Menu/Enter button.
Field setting list screen is displayed.

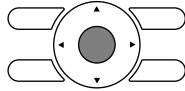
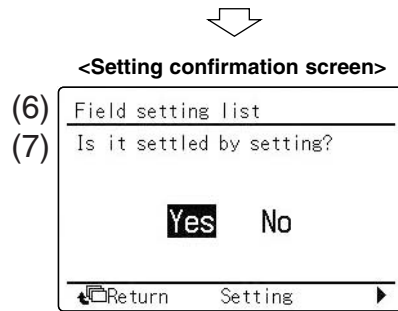
3 Highlight the mode, and select desired "Mode No." by using ▲▼ (Up/Down) button.

4 In the case of setting per indoor unit during group control (When Mode No. such as **20**, **21**, **22**, **23**, **25** are selected), highlight the unit No. and select "Indoor unit No." to be set by using ▲▼ (Up/Down) button. (In the case of group total setting, this operation is not needed.)

[In the case of individual setting per indoor unit, current settings are displayed. And, Second Code No. " - " means no function.]

5 Highlight Second Code No. of the First Code No. to be changed, and select desired "Second Code No." by using ▲▼ (Up/Down) button. Multiple identical mode number settings are available.

[In the case of group total setting, all of Second Code No. which may be set are displayed as " * ". " * " is changed to Second Code No. to be set. And, Second Code No. " - " means no function.]



Press Menu/Enter button.



Setting confirmation

6 Press Menu/Enter button. Setting confirmation screen is displayed.

7 Select **Yes** and press Menu/Enter button. Setting details are determined and field setting list screen returns.

8 In the case of multiple setting changes, repeat “(3)” to “(7)”.

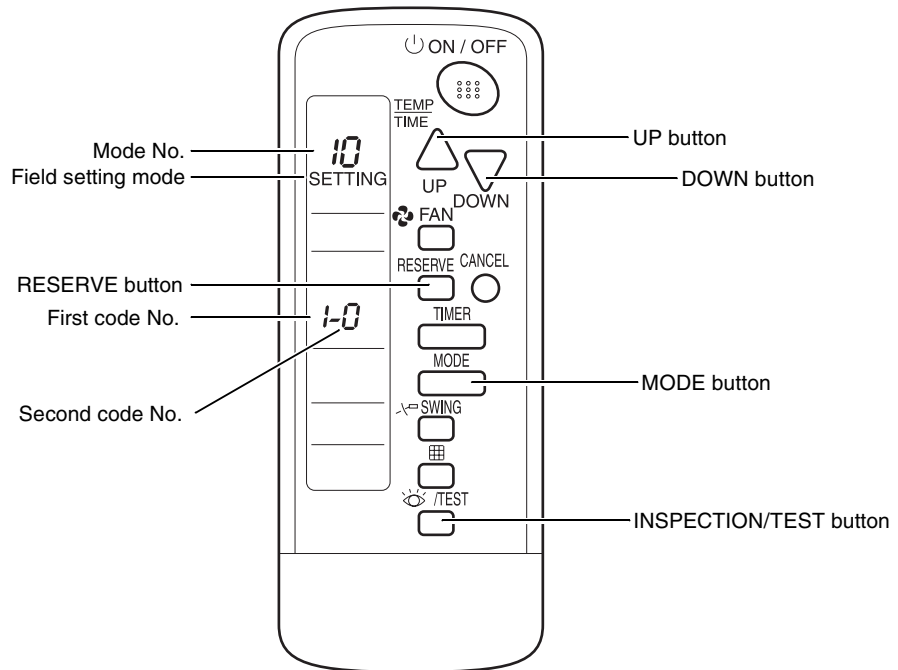
9 After all setting changes are completed, press Cancel button twice.

10 Backlight goes out, and “Connection under check Please wait for a moment” is displayed for initialization. After the initialization, the basic screen returns.

⚠ CAUTION

- When an optional accessory is installed on the indoor unit, settings of the indoor unit may be changed. See the manual of the optional accessory.
- For field setting details of the outside unit, see installation manual attached to the outside unit.

2.2 Wireless Remote Controller



Setting

To set the field settings, you have to change:

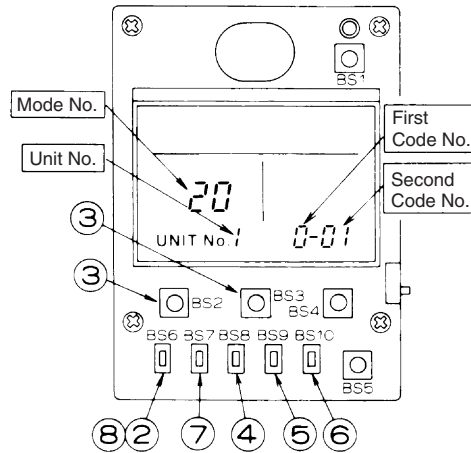
- Mode No.
- First code No.
- Second code No.

To change the field settings, proceed as follows:

Step	Action
1	Hold down the INSPECTION/TEST button for at least 4 seconds during normal mode to enter the "Field setting mode".
2	Press the MODE button to select the desired "Mode No."
3	Press the UP button to select the "First code No."
4	Press the DOWN button to select the "Second code No."
5	Press the RESERVE button to set the present settings.
6	Press the INSPECTION/TEST button to return to the "Normal mode".

2.3 Simplified Remote Controller

BRC2A51
BRC2C51



1. Remove the upper part of remote controller.
2. When in the normal mode, press the [BS6] button (②) (field setting), and the Field Setting Mode is entered.
3. Select the desired Mode No. with the [BS2] button (③) (temperature setting ▲) and the [BS3] button (③) (temperature setting ▼).
4. During group control, when setting by each indoor unit (mode No. 20, 22, and 23 have been selected), press the [BS8] (④) button (unit No.) and select the INDOOR UNIT No. to be set. (This operation is unnecessary when setting by group.)
5. Press the [BS9] button (⑤) (set A) and select First Code No.
6. Press the [BS10] button (⑥) (set B) and select Second Code No.
7. Press the [BS7] button (⑦) (set/cancel) once and the present settings are set.
8. Press the [BS6] button (⑧) (field setting) to return to the Normal Mode.
9. (Example) If during group setting and the time to clean air filter is set to filter contamination - heavy, set Mode No. to "10", First Code No. to "0", and Second Code No. to "02".

2.4 Setting Contents and Code No. for Indoor Units

■: Factory setting

Mode No. (* 2)	First Code No.	Setting Contents		Second Code No.							
				01		02		03		04	
10 (20)	0	Filter cleaning sign interval	Ultra long life filter	Light	Approx. 10,000 hrs.		Heavy	Approx. 5,000 hrs.		—	—
			Long life filter		Approx. 2,500 hrs.			Approx. 1,250 hrs.			
			Standard filter		Approx. 200 hrs.			Approx. 100 hrs.			
	1	Long life filter type	Long life filter		Ultra long life filter		—		—		
2	Selection of thermistor	Room temperature thermistor in remote controller and indoor unit suction air thermistor		Indoor unit suction air thermistor		Room temperature thermistor in remote controller		—			
3	Filter cleaning sign	Display		No display		—		—			
11 (21)	7	Airflow adjustment	OFF		Completion of airflow adjustment		Start of airflow adjustment		—		
12 (22)	0	Optional accessories output selection (field selection of output for adaptor for wiring)	Indoor unit turned ON by thermostat		—		Operation output		Error output		
	1	Forced ON/OFF function	Forced OFF		ON/OFF operation		External protection device input		—		
	2	Thermostat differential changeover (Set when remote sensor is to be used.)	1°C		0.5°C		—		—		
	3	OFF by thermostat fan speed	LL		Set fan speed		—		—		
	4	Automatic mode differential (automatic temperature differential setting for VRV system Heat Recovery series cool/heat)	01:0	02:1	03:2	04:3	05:4	06:5	07:6	08:7	
	5	Power failure automatic reset	Not equipped		Equipped		—		—		
6	Airflow when cooling thermostat is OFF	LL airflow		Preset airflow		—		—			
13 (23)	0	Setting of Normal Airflow (Set when installed in place with ceiling higher than 2.7 m.)	N		H		S		—		
	1	Selection of airflow direction (Set when a blocking pad kit has been installed.)	F (4 directions)		T (3 directions)		W (2 directions)		—		
	3	Airflow (Set at installation of decoration panel.)	Equipped		Not equipped		—		—		
	4	Airflow direction range setting	Draft prevention		Standard		Ceiling Soiling prevention		—		
	5	Setting of the static pressure selection	Standard		High static pressure		—		—		
	6	External static pressure	01:30	02:50	03:60	04:70	05:80	06:90	07:100	08:110	
15 (25)	1	Thermostat OFF excess humidity	Not equipped		Equipped		—		—		
	2	Direct duct connection (when the indoor unit and heat reclaim ventilation unit are connected by duct directly.) *5	Not equipped		Equipped		—		—		
	3	Drain pump humidifier interlock selection	Not equipped		Equipped		—		—		
	5	Individual setting of ventilation	Not equipped		Equipped		—		—		



Note:

- Settings are made simultaneously for the entire group, however, if you select the mode No. inside parentheses, you can also set by each individual unit. Setting changes however cannot be checked except in the individual mode for those in parentheses.
- *2. The mode numbers inside parentheses cannot be used by wireless remote controllers, so they cannot be set individually. Setting changes also cannot be checked.
- Do not make settings other than those described above. Nothing is displayed for functions the indoor unit is not equipped with.
- *3. “88” may be displayed to indicate the remote controller is resetting when returning to the normal mode.
- *5. If the setting mode to “Equipped”, heat reclaim ventilator fan conducts the fan residual operation by linking to indoor unit.
- *6. • The FXMQ20-25-32PVE cannot be set to 110-200Pa.
 - The FXMQ40PVE cannot be set to 180 or 200Pa.
 - The FXMQ50-63-80-100-125PVE cannot be set to 30Pa.
 - The FXMQ140PVE cannot be set to 30Pa and 150-200Pa.

2.4.1 Detailed Explanation of Setting Modes

Filter Cleaning Sign Interval

If switching the filter sign ON time, set as given in the table below.

Set Time

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Standard Filter	Long Life Filter	Ultra Long Life Filter	Setting
10 (20)	0	01	200 hrs.	2,500 hrs.	10,000 hrs.	Contamination Light
		02	100 hrs.	1,250 hrs.	5,000 hrs.	Contamination Heavy

Ultra Long Life Filter Type

When a Ultra long life filter is installed, the filter sign timer setting must be changed.

Setting Table

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Setting
10 (20)	1	01	Long Life Filter
		02	Ultra Long Life Filter

Selection of Thermistor

Select the thermistor to control room temperature.

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Thermistor that controls room temperature
10 (20)	2	01	Room temperature thermistor in remote controller and suction air thermistor for indoor unit
		02	Suction air thermistor for indoor unit
		03	Room temperature thermistor in remote controller

The factory setting for the Second Code No. is "01" and room temperature is controlled by the indoor unit suction air thermistor and room temperature thermistor in remote controller.

When the Second Code No. is set to "02", room temperature is controlled by the suction air thermistor.

When the Second Code No. is set to "03", room temperature is controlled by the room temperature thermistor in remote controller.

Filter Cleaning Sign

Whether or not to display "Filter Cleaning" after operation of certain duration can be selected.

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	"Filter Cleaning" display
10 (20)	3	01	Display
		02	No display

Airflow Adjustment

Make settings in either method (a) or method (b) as explained below. (FXMQ140PVE cannot be selected method (a). Please select method (b).)

(a) Use the airflow auto adjustment function to make settings.

Airflow auto adjustment: The volume of blow-off air is automatically adjusted to the rated quantity.

- (1) Check that power supply wiring to the air conditioner is completed along with duct installation. If a closing damper is installed in the air conditioning system, make sure that the closing damper is opened. Furthermore, check that the air filter as a field supply is attached to the air passage on the suction side.
- (2) If there are a number of air outlets and inlets, adjust the throttles so that the airflow rate of each air outlet and inlet will coincide with the designed airflow rate. At that time, operate the air conditioner in "fan operation mode". To change the airflow rate, press and set the airflow adjustment button of the remote controller to HH, H, or L.
- (3) Make settings for airflow automatic adjustment. After setting the air conditioner to "fan operation mode", stop the air conditioner, go to "field setting mode", select "mode No. 21" (11 in the case of group settings), set the setting "first code No." to 7, and set the setting "second code No." to 03.

Return to normal mode after these settings, and press the ON/OFF operation button. Then the operation lamp will be lit and the air conditioner will go into fan operation for airflow automatic adjustment. Do not adjust the throttles of the air outlets or inlets during automatic adjustment of the air conditioner. After the air conditioner runs approximately 1~8 minutes, the air conditioner will finish airflow adjustment automatically, the operation lamp will be turned OFF, and the air conditioner will come to a stop.

- (4) After the air conditioner stops operating, check with "mode No. 21" on an indoor unit basis that 02 is set for the "second code No." in the table below. If the air conditioner does not stop operating automatically or the "second code No." is not 02, repeat steps from (3). If the outside unit is not turned ON, U4 or UH will be displayed. This display is not problematic, because this function is set for the indoor unit. Continue setting the function.

After setting this function, be sure to turn ON the outside unit before the test operation of the outside unit.



CAUTION

- If there is any change after airflow adjustment in the ventilation paths (e.g., the duct and air outlet), be sure to make airflow auto adjustment again.
- Consult your Daikin representative if there is any change in the ventilation paths (e.g., the duct and air outlet) after the test operation of the outside unit is finished or the air conditioner is moved to another place.

(b) Select external static pressure with remote controller check that 01 (OFF) is set for the "second code No." in "mode No. 21" for airflow adjustment on an indoor unit basis in the table below. The "second code No." is set to 01 (OFF) at factory setting. Change the "second code No." as shown in external static pressure settings on P.93 according to the external static pressure of the duct to be connected.

- (1) The "second code No." is set to 07 (an external static pressure of 100 Pa) at factory setting. (FXMQ40 · 50 · 63 · 80 · 100 · 125 · 140PVE)

The "second code No." is set to 02 (an external static pressure of 50 Pa) at factory setting. (FXMQ20 · 25 · 32PVE)

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Airflow Adjustment
11 (21)	7	01	OFF
		02	Completion of airflow adjustment
		03	Start of airflow adjustment

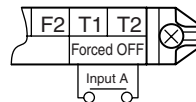
Optional Output Switching

Using this setting, "operation output signal" and "abnormal output signal" can be provided. Output signal is output between terminals of "adaptor for wiring," an optional accessory.

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Remarks
12 (22)	0	01	Indoor unit thermostat ON/OFF signal is provided.
		03	Output linked with "ON/OFF" of remote controller is provided.
		04	In case of "Error Display" appears on the remote controller, output is provided.

External ON/OFF Input

This input is used for "ON/OFF operation" and "Protection device input" from the outside. The input is performed from the T1-T2 terminal of the operation terminal block in the el. compo. box.



Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Operation by Input of The Signal A
12 (22)	1	01	Input ON: Forced OFF (prohibition of using the remote controller) Input OFF: Permission of using the remote controller
		02	Input OFF → ON: Operation Input ON → OFF: OFF
		03	Input ON: Operation Input OFF: The system stops, then the applicable unit indicates "R0".

Thermostat Switching

Differential value during thermostat ON/OFF control can be changed. (For details, refer to "6.2.2 Thermostat Control while in Normal Operation" on P.71.)

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Differential Value
12(22)	2	01	1°C
		02	0.5°C

Airflow Setting when Heating Thermostat is OFF

This setting is used to set airflow when heating thermostat is OFF.

* When using thermostat OFF airflow rate up mode, careful consideration is required before deciding installation location.

During heating operation, this setting takes precedence over "Fan stop when thermostat is OFF".

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Setting
12 (22)	3	01	LL airflow
		02	Preset airflow

Setting of Operation Mode to "AUTO"

This setting changes differential values for mode selection while in automatic operation mode.

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.							
		01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08
12 (22)	4	0°C	1°C	2°C	3°C	4°C	5°C	6°C	7°C

The automatic operation mode setting is made by the use of the "Operation Mode Selector" button.

Auto Restart after Power Failure Reset

For the air conditioners with no setting for the function, the units will be left in the stop condition when the power supply is reset automatically after power failure reset or the main power supply is turned ON again after once turned OFF. However, for the air conditioners with the setting (same as factory setting), the units may start automatically after power failure reset or the main power supply turned ON again (return to the same operation condition as that of before power failure).

For the above reasons, when the unit is set enabling to utilize "Auto restart function after power failure reset", utmost care should be paid for the occurrence of the following situation.



- Caution**
- 1. The air conditioner starts operation suddenly after power failure reset or the main power supply turned ON again. Consequently, the user might be surprised (with question for the reason why).**
 - 2. In the service work, for example, turning OFF the main power switch during the unit is in operation, and turning ON the switch again after the work is completed start the unit operation (the fan rotates).**

Airflow when Cooling Thermostat is OFF

This is used to set airflow to "LL airflow" when cooling thermostat is OFF.

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Setting
12 (22)	6	01	LL airflow
		02	Preset airflow

Setting of Normal Airflow

Make the following setting according to the ceiling height. The Second Code No. is set to "01" at the factory.

■ FXAQ

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Setting
13(23)	0	01	Standard
		02	Slight increase
		03	Normal increase

■ FXHQ

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Ceiling Height
13(23)	0	01	≤ 2.7 m
		02	2.7 - 3.5 m

■ FXFQ25~80 (All Round Outlet)

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Setting	Ceiling Height
13 (23)	0	01	Standard • All round outlet	≤ 2.7 m
		02	High Ceiling	2.7 - 3 m
		03	Higher Ceiling	3 - 3.5 m

■ FXFQ100~125 (All Round Outlet)

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Setting	Ceiling Height
13 (23)	0	01	Standard • All round outlet	≤ 3.2 m
		02	High Ceiling	3.2 - 3.6 m
		03	Higher Ceiling	3.6 - 4.2 m

■ In the Case of FXFQ25~80 (*24-Way, 3-Way, 2-Way Outlets)

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Setting	Ceiling Height		
				4-way Outlets	3-way Outlets	2-way Outlets
13 (23)	0	01	Standard (N)	Lower than 3.1 m	Lower than 3.0 m	Lower than 3.5 m
		02	High Ceiling (H)	Lower than 3.4 m	Lower than 3.3 m	Lower than 3.8 m
		03	Higher Ceiling (S)	Lower than 4.0 m	Lower than 3.5 m	—

■ In the Case of FXFQ100~125 (*24-Way, 3-Way, 2-Way Outlets)

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Setting	Ceiling Height		
				4-way Outlets	3-way Outlets	2-way Outlets
13 (23)	0	01	Standard (N)	Lower than 3.4 m	Lower than 3.6 m	Lower than 4.2 m
		02	High Ceiling (H)	Lower than 3.9 m	Lower than 4.0 m	Lower than 4.2 m
		03	Higher Ceiling (S)	Lower than 4.5 m	Lower than 4.2 m	—

*1 "Mode No." setting is done in a batch for the group. To make or confirm settings for an individual unit, set the internal mode number in parentheses.

*2 The figure of the ceiling height is for the all round outlet. For the settings for 4-direction (part of corner closed off), 3-direction and 2-direction outlets, see the installation manual and technical guide supplied with the separately sold sealing material kit.

■ FXUQ

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Setting	Ceiling Height		
				4-way Outlets	3-way Outlets	2-way Outlets
13 (23)	0	01	Standard	≤ 2.7 m	≤ 3.0 m	≤ 3.5 m
		02	High Ceiling	≤ 3.0 m	≤ 3.5 m	≤ 3.8 m
		03	Higher Ceiling	≤ 3.5 m	≤ 3.8 m	—

Selection of Airflow Direction

Set the airflow direction of indoor units as given in the table below. (Set when sealing material kit of air discharge outlet has been installed.) The second code No. is factory set to "01."

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Setting
13 (23)	1	01	F: 4-direction airflow
		02	T: 3-direction airflow
		03	W: 2-direction airflow

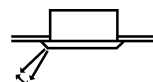
Operation of Downward Flow Flap: Yes/No (Only for FXKQ)

When using only the front-flow, sets yes/no of the swing flap operation of down-flow.

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Setting
13 (23)	3	01	Down-flow operation: Yes
		02	Down-flow operation: No

Setting of Airflow Direction Adjustment Range

Make the following airflow direction setting according to the respective purpose.



Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Setting
13 (23)	4	01	Upward (Draft prevention)
		02	Standard
		03	Downward (Ceiling soiling prevention)

* Some indoor unit models are not equipped with draft prevention (upward) function.

Setting of the Static Pressure Selection

■ FXDQ

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	External Static Pressure
13 (23)	5	01	Standard (10Pa)
		02	High static pressure (30Pa)

External Static Pressure Settings (for FXMQ-P model)

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	External Static Pressure
13 (23)	6	01	30Pa (*1)(*4)
		02	50Pa
		03	60Pa
		04	70Pa
		05	80Pa
		06	90Pa
		07	100Pa
		08	110Pa (*3)
		09	120Pa (*3)
		10	130Pa (*3)
		11	140Pa (*3)
		12	150Pa (*3) (*4)
		13	160Pa (*3) (*4)
		14	180Pa (*2) (*3) (*4)
		15	200Pa (*2) (*3) (*4)

*1 FXMQ50 · 63 · 80 · 100 · 125PVE cannot be set to 30 Pa.

*2 FXMQ40PVE cannot be set to 180 or 200 Pa.

*3 FXMQ20 · 25 · 32PVE cannot be set to 110-200 Pa.

*4 FXMQ140PVE cannot be set to 30 Pa and 150-200 Pa.

*5 FXMQ20 · 25 · 32PVE: Second Code No. is set to 02.

FXMQ40 · 50 · 63 · 80 · 100 · 125 · 140PVE: Second Code No. is set to 07.

Humidification when Heating Thermostat is OFF

Setting to "Humidification Setting" turns ON the humidifier if suction air temperature is 20°C or above and turns OFF the humidifier if suction air temperature is 18°C or below when the heating thermostat is OFF.

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Setting
15 (25)	1	01	—
		02	Setting of humidifier

Setting of Direct Duct Connection

This is used when "fresh air intake kit equipped with fan" is connected. The indoor fan carries out residual operation for 1 minute after the thermostat is stopped. (For the purpose of preventing dust on the air filter from falling off.)

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Setting
15 (25)	2	01	Without direct duct connection
		02	With direct duct connection equipped with fan

Interlocked Operation between Humidifier and Drain Pump

This is used to interlock the humidifier with the drain pump. When water is drained out of the unit, this setting is unnecessary.

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
15 (25)	3	01	Individual operation of humidifier
		02	Interlocked operation between humidifier and drain pump

Individual Setting of Ventilation

This is set to perform individual operation of heat reclaim ventilator using the remote controller/ central unit when heat reclaim ventilator is built in.

(Switch only when heat reclaim ventilator is built in.)

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Setting
15 (25)	5	01	Normal
		02	Individual operation of ventilation

2.4.2 Setting of Operation Control Mode from Remote Controller (Field Setting)

The operation control mode is compatible with a variety of controls and operations by limiting the functions of the operation remote controller. Furthermore, operations such as remote controller ON/OFF can be limited in accordance with the combination conditions. (Refer to information in the table on next page.)

Centralized controller is normally available for operations. (Except when centralized monitor is connected)

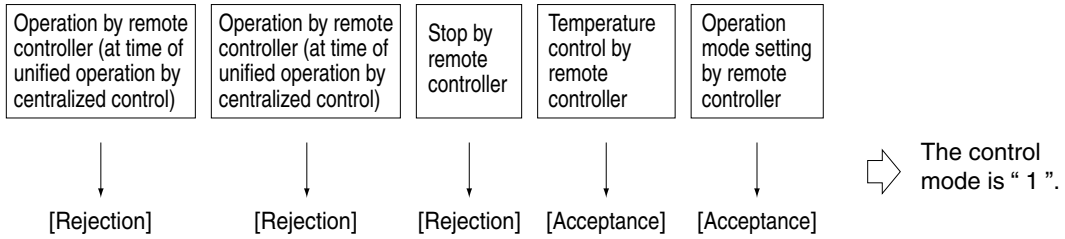
2.4.3 Contents of Control Modes

20 modes consisting of combinations of the following 5 operation modes with temperature and operation mode setting by remote controller can be set and displayed by operation modes 0 through 19.

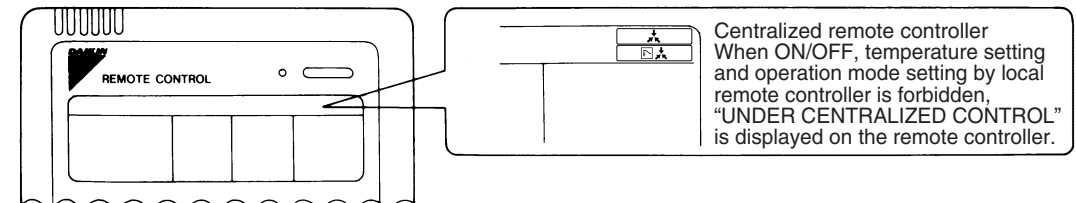
- ON/OFF control impossible by remote controller
Used when you want to turn ON/OFF by centralized remote controller only.
(Cannot be turned ON/OFF by remote controller.)
- OFF control only possible by remote controller
Used when you want to turn ON by centralized remote controller only, and OFF by remote controller only.
- Centralized
Used when you want to turn ON by centralized remote controller only, and turn ON/OFF freely by remote controller during set time.
- Individual
Used when you want to turn ON/OFF by both centralized remote controller and remote controller.
- Timer operation possible by remote controller
Used when you want to turn ON/OFF by remote controller during set time and you do not want to start operation by centralized remote controller when time of system start is programmed.

Selection of Control Mode No. Select whether to accept or to reject the operation from the remote controller regarding the operation, stop, temperature setting and operation mode setting, respectively, and determine the particular control mode from the rightmost column of the table below.

(Example)



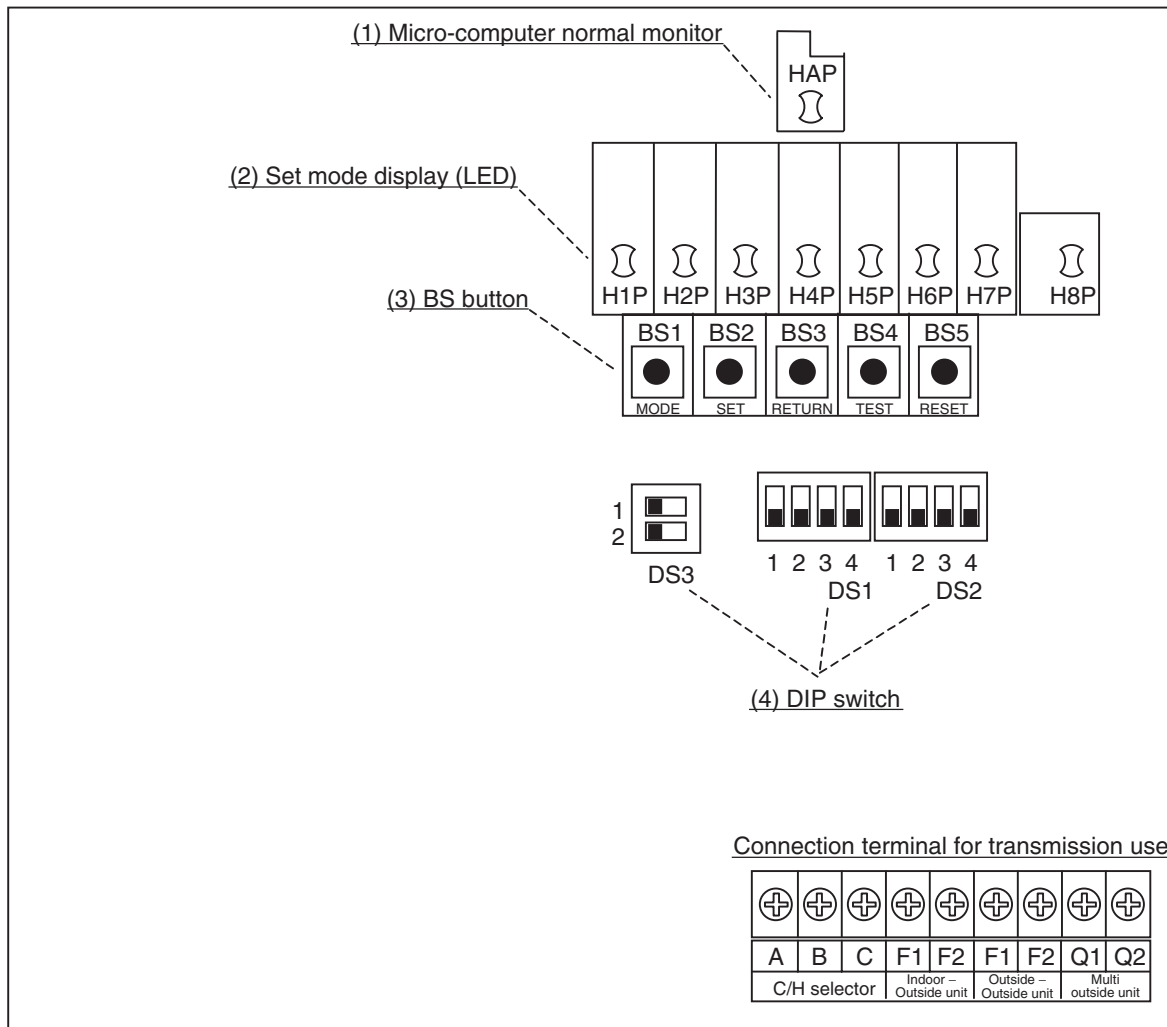
Operation Mode	Control by Remote Controller					Control Mode			
	Operation		Stop	Temperature control	Operation mode setting				
	Unified operation, individual operation by centralized remote controller, or operation controlled by timer	Unified stop, individual stop by centralized remote controller, or timer stop							
ON/OFF control impossible by remote controller	Rejection (Example)		Rejection (Example)	Rejection	Acceptance	0			
Only OFF control possible by remote controller				Acceptance (Example)	Acceptance (Example)	1 (Example)			
				Rejection	Rejection	11			
Centralized				Acceptance		Acceptance	Rejection	Acceptance	2
	Rejection	Rejection	12						
Acceptance	Acceptance	3							
Rejection	Rejection	13							
Individual	Acceptance		Acceptance				Acceptance	Acceptance	4
							Rejection	Rejection	14
Timer operation possible by remote controller	Acceptance (During timer at ON position only)		Acceptance				Acceptance	Acceptance	5
							Rejection	Rejection	15
				Rejection	Acceptance	6			
				Acceptance	Acceptance	7			
				Acceptance	Rejection	16			
	Rejection (During timer at OFF position only)		Rejection	Rejection	Acceptance	8			
				Acceptance	Rejection	18			
				Acceptance	Acceptance	9			
				Rejection	Rejection	19			



3. Field Setting from Outside Unit PCB

3.1 Location of DIP Switch and BS Button

Outside Unit PCB



- (1) Micro-computer normal monitor
This monitor blinks while in normal operation, and turns ON or OFF when an error occurs.
- (2) Set mode display (LED)
LEDs display mode according to the setting.
- (3) BS button
Used to change mode.
- (4) DIP switch
Used to make field settings.

3.2 Setting by DIP Switches

The following field settings are made by DIP switches on PCB.

Dip Switch		Setting Item	Description
No.	Setting		
DS1-1	ON	Cool/Heat select	Used to set cool/heat select by remote controller equipped with outside unit.
	OFF (Factory setting)		
DS1-2 ~DS1-4	ON	Not used	Do not change the factory settings.
	OFF (Factory setting)		
DS2-1 ~4	ON	Not used	Do not change the factory settings.
	OFF (Factory setting)		
DS3-1, 2	ON	Not used	Do not change the factory settings.
	OFF (Factory setting)		



Caution

DIP switch setting after changing the main PCB (A1P) to spare PCB

When you change the main PCB (A1P) to spare PCB, please carry out the following setting.

Initial Condition



Overseas

Domestic/
Overseas setting







DS No.	Item	Contents		
DS1-1	—	—		
DS1-2	Power supply setting	ON	200V	
		OFF	400V	
DS1-3	—	—		
DS1-4	—	—		
DS2-1	Japan/Except Japan setting	ON	Except Japan	
		OFF	Japan	
DS2-2	HP setting	DS2-2	ON	OFF
DS2-3		DS2-3	OFF	ON
DS2-4		DS2-4	OFF	OFF

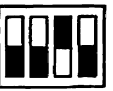





Domestic



Refer to “DS1-1~4, DS2-1~4 setting detail” on next page.

Detail of DS1-1~4, DS2-1~4 setting

Unit	Setting method (■ represents the position of switches)	
Heat Pump / Recovery (8HP) RWEYQ8PY1	ON  OFF 	Set DS2-1 and DS2-2 to ON.
Heat Pump / Recovery (10HP) RWEYQ10PY1 RWEYQ10PYL	ON  OFF 	Set DS2-1 and DS2-3 to ON.
Heat Pump / Recovery (10HP) RWEYQ10PTL	ON  OFF 	Set DS1-2, DS2-1 and DS2-3 to ON.

Unit	Setting method (■ represents the position of switches)	
BSVQ100PV1 BSVQ100PV13 BSVQ100PV18(A)(B) BSVQ100PV19 BSVQ36PVJU	ON  OFF 	Set DS1-3 to ON.
BSVQ160PV1 BSVQ160PV13 BSVQ160PV18(A)(B) BSVQ160PV19 BSVQ60PVJU	ON  OFF 	Set DS1-4 to ON.
BSVQ250PV1 BSVQ250PV13 BSVQ250PV18(A)(B) BSVQ250PV19	ON  OFF 	Set DS1-3 and DS1-4 to ON.

3.3 Setting by BS Buttons

The following settings are made by BS buttons on PCB.

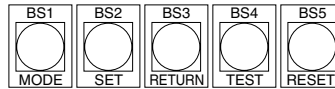
In case of multi outside unit system, various items should be set with the master unit.
(Setting with the sub unit is disabled.)

The master unit and slave unit can be discriminated with the LED indication as shown below.

Factory Setting

○: ON ●: OFF ◐: BLINK

	H1P	H2P	H3P	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P	H8P
Master unit	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	○
Slave unit 1	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	◐
Slave unit 2	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●



There are the following 3 setting modes.

(1) Setting mode 1 (H1P OFF)

Initial status (when normal) : Used to select the cool/heat setting. Also indicates during “abnormal” and “demand control”.

(2) Setting mode 2 (H1P ON)

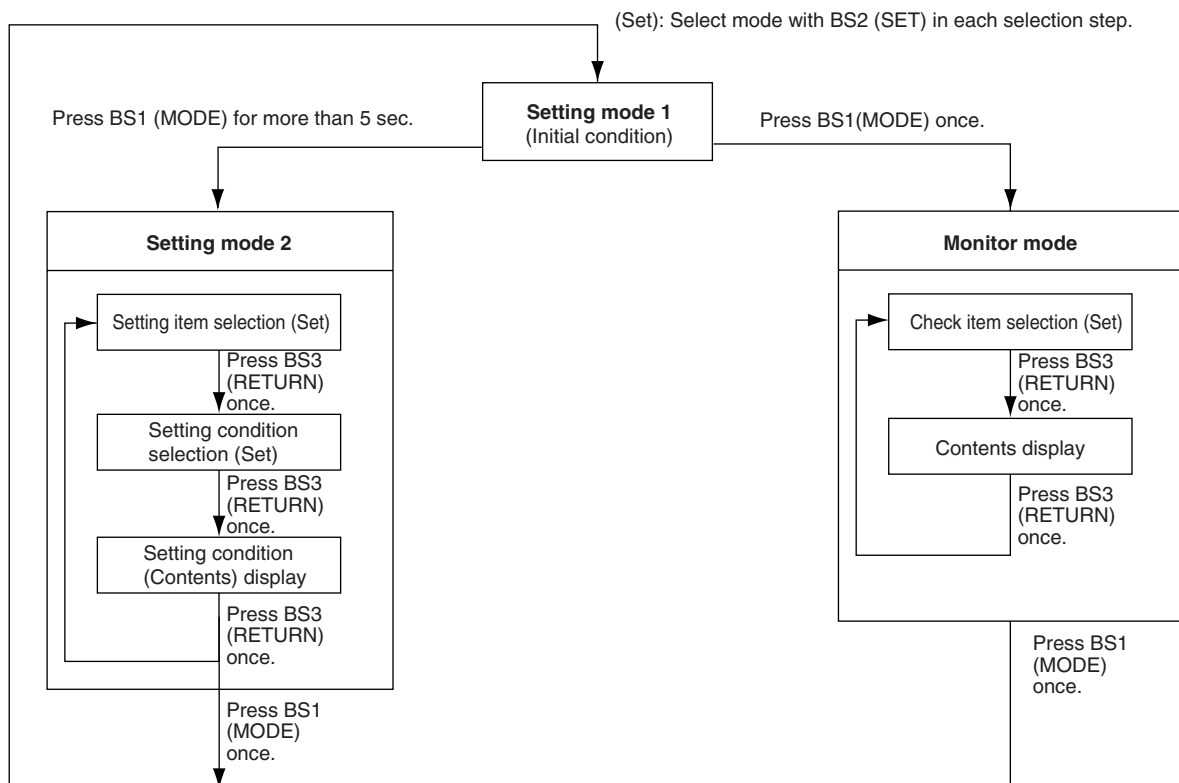
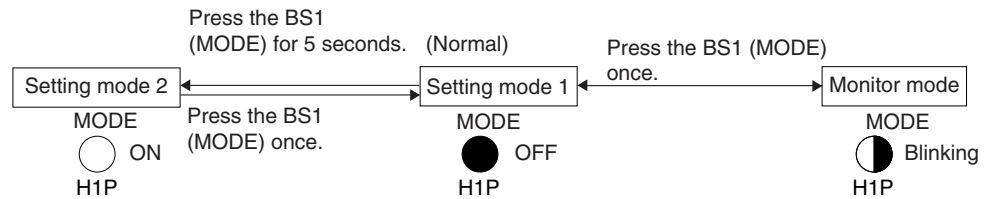
Used to modify the operating status and to set program addresses, etc. Usually used in servicing the system.

(3) Monitor mode (H1P blinks)

Used to check the program made in Setting mode 2.

■ **Mode changing procedure**

Using the MODE button, the modes can be changed as follows.



3.4 Setting Mode 1

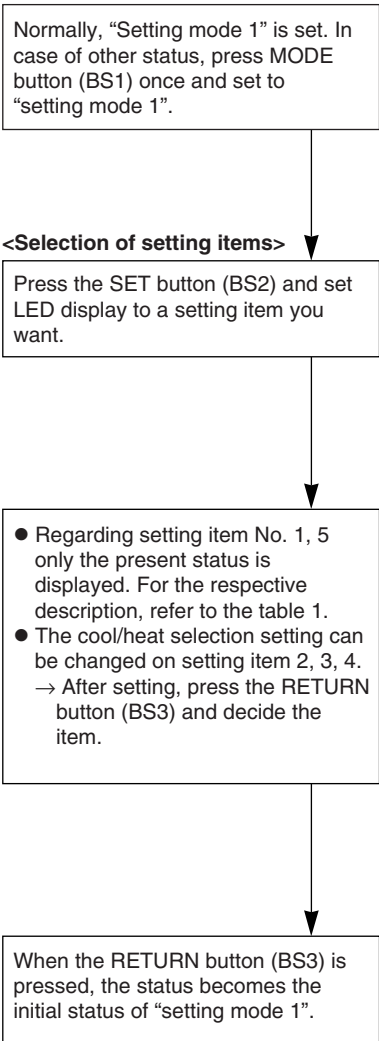


Table 1

○: ON ●: OFF ◐: BLINK

No.	Setting (displaying) Item	LED Display Example						
		H1P	H2P	H3P	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P
1	Display for error / preparing / test operation *	●	●	○	●	●	●	●
2	C/H selector (individual)	●	●	○	●	●	●	●
3	C/H selector (master)	●	●	●	○	●	●	●
4	C/H selector (slave)	●	●	●	●	○	●	●
5	Demand operation *	●	●	○	●	●	●	●

* Setting No. 1, 5, 6 are the present status display only.

Display for error/preparing/test operation

Normal	●	●	○	●	●	●	●
Error	●	○	○	●	●	●	●
Preparing/Test operation	●	◐	○	●	●	●	●

Display during demand operation

Normal	●	●	○	●	●	●	●
During demand operation	●	●	○	●	●	●	○

H3P to H5P LED display changes depending on setting No. 2, 3, 4.

3.5 Setting Mode 2

Press and hold the MODE button (BS1) for 5 seconds and set to "setting mode 2".

<Selection of setting items>

Press the SET button (BS2) and set the LED display to a setting item shown in the table on the right.

Press the RETURN button (BS3) and decide the item. (The present setting condition is blinked.)

<Selection of setting conditions>

Press the SET button (BS2) and set to the setting condition you want.

Press the RETURN button (BS3) and decide the condition.

Press the RETURN button (BS3) and set to the initial status of "setting mode 2".

Note:

* If you become unsure of how to proceed, press the MODE button (BS1) and return to setting mode 1.

No.	Setting Item	Description
1	Cool/heat unified address	Sets address for cool/heat unified operation.
2	demand address	Sets address for demand operation
4	Number of units for sequential starting	Sets the number of units for sequential starting.
5	Indoor unit forced fan H	Allows forced operation of indoor unit fan while unit is stopped. (H tap)
6	Indoor unit forced operation	Allows forced operation of indoor unit.
8	Te setting	Target evaporating temperature for cooling
9	Tc setting	Target condensing temperature for heating
12	Demand setting	Reception of demand signal
13	AIRNET address	Sets address for AIRNET.
20	Additional refrigerant charge operation setting	Carries out additional refrigerant charge operation.
21	Refrigerant collection mode setting	Sets to refrigerant collection mode.
26	Interlock error display setting	Sets interlock error display
28	Power transistor check mode *Check after disconnection of compressor wires	Used for service diagnosis of DC compressor. Since the waveform of inverter is output without wiring to the compressor, it is convenient to probe whether the trouble comes from the compressor or PCB.
30	Demand setting 1	Changes target value of power consumption when demand control 1 is input.
32	Normal demand setting	Normally enables demand control 1 without external input. (Effective to prevent a problem that circuit breaker of small capacity is shut down due to large load.)
38	Emergency operation (Setting for the main unit operation prohibition in multi outside unit system)	Used to temporarily prohibit the applicable outside unit from operating should there be any defective part in multi outside unit system. Since the comfortable environment is extremely impaired, prompt replacement of the part is required.
39	Emergency operation (Setting for the slave unit 1 operation prohibition in multi outside unit system)	
40	Emergency operation (Setting for the slave unit 2 operation prohibition in multi outside unit system)	

○: ON ●: OFF ◐: BLINK

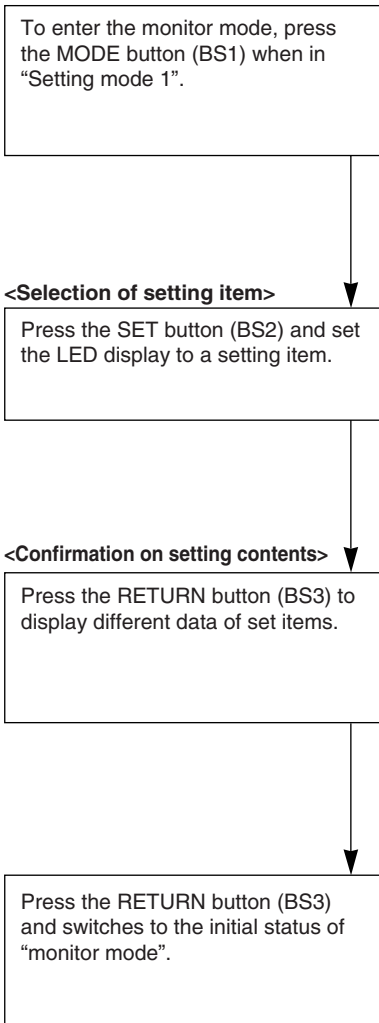
No.	Setting Item							Setting Condition		
	Setting Item	MODE H1P	TEST H2P	C/H Selection			Low Noise H6P	Demand H7P	Contents	LED Display * Factory setting
				IND H3P	Master H4P	Slave H5P				
1	Cool / Heat Unified address	○	●	●	●	●	●	○	Address 0 ○●●●●●●● *	Binary number 1 ○●●●●●●○
									(6 digits) ~	31 ○●○○○○○○
2	Demand address	○	●	●	●	●	○	●	Address 0 ○●●●●●●● *	Binary number 1 ○●●●●●●○
									(6 digits) ~	31 ○●○○○○○○
4	Number of units for sequential starting	○	●	●	●	○	●	●	1 unit ○●●●●●●○	2 units ○●●●●●○●
									3 units ○●●●●○○○	
5	Indoor forced fan H	○	●	●	●	○	●	○	Normal operation ○●●●●●●○ *	Indoor forced fan H ○●●●●●●●
6	Indoor forced operation	○	●	●	●	○	○	●	Normal operation ○●●●●●●○ *	Indoor forced operation ○●●●●●●●
8	Te setting	○	●	●	○	●	●	●	Low ("L" tap) ○●●●●●●○	Normal ("M" tap) ○●●●●●●● *
									High ① ○●●●●●○○	("H" tap)
									High ② ○●●●●○●●	
									High ③ ○●●●●○○○	
									High ④ ○●●●●○○●	
									High ⑤ ○●●●●○○○	
9	Tc setting	○	●	●	○	●	●	○	Low ○●●●●●●○	Normal (factory setting) ○●●●●●●○ *
									High ○●●●●○○●	
12	Demand setting	○	●	●	○	○	●	●	Demand: NO ○●●●●●●○ *	Demand: YES ○●●●●●●●
13	AIRNET address	○	●	●	○	○	●	○	Address 0 ○●●●●●●● *	Binary number 1 ○●●●●●●○
									(6 digits) ~	63 ○●○○○○○○
20	Additional refrigerant operation setting	○	●	○	●	○	●	●	Refrigerant charging: OFF ○●●●●●●○ *	Refrigerant charging: ON ○●●●●●●●
21	Refrigerant recovery mode setting	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	Refrigerant recovery: OFF ○●●●●●●○ *	Refrigerant recovery: ON ○●●●●●●●
26	Interlock error display setting	○	●	○	○	●	○	●	OFF ○●●●●●●○ *	ON ○●●●●●●●
28	Power transistor check mode	○	●	○	○	○	●	●	OFF ○●●●●●●○ *	ON ○●●●●●●●
30	Demand setting 1	○	●	○	○	○	○	●	60 % demand ○●●●●●●○	70 % demand ○●●●●●○● *
									80 % demand ○●●●●○○●	
32	Continuous demand setting	○	○	●	●	●	●	●	OFF ○●●●●●●○ *	ON ○●●●●●●●
38	Emergency operation (Master unit with multi outside unit system is inhibited to operate.)	○	○	●	●	○	○	●	OFF ○●●●●●●○ *	Master unit operation: Inhibited ○●●●●●●●

○: ON ●: OFF ◐: BLINK

No.	Setting Item								Setting Condition	
	Setting Item	MODE H1P	TEST H2P	C/H Selection			Low Noise H6P	Demand H7P	Contents	LED Display * Factory setting
				IND H3P	Master H4P	Slave H5P				
39	Emergency operation (Sub unit 1 with multi outside unit system is inhibited to operate.)	○	○	●	●	○	○	○	OFF	○●●●●●○*
	Slave unit 1 operation: Inhibited									○●●●●●○●
40	Emergency operation (Sub unit 2 with multi outside unit system is inhibited to operate.)	○	○	●	○	●	●	●	OFF	○●●●●●○*
	Slave unit 2 operation: Inhibited									○●●●●●○●

3.6 Monitor Mode

○: ON ●: OFF ◐: BLINK



No.	Setting Item	LED Display							Data Display
		H1P	H2P	H3P	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P	
0	Various setting	◐	●	●	●	●	●	●	(*2)
1	C/H unified address	◐	●	●	●	●	●	○	Lower 6 digits (*3)
2	Demand address	◐	●	●	●	●	○	●	
4	AIRNET address	◐	●	●	●	○	●	●	
5	Number of connected indoor units	◐	●	●	●	○	●	○	
6	Number of connected BS units	◐	●	●	●	○	○	●	Lower 4 digits: upper (*4)
7	Number of connected zone units (excluding outside and BS unit)	◐	●	●	●	○	○	○	
8	Number of outside units	◐	●	●	○	●	●	●	Lower 4 digits: lower (*4)
9	Number of connected BS units	◐	●	●	○	●	●	○	
10	Number of connected BS units	◐	●	●	○	●	○	●	Lower 6 digits (*3)
11	Number of zone units (excluding outside and BS unit)	◐	●	●	○	●	○	○	
12	Number of terminal blocks	◐	●	●	○	○	●	●	Lower 4 digits: upper (*4)
13	Number of terminal blocks	◐	●	●	○	○	●	○	
14	Contents of error (the latest)	◐	●	●	○	○	○	●	Error code table
15	Contents of error (1 cycle before)	◐	●	●	○	○	○	○	
16	Contents of error (2 cycle before)	◐	●	○	●	●	●	●	
20	Contents of retry (the latest)	◐	●	○	●	○	●	●	
21	Contents of retry (1 cycle before)	◐	●	○	●	○	●	○	Refer to P.135.
22	Contents of retry (2 cycle before)	◐	●	○	●	○	○	●	

i Note:

- *1. The numbers in the "No." column represent the number of times to press the SET (BS2) button.
- *2. Display contents of "Various setting"

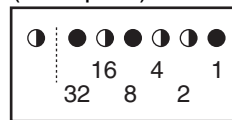
		LED Display						
		H1P	H2P	H3P	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P
Operation /backup operation setting	ON	◐	●	●	○	●	●	●
	OFF	◐	●	●	●	●	●	●
Te setting	L	◐	●	●	●	●	●	●
	M	◐	●	●	●	●	◐	●
	H (1)~(5)	◐	●	●	●	●	○	●
Tc setting	L	◐	●	●	●	●	●	●
	M	◐	●	●	●	●	●	◐
	H	◐	●	●	●	●	●	○

Tc: High pressure equivalent saturation temperature
Te: Low pressure equivalent saturation temperature

- *3. Data such as addresses and number of units is expressed as binary numbers.

The No. 1 cool/heat unified address is expressed as a binary number consisting of the lower 6 digits. (0 - 63)

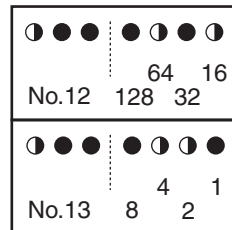
(Example 1)



In (Example 1) the address is 010110 (binary number), which translates to $16 + 4 + 2 = 22$ (base 10 number). In other words, the address is 22.

- *4. The number of connected BS units for No.9 and 10 / the number of terminal blocks for No. 12 and 13 is expressed as an 8-digit binary number, which is the combination of 4 upper, and 4 lower digits respectively. (0 - 128)

(Example 2)



In (Example 2) the address for No. 12 is 01011010, the address for No. 13 is 01101101, and the combination of the 2 is 01010110 (binary number), which translates to $64 + 16 + 4 + 2 = 86$ (base 10 number). In other words, the number of terminal block is 86.

3.7 Detailed Explanation of Setting Modes

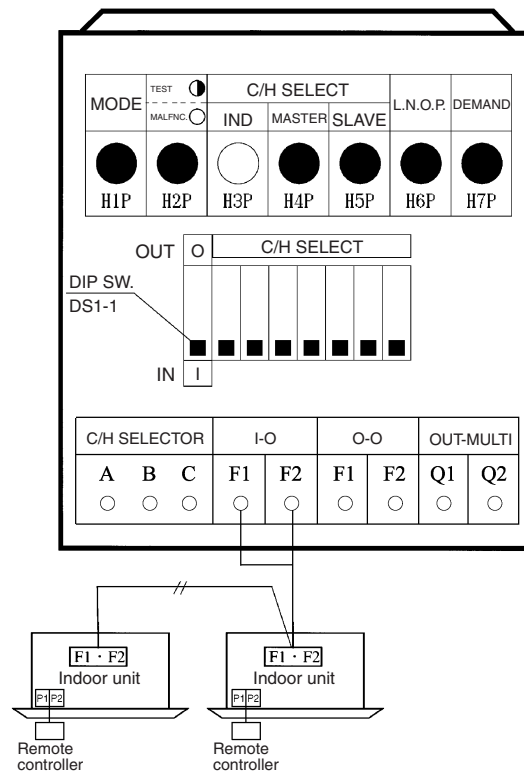
3.7.1 Cool/Heat Mode Switching (Heat Pump Connection)

There are the following 5 cool/heat switching modes.

- (1) Set cool/heat separately for each outside unit system by indoor unit remote controller.
- (2) Set cool/heat separately for each outside unit system by cool/heat selector.
- (3) Set cool/heat for more than single outside unit system simultaneously in accordance with unified master outside unit by indoor unit remote controller.
- (4) Set cool/heat for more than single outside unit system simultaneously in accordance with unified master outside unit by cool/heat switching remote controller.
- (5) Set cool/heat at all outside unit systems simultaneously for each outside unit external control adaptor by using the centralized remote controller.

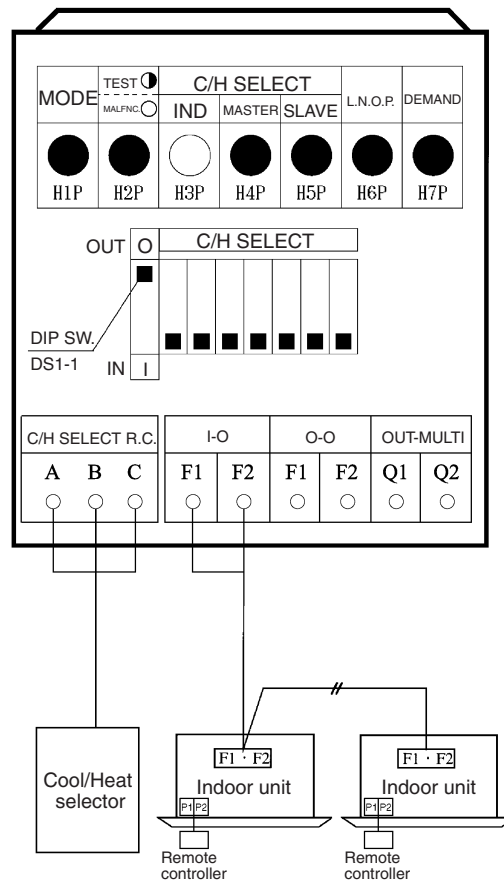
(1) Set Cool / Heat Separately for Each Outside Unit System by Indoor Unit Remote Controller

- It does not matter whether or not there is outside - outside unit wiring.
- Set outside unit PCB DS1-1 to IN (factory setting).
- Set cool/heat switching to IND (individual) for "Setting mode 1" (factory setting).



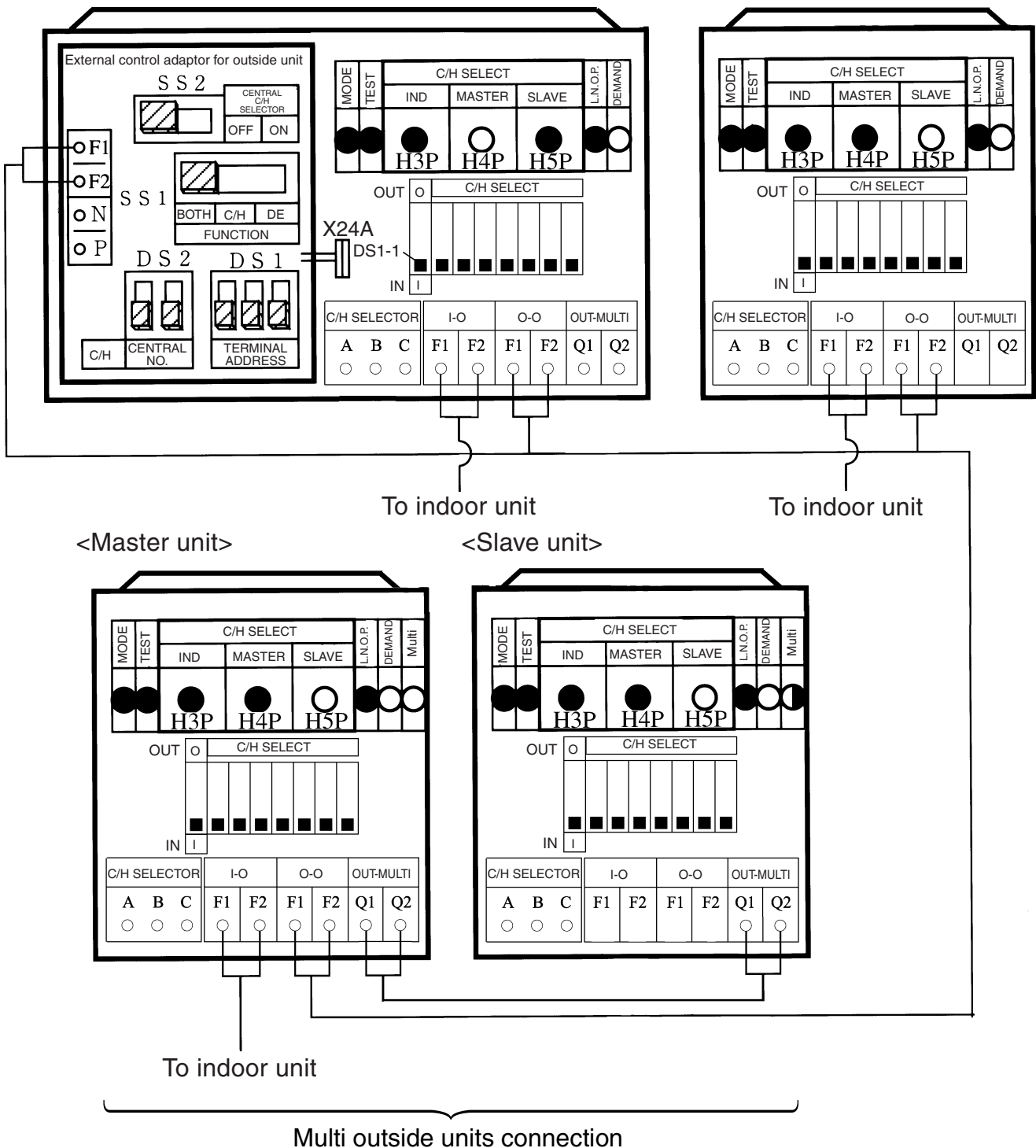
(2) Set Cool/Heat Separately for Each Outside Unit System by Cool / Heat Selector

- It does not matter whether or not there is outside - outside unit wiring.
- Set outside unit PCB DS1-1 to OUT (factory setting).
- Set cool/heat switching to IND (individual) for “Setting mode 1” (factory setting).



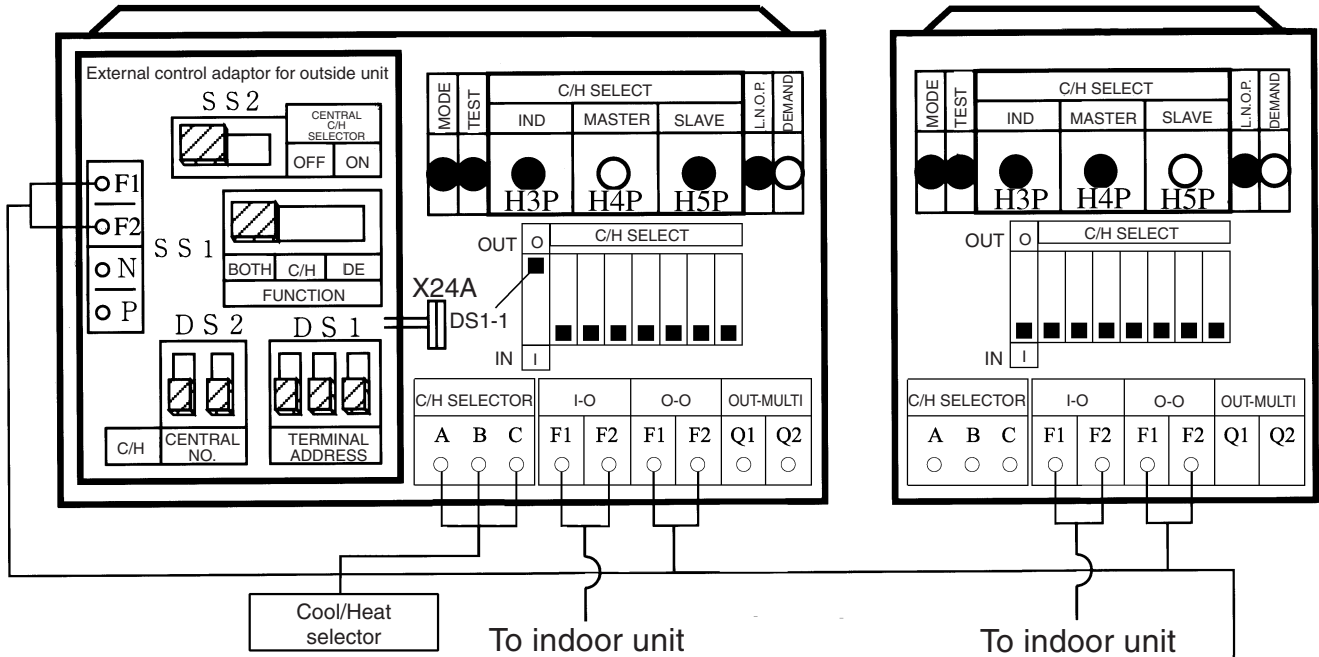
(3) Set Cool / Heat for more than Single Outside Unit System Simultaneously in Accordance with Unified Master Outside Unit by Indoor Unit Remote Controller

- Install the external control adaptor for outside unit on either the outside-outside, indoor-outside transmission line.
- Set outside unit PCB DS1-1 to IN (factory setting).
- In setting mode 1, set the outside unit you want to give cool/heat selection permission to as the group master, and set the other outside units as group slave units.
- Set the outside unit external control adaptor SS1 to BOTH (factory setting) or C/H, and SS2 to OFF (factory setting).
- When multiple external control adaptors are used and cool/heat is selected for each external control adaptor, use "setting mode 2" and set DS1 and DS2 on the external control adaptors and the unified heat/cool address on the outside unit main PCB to the same address No. (For details, refer to the following page.)



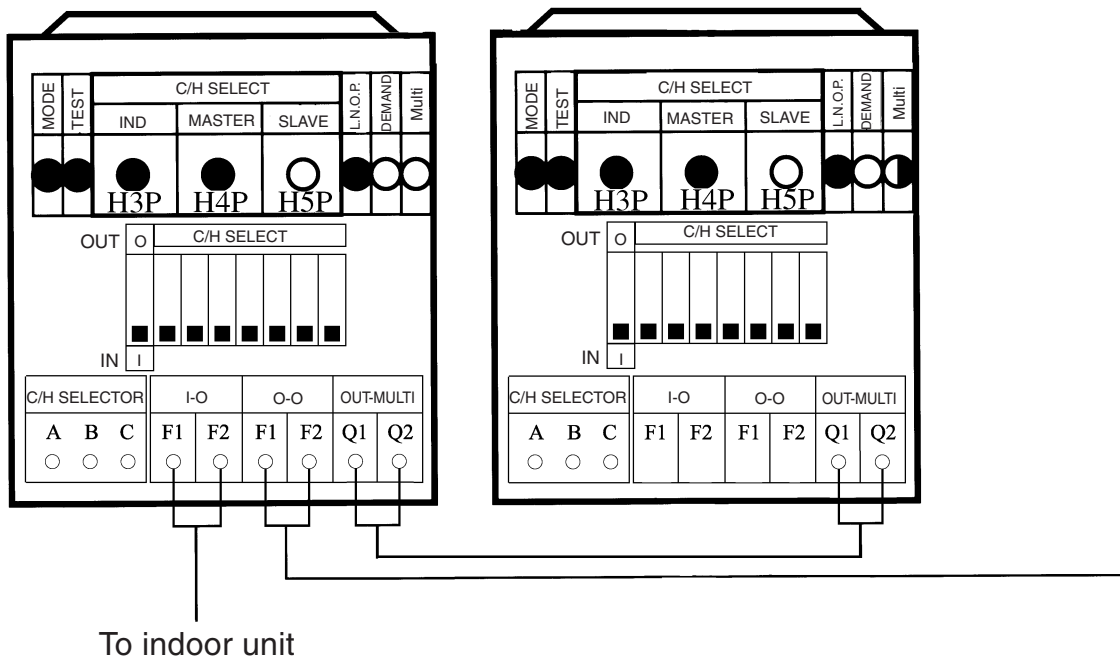
(4) Set Cool/Heat for more than Single Outside Unit System Simultaneously in Accordance with Unified Master Outside Unit by Cool / Heat Selector

- Install the external control adaptor for outside unit on either the outside-outside, indoor-outside transmission line.
- Mount the COOL/HEAT selector to the master outside unit for the unified control. Set the DS1-1 on the PCB of master outside unit to OUT.
- In setting mode 1, set the outside unit you want to give cool/heat selection permission to as the group master, and set the other outside units as group slave units.
- When multiple external control adaptors are used and cool/heat is selected for each external control adaptor, use "setting mode 2" and set DS1 and DS2 on the external control adaptors and the unified heat/cool address on the outside unit main PCB to the same address No. (For details, refer to the following page.)



<Master unit>

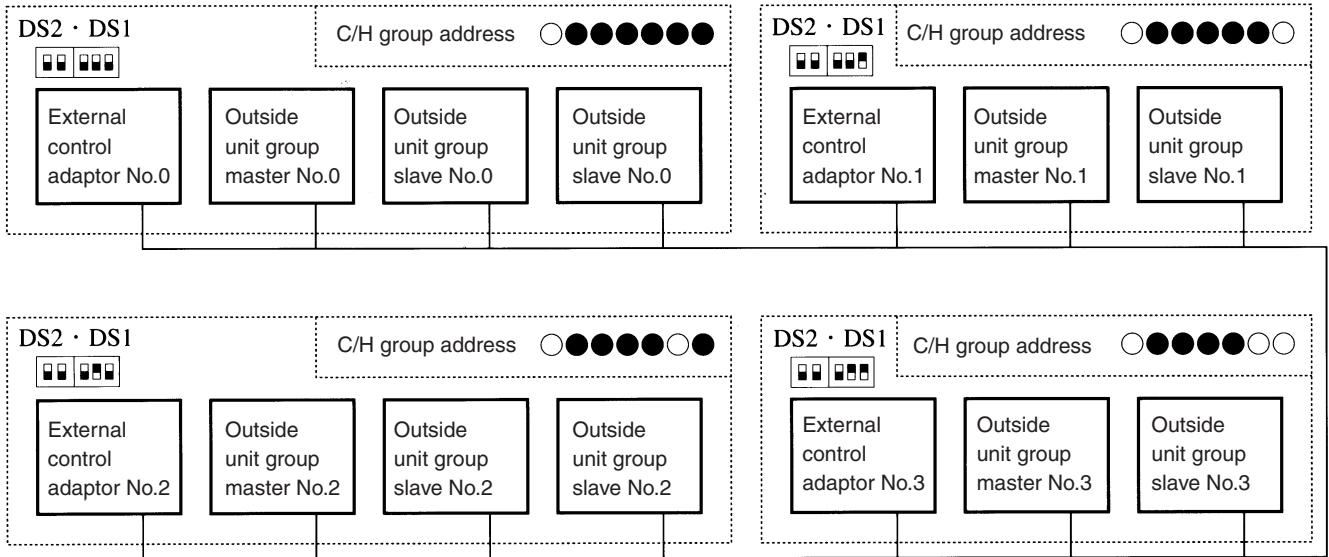
<Slave unit>



Multi outside units connection

Supplementation on (3) and (4).

When switching cool/heat for each adaptor PCB with the use of more than 1 adaptor PCB, set the address of the external control adaptor for outside unit PCB DS1 and DS2 so that it matches the unified cool/heat address of outside unit main PCB.



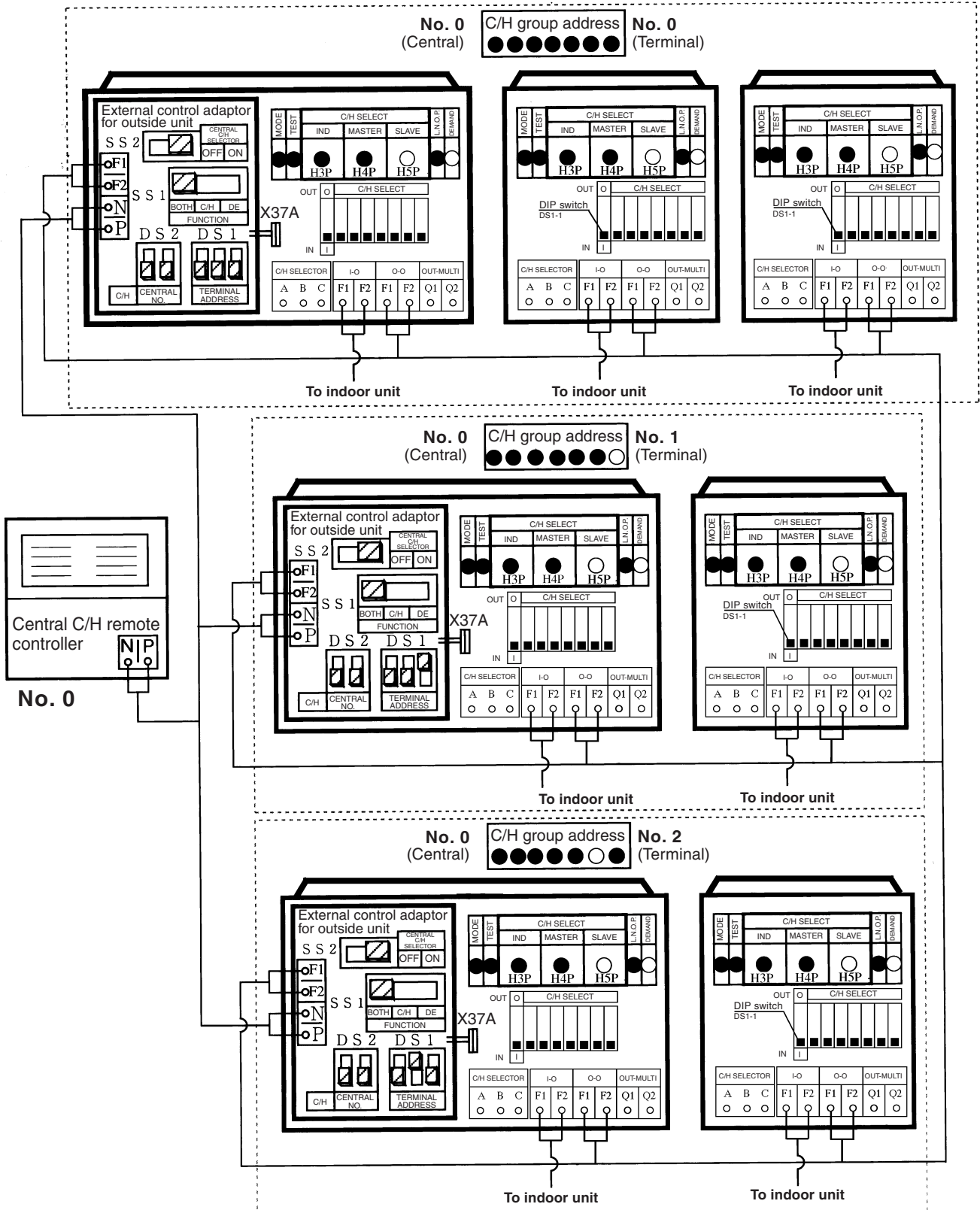
Address setting for (3) and (4) (Set lower 5 digits with binary number.) [No.0 to No.31]

Address No.	Outside unit PCB LED Set with setting mode 2		External control adaptor for outside unit					
			DS2		DS1			
No 0	○ ●	● ● ● ● ● 0						0
No 1	○ ●	● ● ● ● ○ 1						1
No 2	○ ●	● ● ● ○ ● 2						2
No 3	○ ●	● ● ● ○ ○ 3						3
No 4	○ ●	● ● ○ ● ● 4						4
}	}	}	}	}	}	}	}	}
No 30	○ ●	○ ○ ○ ○ ● 30						30
No 31	○ ●	○ ○ ○ ○ ○ 31						31

○ ON ● OFF Upper position (ON) lower position (OFF)
(The shaded part shows knob)

(5) Set cool/heat at all outside unit systems simultaneously for each outside unit external control adaptor by using the centralized remote controller.

- Install the outside unit external control adaptor (optional accessory) onto the outside-outside, indoor-outside, or indoor-indoor transmission line.
- Use "setting mode 1" and set all outside units to SLAVE.
- Set the outside unit external control adaptor SS1 to BOTH (factory setting) or C/H and set SS2 to ON.
- Use "setting mode 2" and set DS1 and DS2 on the outside unit external control adaptors and the unified heat/cool address on the outside unit main PCB to the same address. (The factory setting addresses are all "0".)



Setting of Address

In binary, set the address number (middle 2 digits) and terminal No. (last 3 digits) of the external control adaptor (DIP switches) and outside unit main PCB (LED lamps).

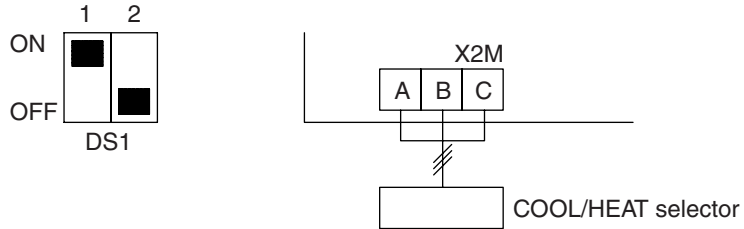
Address No.	Terminal No.	External control adaptor for outside unit		Outside unit main PCB LED
		DS2	DS1	Set with setting mode 2
No. 0	No. 0	0	0	
No. 0	No. 1	0	1	
No. 0	No. 2	0		
No. 0	No. 3	0	3	
∴	∴	∴		∴
No. 1	No. 4	1 1	4	
∴	∴	∴		∴
No. 2	No. 5	2	5	
∴	∴	∴		∴
No. 3	No. 6	3	6	
No. 3	No. 7	3	7	

as same (connections between DS2 and DS1, and between DS1 and LED)

3.7.2 Cool/Heat Mode Switching (Heating and Simultaneous Cooling/ Heating Operation Connection)

Set Cool/Heat Separately for Each BS Unit by Cool/Heat Selector.

- (1) Before turning ON the power of the BS unit, set the DIP switch (DS1-1) on the BS unit PCB as following.
- (2) Then, connect the COOL/HEAT selector to the terminal A, B and C of the terminal block X2M on the BS unit PCB.



Note:

- This setting is read into the micro-computer when turning ON the power supply.
- Be sure to make the setting before turning ON the power supply.
- Be sure to close the EI. compo. box lid after setting.

Example of transmission line connection

- Example of connecting transmission wiring.
Connect the transmission wirings as shown in the Fig. 1.

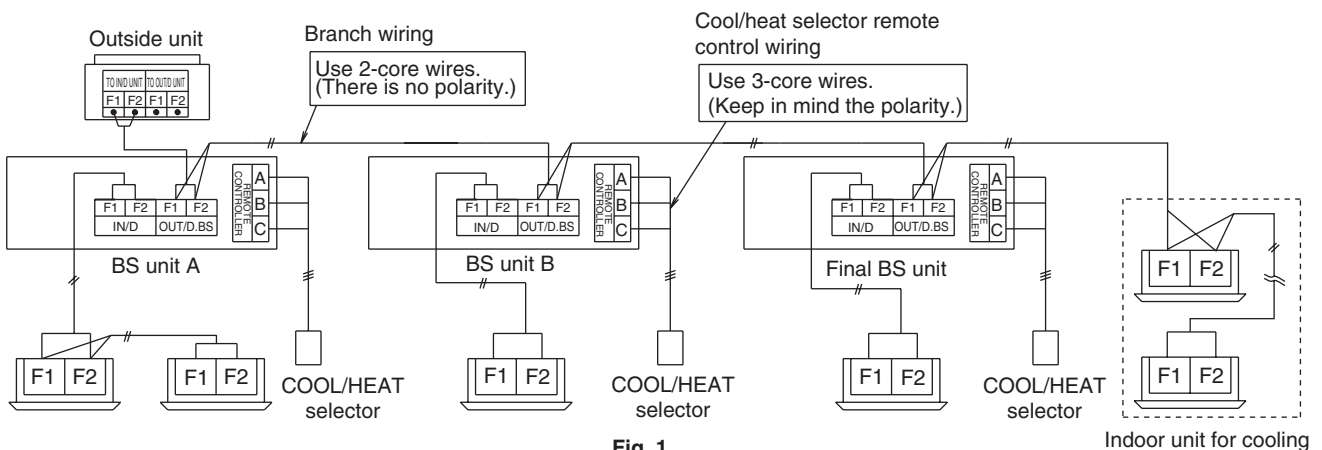
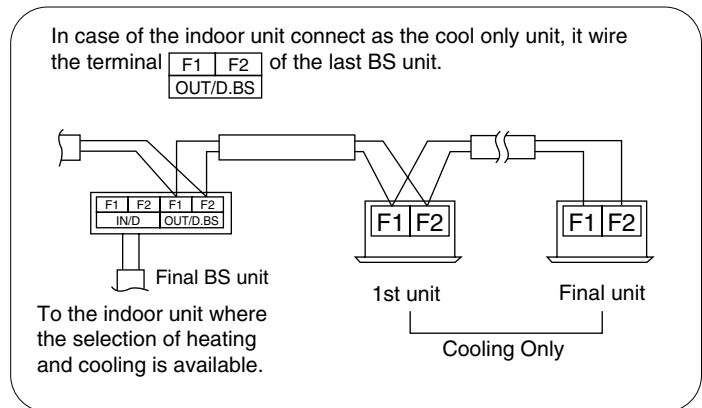


Fig. 1

3.7.3 Setting of Demand Operation

Setting of Demand Operation

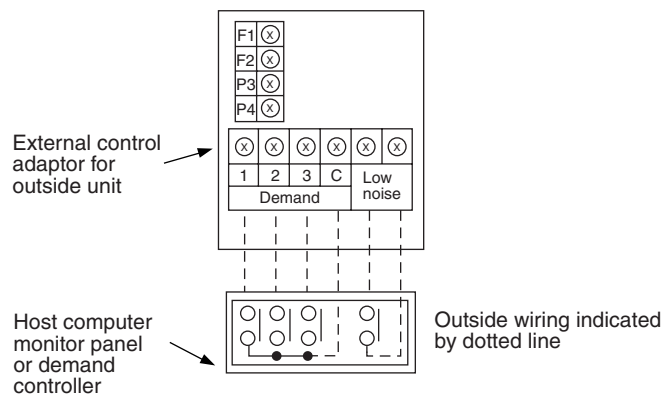
By connecting the external contact input to the demand input of the external control adaptor for outside unit (optional), the power consumption of unit operation can be saved suppressing the compressor operating condition.

Setting content			Setting method	
Set item	Condition	Content	External control adaptor	Outside unit PCB
Demand 1	Mode 1	The compressor operates at approx. 60% or less of rating.	Short circuit "1" and "C" on the terminal strip (TeS1).	Set item No. 32 to "Demand 1", and item No. 30 to "Level 1".
	Mode 2	The compressor operates at approx. 70% or less of rating.		Set item No. 32 to "Demand 1", and item No. 30 to "Level 2".
	Mode 3	The compressor operates at approx. 80% or less of rating.		Set item No. 32 to "Demand 1", and item No. 30 to "Level 3".
Demand 2	—	The compressor operates at approx. 40% or less of rating.	Short circuit "2" and "C".	Set item No. 32 to "Demand 2".
Demand 3	—	Forced thermostat OFF.	Short circuit "3" and "C".	—

*: However the demand operation does not occur in the following operation modes.

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| ① Startup control | ② Oil return operation |
| ③ Defrosting operation | ④ Pump down residual operation |

If carrying out demand input, connect the adaptor's terminals as shown below.



A. When the demand operation is carried out by external contact (with the use of the external control adaptor for outside unit).

1. Connect external control adaptor for outside unit and short-circuit terminals as required (Refer above figure).
2. While in "Setting mode 2", set the setting condition for set item No. 12 (Setting of demand operation) to "YES".
3. If necessary, while in "Setting mode 2", select the set item No. 30 (Setting of Demand 1 level) and then set the setting condition to targeted mode.

B. When the normal demand operation is carried out. (Use of the external control adaptor for outside unit is not required.)

1. While in "Setting mode 2", make setting of the set item No. 32 (Setting of alternate demand) to "ON".
2. While in "Setting mode 2", select the set item No. 30 (Setting of Demand 1 level) and then set the setting condition to targeted mode.

Image of operation in the case of A

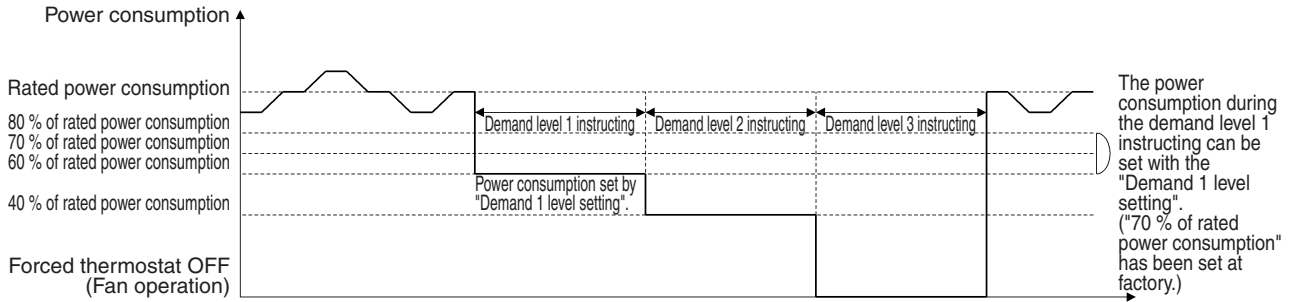


Image of operation in the case of B

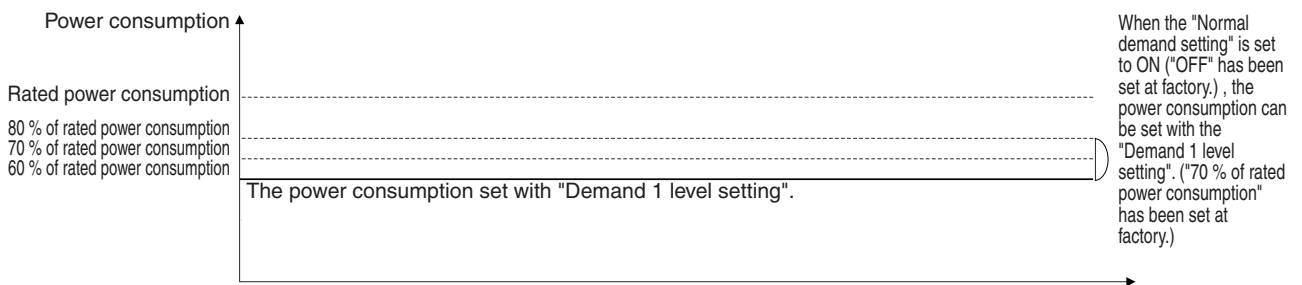
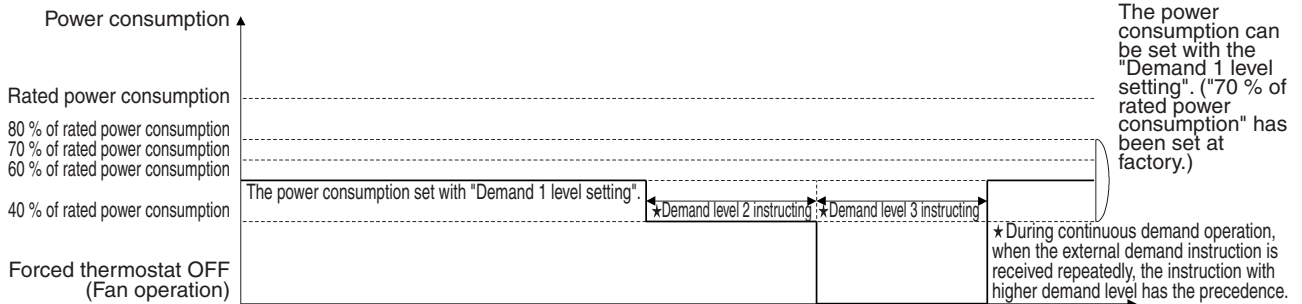


Image of operation in the case of A and B



Detailed Setting Procedure and Demand Control

1. Setting mode 1 (H1P OFF)

(1) In setting mode 2, press the BS1 (MODE button) once. → Setting mode 1 is entered and H1P lights OFF.

During the setting mode 1 is displayed, “In demand control” is displayed.

2. Setting mode 2 (H1P ON)

(1) In setting 1, press the BS1 (MODE button) for 5 seconds or more. → Setting mode 2 is entered and H1P ON.

(2) Press the BS2 (SET button) several times and match the LED display with the setting No. you want.

(3) Press the BS3 (RETURN button) once, and the present setting content is displayed.

→ Press the BS2 (SET button) several times and match the LED display with the setting content (as shown below) you want.

(4) Press the BS3 (RETURN button) twice. → Returns to (1).

(5) Press the BS1 (MODE button) once. → Returns to the setting mode 1 and turns H1P OFF.

(1) (2) (3) ○: ON ●: OFF ◐: BLINK

Setting No.	Setting Contents	Setting No. indication							Setting No. indication							Setting contents	Setting contents indication (Initial setting)								
		H1P	H2P	H3P	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P	H1P	H2P	H3P	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P		H1P	H2P	H3P	H4P	H5P	H6P	H7P		
12	Demand setting	◐	●	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	○	○	●	●	NO (Factory setting)	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	◐	
																YES	○	●	●	●	●	◐	●	●	●
30	Demand setting 1	◐	●	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	○	○	○	●	60 % of rated power consumption	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	◐	
																70 % of rated power consumption (Factory setting)	○	●	●	●	●	●	◐	●	●
																80 % of rated power consumption	○	●	●	●	●	◐	●	●	●
32	Normal demand setting	◐	●	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	OFF (Factory setting)	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	◐		
															Continuous demand 1 fixed	○	●	●	●	●	●	◐	●	●	

Setting mode indication section

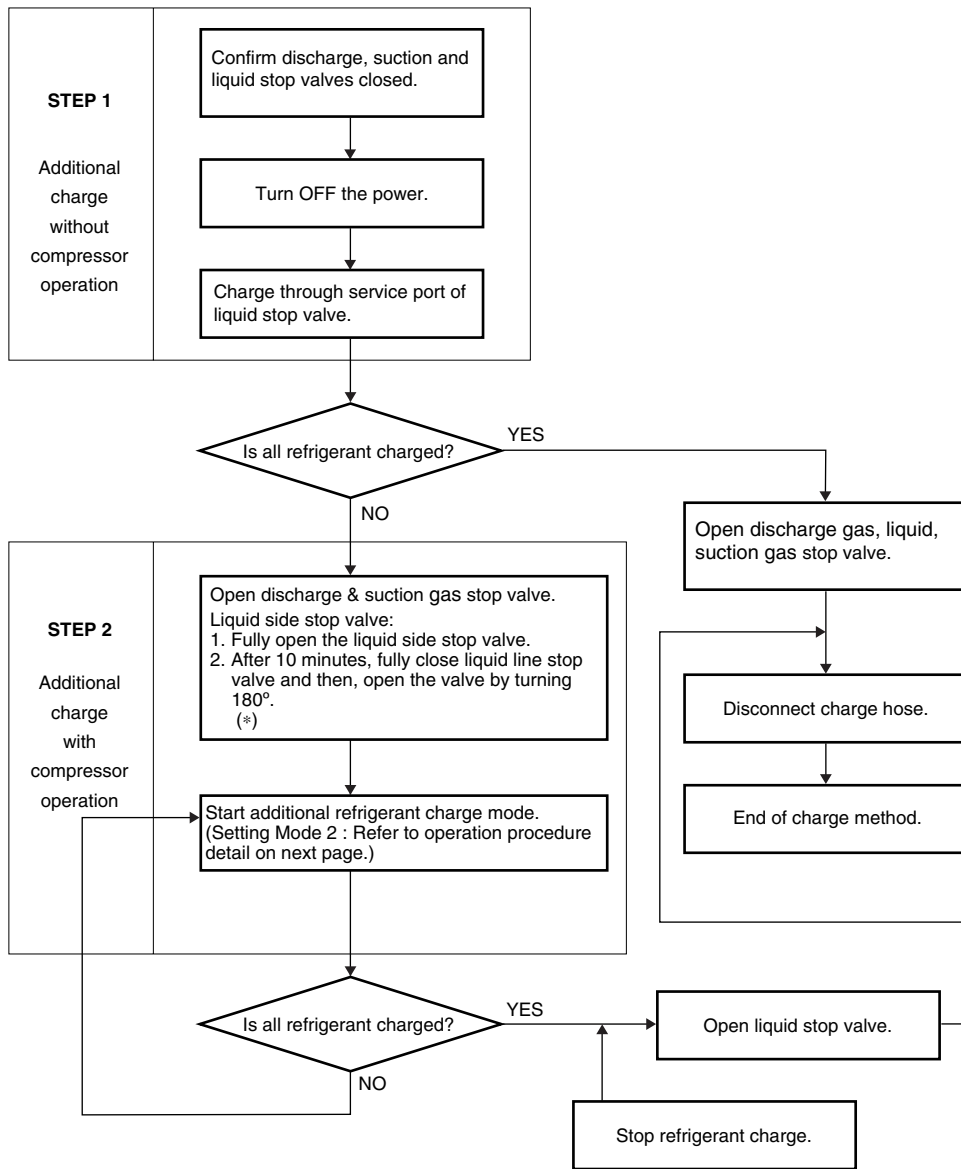
Setting No. indication section

Set contents indication section

3.7.4 Setting of Refrigerant Additional Charging Operation

When additional refrigerant is not charged all with outside unit in stop mode, operate the outside unit and charge the liquid refrigerant from the service port of liquid stop valve. The additional charging operation is activated by BS button switch on the outside unit PCB.

Additional refrigerant charge total flow



i Note: * The stop valve operations are different from Heat Pump and Heat Recovery connection, refer to following page for detail.

**Caution**

Refrigerant cannot be charged until field wiring has been completed.
 Refrigerant may only be charged after performing the leak test and the vacuum drying.
 When charging a system, care shall be taken that its maximum permissible charge is never exceeded, in view of the danger of liquid hammer.
 Charging with an unsuitable substance may cause explosions and accidents, so always ensure that the appropriate refrigerant (R-410A) is charged.
 Refrigerant containers shall be opened slowly.
 Always use protective gloves and protect your eyes when charging refrigerant.

- This outside unit is factory charged with refrigerant and depending on pipe sizes and pipe lengths some systems require additional charging of refrigerant.
- Determine the amount of refrigerant to be added by referring to the table, write it down on the included "Added Refrigerant" plate and attach it to the rear side of the front cover.
 Note: refer to the example of connection for the amount to be added.

Additional refrigerant charge procedure (1)-normally

- Charge the refrigerant to the liquid pipe in its liquid state. Since R-410A is a mixed refrigerant, its composition changes if charged in a state of gas and normal system operation would no longer be assured.
 - Make sure to use installation tools you exclusively use on R-410A installations to withstand the pressure and to prevent foreign materials from mixing into the system.
1. Before charging, check whether the tank has a siphon attached or not.

How to charge with a siphon attached tank.

Charge with the tank upright.
 (There is a siphon tube inside, so there is no need to turn the tank upside-down.)

**How to charge with other tank.**

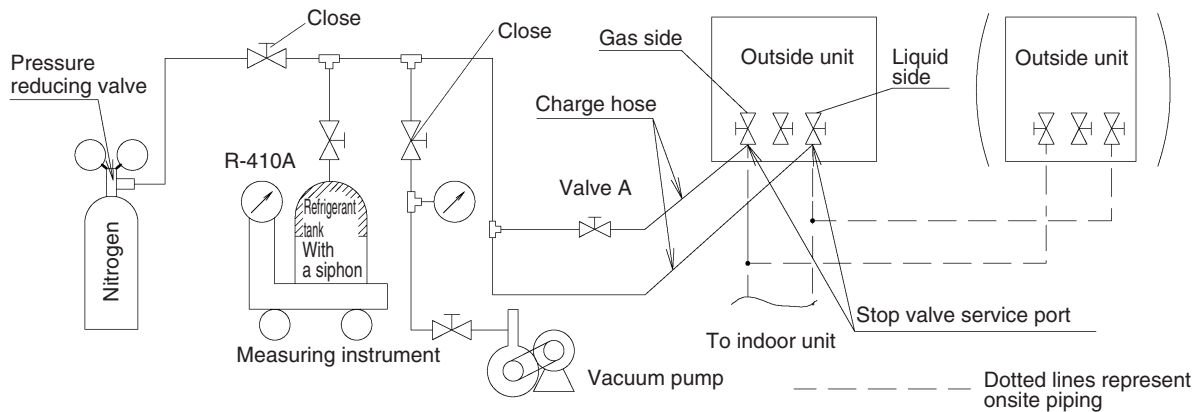
Charge with the tank upside-down.



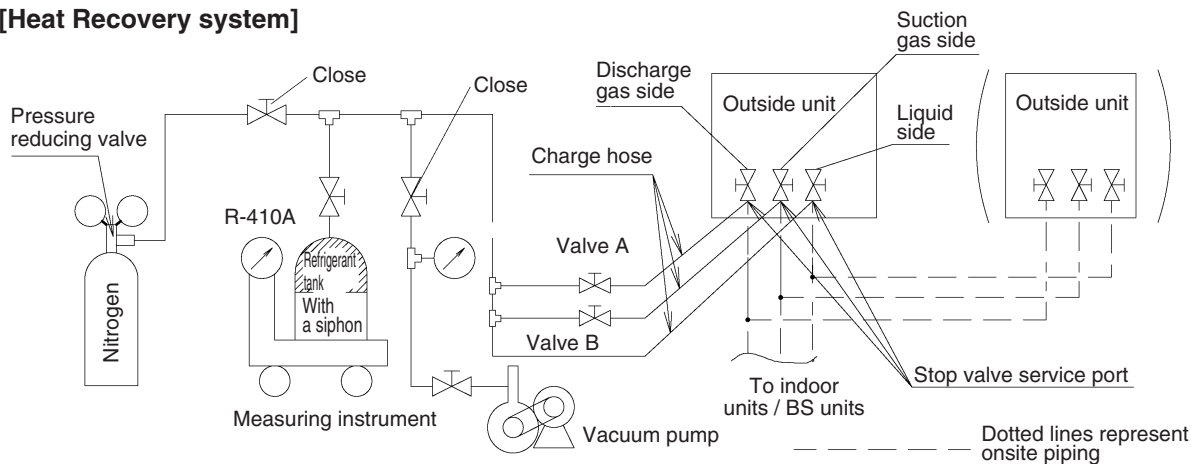
2. After the vacuum drying is finished, charge the additional refrigerant in its liquid state through the liquid stop valve service port.
 Taking into account following instructions:
 - Check that gas and liquid stop valves are closed.
 - Stop the compressor and charge the specified weight of refrigerant.
 (If the outside unit is not in operation and the total amount cannot be charged, follow the Additional refrigerant charge procedure (2) shown next page.)

■ Procedures for charging additional refrigerant.

[Heat Pump system]



[Heat Recovery system]



Additional refrigerant charge procedure (2)-by Additional refrigerant charge operation

About the system settings for additional refrigerant charge operation, refer to the [Service Precaution] label attached on the EI. compo. box lid in the outside unit.

1. Fully open all stop valves (valve A and valve B must be left fully closed).
2. After 10 minutes, fully close liquid line stop valve and then, open the valve by turning 180°. Start the additional refrigerant charge operation.

See [Service precautions] Label for detail.

If it is difficult to charge the refrigerant additionally, decrease the water temperature or warm the refrigerant tank.

(Warm the refrigerant tank with a stupe or a warm hot water of 40 degrees or less.)

3. After the system is charged with a specified amount of refrigerant, press the RETURN button (BS3) on the PCB (A1P) in the outside unit to stop the additional refrigerant charge operation.
4. Immediately open both liquid-side and gas-side stop valve.
(If do not open the stop valve immediately, liquid seal may cause the pipe to burst.)



Caution

Stop valve operation procedure

Do not open the stop valve until checking of device and installation conditions are completed. If the stop valve is left open without turning on power, it may cause refrigerant to buildup in the compressor, leading to insulation degradation.

Opening stop valve

1. Remove the cap and turn the valve counterclockwise with the hexagon wrench (JISB4648).
2. Turn it until the shaft stops.
Do not apply excessive force to the stop valve. Doing so may break the valve body, as the valve is not a backseat type. Always use the hexagon wrench.
3. Make sure to tighten the cap securely.

Closing stop valve

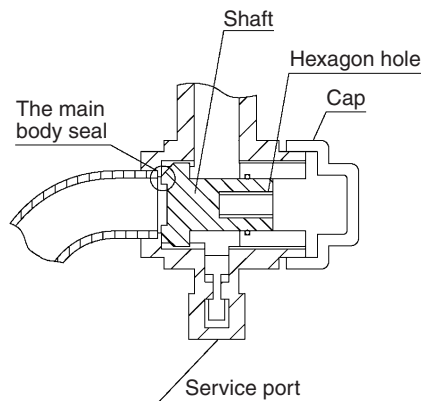
1. Remove the cap and turn the valve clockwise with the hexagon wrench (JISB4648).
2. Securely tighten the valve until the shaft contacts the main body seal.
3. Make sure to tighten the cap securely.

* For the tightening torque, refer to the table on the next page.

Tightening torque

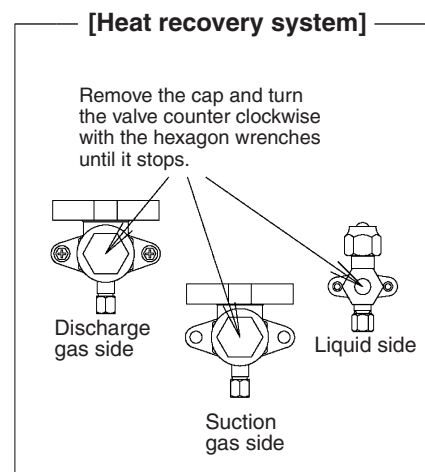
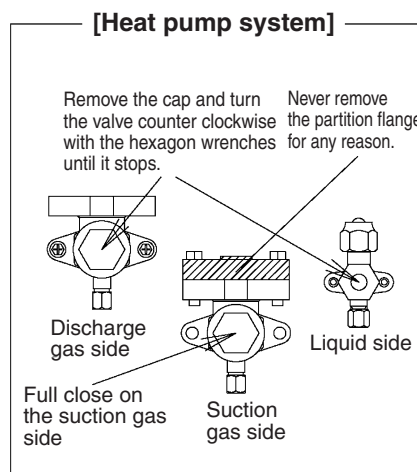
Stop valve size	Tightening torque N-m (Turn clockwise to close)					
	Shaft (valve body)		Cap (valve lid)	Service port	Flare nut	Gas side accessory pipe (1)
Liquid side	5.4-6.6	Hexagonal wrench 4 mm	13.5-16.5	11.5-13.9	32.7-39.9	—
Gas side	27-33	Hexagonal wrench 10 mm	36-44	11.5-13.9	—	22-28

(Refer to figure below)



Caution

- Do not damage the cap sealing.
- Always use a charge hose for service port connection.
- After tightening the cap, check that no refrigerant leaks are present.
- After working, securely tighten the cover of service port without fail by specified torque.
- When loosening a flare nut, always use 2 wrenches in combination. When connecting the piping, always use a spanner and torque wrench in combination to tighten the flare nut.
- When connecting a flare nut, coat the flare (inner and outer faces) with ether oil or ester oil and hand-tighten the nut 3 to 4 turns as the initial tightening.
- Do not forget to open the stop valve before starting operation.



[Operation state]

- Compressor frequency : Normal cooling PI control, upper limit 177Hz
- Y5S, Y7S, four way valve: OFF Y1E, electronic expansion valve: Normal cooling control
- Indoor unit electronic expansion valve (All unit): 1024 pulse Y3E: 0 pls
- Indoor unit fan: H tap

3.7.5 Setting of Refrigerant Recovery Mode

When carrying out the refrigerant collection on site, fully open the respective electronic expansion valve of indoor and outside units

[Operation procedure]

- (1) In **setting mode 2** with units in stop mode, set "B Refrigerant Recovery / Vacuuming mode" to ON. The respective electronic expansion valve of indoor and outside units are fully opened. (H2P turns to display "TEST OPERATION" (blinks), "TEST OPERATION" and "IN CENTRALIZED CONTROL" are displayed on the remote controller, and the operation is prohibited.
- (2) Collect the refrigerant using a refrigerant recovery unit. (See the instruction attached to the refrigerant recovery unit for more detail.)
- (3) Press Mode button "BS1" once and reset "Setting Mode 2".

3.7.6 Setting of Vacuuming Mode

In order to perform vacuuming operation at site, fully open the electronic expansion valves of indoor and outside units to turn on some solenoid valves.

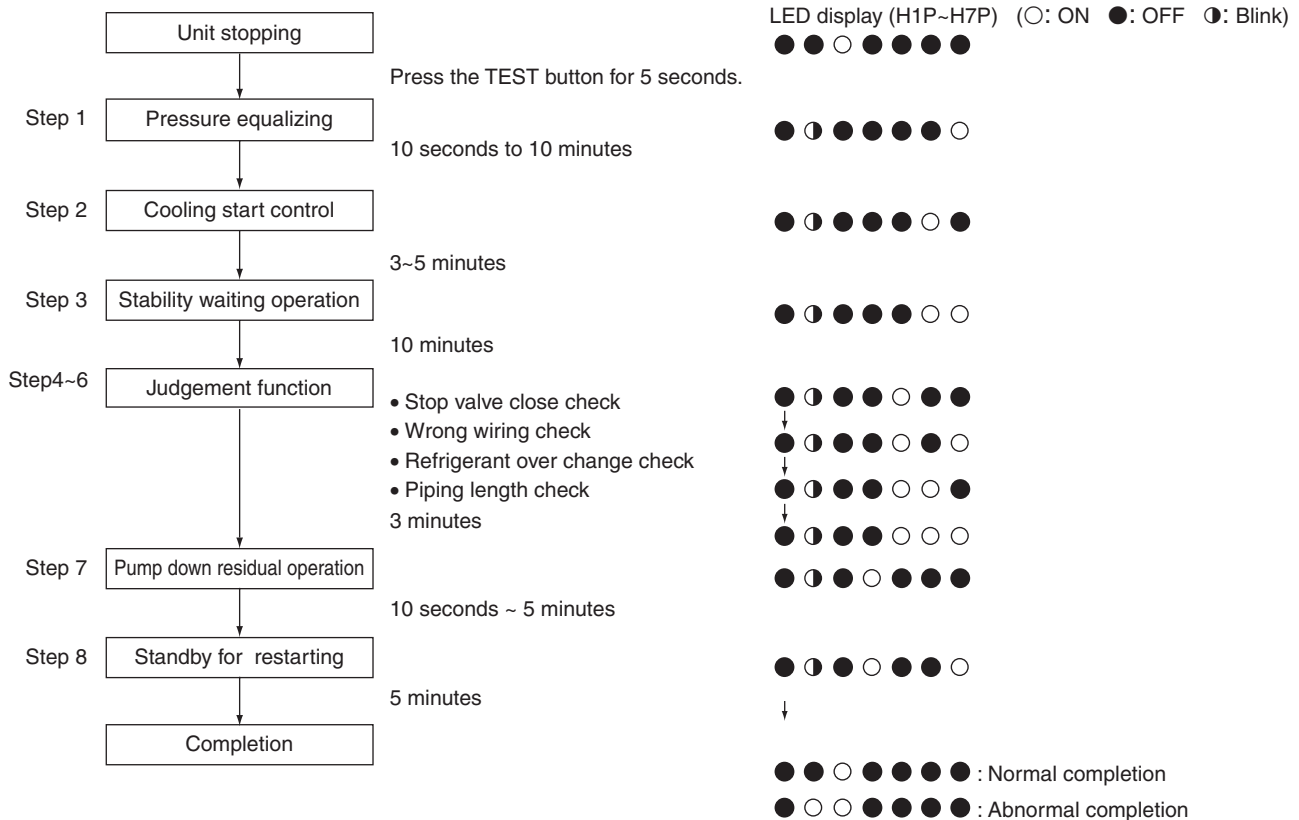
[Operating procedure]

- (1) With **Setting Mode 2** while the unit stops, set (B) Refrigerant recovery / Vacuuming mode to ON. The electronic expansion valves of indoor and outside units fully open and some of solenoid valves open.
(H2P blinks to indicate the test operation, and the remote controller displays "Test Operation" and "In Centralized control", thus prohibiting operation.)
After setting, do not cancel "Setting Mode 2" until completion of Vacuuming operation.
- (2) Use the vacuum pump to perform vacuuming operation.
- (3) Press Mode button "BS1" once and reset "Setting Mode 2".

3.7.7 Check Operation

To prevent any trouble in the period of installation at site, the system is provided with a test operation mode enabling check for incorrect wiring, stop valve left in closed, coming out (or misplacing with suction pipe thermistor) of discharge pipe thermistor and judgement of piping length, refrigerant overcharging, and learning for the minimum opening degree of electronic expansion valve.

Check Operation Function



3.7.8 Power Transistor Check Operation

When the inverter system errors (error of inverter, INV. compressor), to locate where the error occurs, switching to the power transistor check mode of inverter in the service mode setting enables not to judge the position detection signal error but to output waveform only during inverter operation. (The waveform can be checked by disconnecting the wiring of compressor.) After the completion of checks, return the system to the previous mode and wait for 30 seconds or more until the discharge of capacitor is completed. Then, conduct a subsequent work.

Note: Be sure to disconnect the compressor wiring when conducting the check operation mentioned above. When the output voltage is approx. 100~200 V (10 Hz) and the voltage balance between phases U-V, V-W, W-U is within ±5%, the inverter PCB is normal.

For details, refer to power transistor check on P.234.

4. Emergency Operation

If the compressor cannot operate, this control inhibits any applicable compressor or outside unit from operating to perform emergency operation only with the operative compressor or outside unit.



Caution

"For making a compressor unable to operate due to error, etc., be sure to conduct the work with emergency operation setting.

Never execute work such as disconnection of the power cable from magnet contact switch.

(Otherwise, other normal compressors may be defective.)

* Because the units will be operated in the combination with which oil pressure equalization between compressors cannot be performed.

4.1 Restrictions for Emergency Operation

If the emergency operation is set while the outside unit is in operation, the outside unit stops once after pump down residual operation (a maximum of 5 minutes elapsed).

4.2 In the Case of Multi Outside Unit System

Automatic backup operation

With multi outside unit system, if a certain outside unit system errors (i.e., the system stops and indoor unit remote controller displays the error), by resetting the system with the indoor unit remote controller, the applicable outside unit is inhibited from operating for 8 hours, thus making it possible to perform emergency operation automatically.

However, in the event any of the following errors occurs, automatic backup operation can be performed.

Errors under which automatic backup operation can be performed:

- E3, E4, E5, E7
- F3
- J3, J5, J6, J7, J9, JA, JC
- L4, L5, L8, L9, LC
- U2, UJ

Emergency operation with settings in service mode

* "Inhibition of operation" is set with each outside unit.

Make the following settings with the master unit. (Setting with the slave unit becomes disabled.)

* Discriminate the operating status of the master unit/slave units through the following LED display.

LED display (○: ON ●: OFF ◐: Blink)
H1P — — H7P H8P

Master: ● ● ○ ● ● ● ● ○

Slave 1: ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ◐

Slave 2: ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ●

(Factory setting)

- To inhibit the master unit from operating → Set setting mode 2 from No. 38 to No. 2.

(Procedure)

- (1) Press and hold the MODE button (BS1) for 5 sec. or more.
- (2) Press the SET button (BS2) 38 times.
- (3) Press the RETURN button (BS3) once.
- (4) Press the SET button (BS2) once.
- (5) Press the RETURN button (BS3) twice.
- (6) Press the MODE button (BS1) once.

LED display (○: ON ●: OFF ◐: Blink)
H1P — — — H7P

○ ● ● ● ● ● ● ●

○ ○ ● ● ○ ○ ● ●

○ ● ● ● ● ● ● ◐

○ ● ● ● ● ● ● ●

○ ● ● ● ● ● ● ●

● ● ○ ● ● ● ● ●

(Factory setting)

- To inhibit the sub unit 1 from operating → Set setting mode 2 from No. 39 to No. 2.

(Procedure)

- (1) Press and hold the MODE button (BS1) for 5 sec. or more.
- (2) Press the SET button (BS2) 39 times.
- (3) Press the RETURN button (BS3) once.
- (4) Press the SET button (BS2) once.
- (5) Press the RETURN button (BS3) twice.
- (6) Press the MODE button (BS1) once.

LED display (○: ON ●: OFF ◐: Blink)
H1P — — — H7P

○ ● ● ● ● ● ● ●

○ ○ ● ● ○ ○ ○ ○

○ ● ● ● ● ● ● ◐

○ ● ● ● ● ● ● ●

○ ● ● ● ● ● ● ●

● ● ○ ● ● ● ● ●

(Factory setting)

- To inhibit the sub unit 2 from operating → Set setting mode 2 from No. 40 to No. 2.

(Procedure)

- (1) Press and hold the MODE button (BS1) for 5 sec. or more.
- (2) Press the SET button (BS2) 40 times.
- (3) Press the RETURN button (BS3) once.
- (4) Press the SET button (BS2) once.
- (5) Press the RETURN button (BS3) twice.
- (6) Press the MODE button (BS1) once.

LED display (○: ON ●: OFF ◐: Blink)
H1P — — — H7P

○ ● ● ● ● ● ● ●

○ ○ ● ○ ● ● ● ●

○ ● ● ● ● ● ● ◐

○ ● ● ● ● ● ● ●

○ ● ● ● ● ● ● ●

● ● ○ ● ● ● ● ●

(Factory setting)

- In the case of multi outside unit system, when the above “Inhibition of operation” is set, outside unit rotation is not functional.



Note :

Reset the power supply during the outside unit is stopping to cancel the automatic backup operation forcibly.

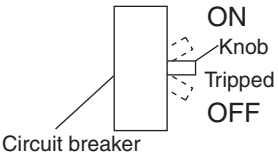
Part 6

Service Diagnosis

1. Symptom-based Troubleshooting	128
2. Troubleshooting by Remote Controller	131
2.1 The INSPECTION / TEST Button.....	131
2.2 Procedure of Self-diagnosis by Remote Controller	131
2.3 Error Codes and Description	135
2.4 Error Code Indication by Outside Unit PCB	137
2.5 Error of External Protection Device	139
2.6 PCB Abnormality	140
2.7 Drain Level Control System (S1L) Abnormality	141
2.8 Fan Motor Lock, Overload.....	143
2.9 Abnormal Indoor Fan Motor	144
2.10 Swing Flap Motor Abnormality	150
2.11 Abnormal Power Supply Voltage.....	152
2.12 Electronic Expansion Valve Coil Abnormality / Dust Clogging	153
2.13 Electronic Expansion Valve Coil Abnormality.....	155
2.14 Drain Level above Limit.....	157
2.15 Capacity Determination Device Abnormality	158
2.16 Transmission Error (between Indoor Unit PCB and Fan PCB)	159
2.17 Thermistor Abnormality	161
2.18 Combination Error (between Indoor Unit PCB and Fan PCB).....	162
2.19 Thermistor Abnormality	163
2.20 Humidity Sensor System Abnormality	164
2.21 Abnormal Room Temperature Thermistor in Remote Controller.....	165
2.22 PCB Abnormality	166
2.23 Earth Leakage by Leak Detection PCB Assy	167
2.24 High Pressure Abnormality (Detected by the High Pressure Switch)	169
2.25 Actuation of Low Pressure Sensor	172
2.26 Inverter Compressor Motor Lock.....	174
2.27 Electronic Expansion Valve Coil Abnormality.....	176
2.28 Discharge Pipe Temperature Abnormality	178
2.29 Refrigerant Overcharged.....	180
2.30 Water System Abnormality	182
2.31 Thermistor System Abnormality	184
2.32 High Pressure Sensor Abnormality	185
2.33 Low Pressure Sensor Abnormality	187
2.34 Inverter Radiation Fin Temperature Rise Abnormality	189
2.35 Momentary Overcurrent of Inverter Compressor.....	190
2.36 Overcurrent Abnormality of Inverter Compressor.....	192
2.37 Inverter Compressor Startup Error	194
2.38 Transmission Error (between Inverter and Main PCB).....	196
2.39 Inverter Over-Ripple Protection.....	198
2.40 Inverter Radiation Fin Thermistor Abnormality.....	200
2.41 Defective Field Setting after Replacing Main PCB or Defective Combination of PCB.....	201

2.42 Refrigerant Shortage Alert.....	202
2.43 Reverse Phase, Open Phase.....	204
2.44 Power Supply Insufficient or Instantaneous Failure	205
2.45 Check Operation is not Executed.....	207
2.46 Transmission Error (between Indoor and Outside Units)	208
2.47 Transmission Error (between Remote Controller and Indoor Unit)	210
2.48 Transmission Error (between Outside Units)	211
2.49 Transmission Error (between Main and Sub Remote Controllers).....	217
2.50 Transmission Error (between Indoor and Outside Units in the Same System)	218
2.51 Improper Combination of Indoor, BS and Outside Units	219
2.52 Address Duplication of Centralized Control Equipment	224
2.53 Transmission Error (between Centralized Control Equipment and Indoor Unit).....	225
2.54 System is not Set yet.....	228
2.55 System Error, Refrigerant System Address Undefined	229
2.56 Check	231

1. Symptom-based Troubleshooting

	Symptom	Supposed Cause	Countermeasure	
1	The system does not start operation at all.	Blowout of fuse(s)	Turn OFF the power supply and then replace the fuse(s).	
		Cutout of breaker(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the knob of any breaker is in its OFF position, turn ON the power supply. If the knob of any circuit breaker is in its tripped position, do not turn ON the power supply.  <p>Circuit breaker</p>	
		Power failure	After the power failure is reset, restart the system.	
2	The system starts operation but makes an immediate stop.	Blocked air inlet or outlet of indoor or outside unit	Remove obstacle(s).	
		Clogged air filter(s)	Clean the air filter(s).	
3	The system does not cool air well.	Blocked air inlet or outlet of indoor or outside unit	Remove obstacle(s).	
		Clogged air filter(s)	Clean the air filter(s).	
		Enclosed outside unit(s)	Remove the enclosure.	
		Improper set temperature	Set the temperature to a proper degree.	
		Airflow rate set to "LOW"	Set it to a proper airflow rate.	
		Improper direction of air diffusion	Set it to a proper direction.	
		Open window(s) or door(s)	Shut it tightly.	
		[In cooling]	Direct sunlight received	Hang curtains or shades on windows.
		[In cooling]	Too many persons staying in a room	The model must be selected to match the air conditioning load.
[In cooling]	Too many heat sources (e.g. OA equipment) located in a room			
4	The system does not operate.	The system stops and immediately restarts operation.	Normal operation. The system will automatically start operation after a lapse of 5 minutes.	
		Pressing the TEMP ADJUST button immediately resets the system.		
		The remote controller displays "UNDER CENTRALIZED CONTROL", which blinks for a period of several seconds when the OPERATION button is depressed.	The system is controlled with centralized remote controller. Blinking display indicates that the system cannot be operated using the remote controller.	Operate the system using the COOL/HEAT centralized remote controller.
		The system stops immediately after turning ON the power supply.	The system is in preparation mode of micro-computer operation.	Wait for a period of approximately 1 minute.
5	The system makes intermittent stops.	The remote controller displays error codes "U4" and "U5", and the system stops but restarts after a lapse of several minutes.	The system stops due to an interruption in communication between units caused by electrical noises coming from equipment other than air conditioners.	Remove causes of electrical noises. If these causes are removed, the system will automatically restart operation.
6	COOL-HEAT selection is disabled.	The remote controller displays "UNDER CENTRALIZED CONTROL".	This remote controller has no option to select cooling operation.	Use a remote controller with option to select cooling operation.
		The remote controller displays "UNDER CENTRALIZED CONTROL", and the COOL-HEAT selection remote controller is provided.	COOL-HEAT selection is made using the COOL-HEAT selection remote controller.	Use the COOL-HEAT selection remote controller to select cool or heat.

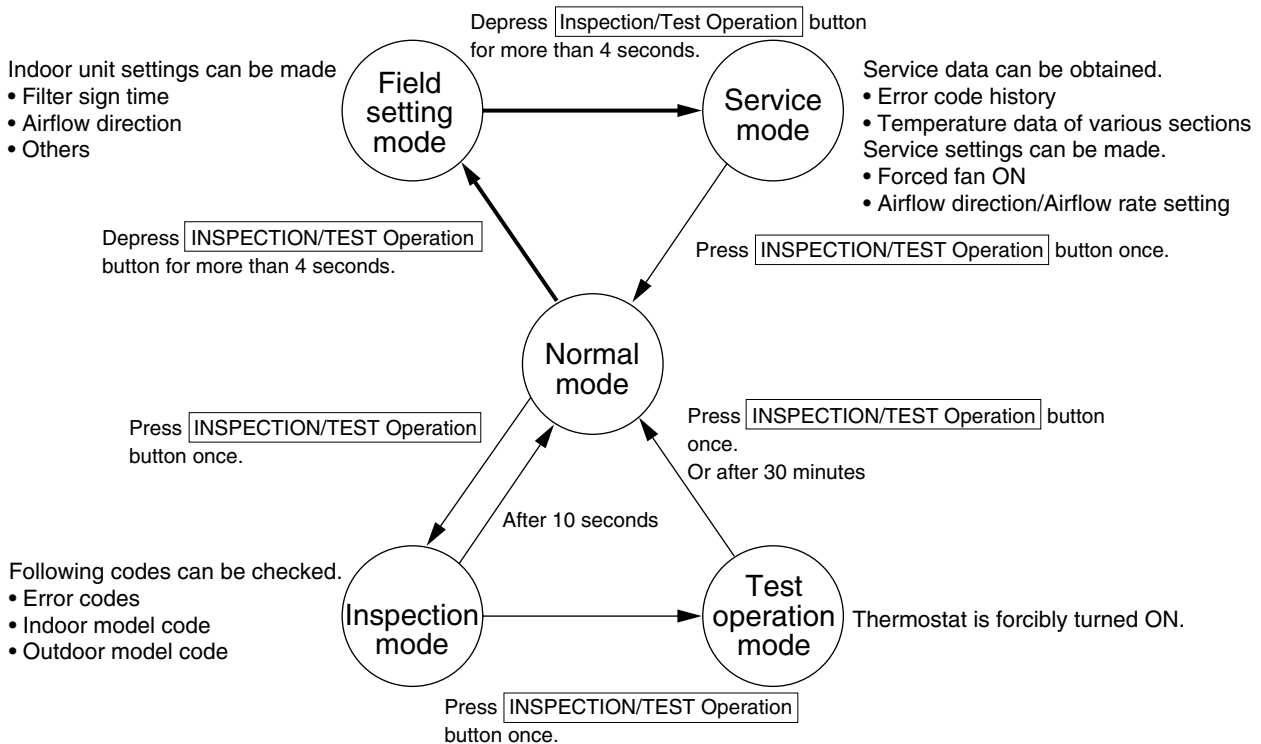
	Symptom	Supposed Cause	Countermeasure	
7	The system conducts fan operation but not cooling or heating operation.	This symptom occurs immediately after turning ON the power supply.	The system is in preparation mode of operation.	Wait for a period of approximately 10 minutes.
8	The airflow rate is not reproduced according to the setting.	Even pressing the AIRFLOW RATE SET button makes no changes in the airflow rate.	In heating, when the room temperature reaches the set degree, the outside unit will stop while the indoor unit is brought to fan LL operation so that no one gets cold air. Furthermore, if fan operation mode is selected when other indoor unit is in heating, the system will be brought to fan LL operation. (The fan LL operation is also enabled while in oil return mode in cooling.)	Normal operation.
9	The airflow direction is not reproduced according to the setting.	The airflow direction is not corresponding to that displayed on the remote controller. The flap does not swing.	Automatic control	Normal operation.
10	A white mist comes out from the system.	<Indoor unit> In cooling, the ambient humidity is high. (This indoor unit is installed in a place with much oil or dust.)	Uneven temperature distribution due to heavy stain of the inside of the indoor unit	Clean the inside of the indoor unit.
		<Indoor unit> Immediately after cooling operation stopping, the ambient temperature and humidity are low.	Hot gas (refrigerant) flown in the indoor unit results to be vapor from the unit.	Normal operation.
		<Indoor and outside units> After the completion of defrosting operation, the system is switched to heating operation.	Defrosted moisture turns to be vapor and comes out from the units.	Normal operation.
11	The system produces sounds.	<Indoor unit> Immediately after turning ON the power supply, indoor unit produces "ringing" sounds.	These are operating sounds of the electronic expansion valve of the indoor unit.	Normal operation. This sound becomes low after a lapse of approximately 1 minute.
		<Indoor and outside units> "Hissing" sounds are continuously produced while in cooling or defrosting operation.	These sounds are produced from gas (refrigerant) flowing respectively through the indoor and outside units.	Normal operation.
		<Indoor and outside units> "Hissing" sounds are produced immediately after the startup or stop of the system, or the startup or stop of defrosting operation.	These sounds are produced when the gas (refrigerant) stops or changes flowing.	Normal operation.
		<Indoor unit> Faint sounds are continuously produced while in cooling operation or after stopping the operation.	These sounds are produced from the drain discharge device in operation.	Normal operation.
		<Indoor unit> "Creaking" sounds are produced while in heating operation or after stopping the operation.	These sounds are produced from resin parts expanding and contracting with temperature changes.	Normal operation.
		<Indoor unit> Sounds like "trickling" or the like are produced from indoor units in the stopped state.	On VRV systems, these sounds are produced when other indoor units in operation. The reason is that the system runs in order to prevent oil or refrigerant from dwelling.	Normal operation.
		<Outside unit> Pitch of operating sounds changes.	The reason is that the compressor changes the operating frequency.	Normal operation.

	Symptom		Supposed Cause	Countermeasure
12	Dust comes out from the system.	Dust comes out from the system when it restarts after the stop for an extended period of time.	Dust, which has deposited on the inside of indoor unit, is blown out from the system.	Normal operation.
13	Odors come out from the system.	In operation	Odors of room, cigarettes or else adsorbed to the inside of indoor unit are blown out.	The inside of the indoor unit should be cleaned.
14	Outside unit fan does not rotate.	In operation	The reason is that fan revolutions are controlled to put the operation to the optimum state.	Normal operation.
15	LCD display "88" appears on the remote controller.	Immediately after turning ON the power supply	The reason is that the system is checking to be sure the remote controller is normal.	Normal operation. This code is displayed for a period of approximately 1 minute at maximum.
16	The outside unit compressor or the outside unit fan does not stop.	After stopping operation	It stops in order to prevent oil or refrigerant from dwelling.	Normal operation. It stops after a lapse of approximately 5 to 10 minutes.
17	The outside gets hot.	While stopping operation	The reason is that the compressor is warmed up to provide smooth startup of the system.	Normal operation.
18	Hot air comes out from the system even though it stops.	Hot air is felt while the system stops.	On VRV systems, small quantity of refrigerant is fed to indoor units in the stopped state when other indoor units are in operation.	Normal operation.
19	The system does not cool air well.	The system is in dry operation.	The reason is that the dry operation serves not to reduce the room temperature where possible.	Change the system to cooling operation.

2. Troubleshooting by Remote Controller

2.1 The INSPECTION / TEST Button

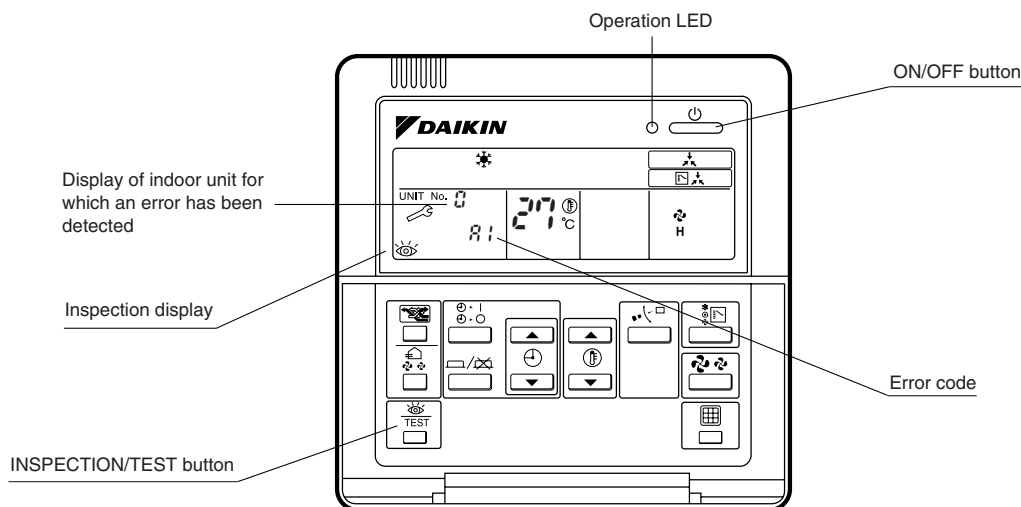
The following modes can be selected by using the [INSPECTION/TEST Operation] button on the remote control.



2.2 Procedure of Self-diagnosis by Remote Controller

2.2.1 Wired Remote Controller — BRC1C Type/BRC1D Type

If operation stops due to error, the remote controller's operation LED blinks, and error code is displayed. (Even if stop operation is carried out, error contents are displayed when the inspection mode is entered.) The error code enables you to tell what kind of error caused operation to stop. Refer to P.135 for error code and error contents.

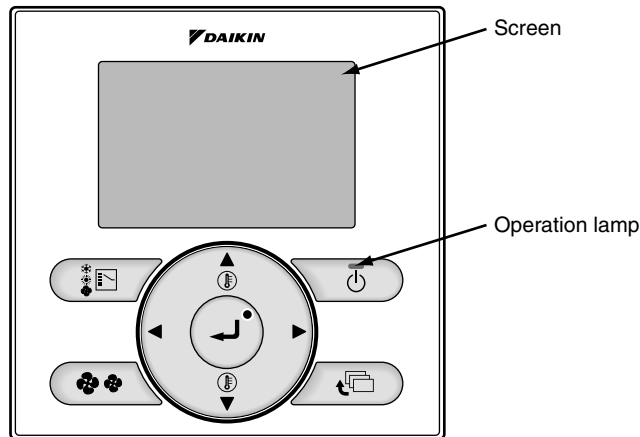


Note:

1. Pressing the INSPECTION/TEST button will blink the check indication.
2. While in service mode, holding down the ON/OFF button for a period of 5 seconds or more will clear the error history indication shown above. In this case, on the codes display, the error code will blink twice and then change to "00" (= Normal), the Unit No. will change to "00", and the operation mode will automatically switch from service mode to normal mode (displaying the set temperature).

2.2.2 Wired Remote Controller — BRC1E61

The following will be displayed on the screen when an error (or a warning) occurs during operation. Check the error code and take the corrective action specified for the particular model.



(1) Checking an error or warning

	Operation Status	Display	
Abnormal shutdown	The system stops operating.	The operation lamp (green) starts to blink. The message "Error: Press Menu button" will appear and blink at the bottom of the screen.	
Warning	The system continues its operation.	The operation lamp (green) remains on. The message "Warning: Press Menu button" will appear and blink at the bottom of the screen.	

(2) Taking corrective action

- Press the Menu/Enter button to check the error code.

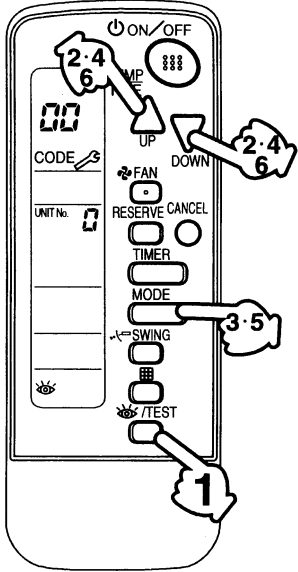
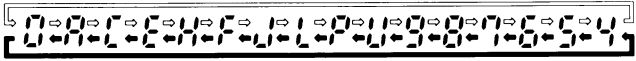



- Take the corrective action specific to the model.

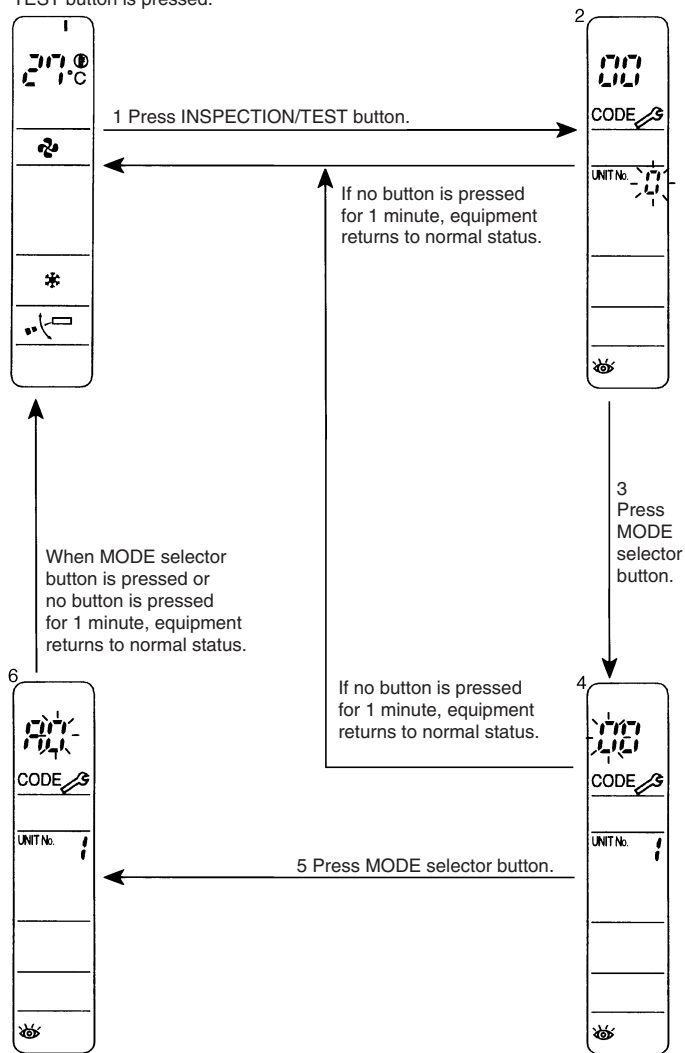
Error code:A1	— Error code
Contact address 0123-456-789	
Indoor Unit FXMQ40PVE Outdoor Unit RWEYQ10PY1	— Applicable model names
Return	

2.2.3 Wireless Remote Controller

If unit stops due to an error, the operation indicating LED on the signal receiving part of indoor unit blinks. The error code can be determined by following the procedure described below. (The error code is displayed when an operation error has occurred. In normal condition, the error code of the last problem is displayed.)

<p>1</p>	<p>Press the INSPECTION/TEST button to select "inspection". The equipment enters the inspection mode. The "Unit" indication is displayed and the Unit No. display shows blinking "0" indication.</p>	
<p>2</p>	<p>Set the Unit No. Press the UP or DOWN button and change the Unit No. display until the buzzer (*1) is generated from the indoor unit. *1 Number of beeps 3 short beeps : Conduct all of the following operations. 1 short beep : Conduct steps 3 and 4. Continue the operation in step 4 until a buzzer remains ON. The continuous buzzer indicates that the error code is confirmed. Continuous beep : No abnormality.</p>	
<p>3</p>	<p>Press the MODE selector button. The left "0" (upper digit) indication of the error code blinks.</p>	
<p>4</p>	<p>Error code upper digit diagnosis Press the UP or DOWN button and change the error code upper digit until the error code matching buzzer (*2) is generated. ■ The upper digit of the code changes as shown below when the UP and DOWN buttons are pressed.</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>⇒ "UP" button ← "DOWN" button</p> </div> <p>*2 Number of beeps Continuous beep : Both upper and lower digits matched. (Error code confirmed) 2 short beeps : Upper digit matched. 1 short beep : Lower digit matched.</p>	
<p>5</p>	<p>Press the MODE selector button. The right "0" (lower digit) indication of the error code blinks.</p>	
<p>6</p>	<p>Error code lower digit diagnosis Press the UP or DOWN button and change the error code lower digit until the continuous error code matching buzzer (*2) is generated. ■ The lower digit of the code changes as shown below when the UP and DOWN buttons are pressed.</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>⇒ "UP" button ← "DOWN" button</p> </div> <p>*2 Number of beeps Continuous beep : Both upper and lower digits matched. (Error code confirmed) 2 short beeps : Upper digit matched. 1 short beep : Lower digit matched.</p>	

Normal status
Enters inspection mode from normal status when the INSPECTION/TEST button is pressed.



2.3 Error Codes and Description

	Error code	Contents of Error	Page Referred	
Indoor Unit	A0	Error of external protection device	139	
	A1	PCB abnormality	140	
	A3	Drain level control system (S1L) abnormality	141	
	A6	Fan motor lock, overload Abnormal indoor fan motor	143 144	
	A7	Swing flap motor abnormality	150	
	A8	Abnormal power supply voltage	152	
	A9	Electronic expansion valve coil abnormality/Dust clogging	153	
	AF	Drain level above limit	157	
	AJ	Capacity determination device abnormality	158	
	C1	Transmission error (between indoor unit PCB and fan PCB)	159	
	C4	Heat exchanger liquid pipe thermistor (R2T) abnormality	161	
	C5	Heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor (R3T) abnormality	161	
	C6	Combination error (between indoor unit PCB and fan PCB)	162	
	C9	Suction air thermistor (R1T) abnormality	161	
	CA	Discharge air thermistor (R4T) abnormality	163	
	CC	Humidity sensor system abnormality	164	
	CJ	Abnormal room temperature thermistor in remote controller	165	
	Outside Unit	E1	PCB abnormality	166
		E2	Earth leakage by leak detection PCB assy	167
E3		High pressure abnormality	169	
E4		Actuation of low pressure sensor	172	
E5		Inverter compressor motor lock	174	
E9		Electronic expansion valve coil abnormality	176	
F3		Discharge pipe temperature abnormality	178	
F6		Refrigerant overcharged	180	
HJ		Water system abnormality	182	
J3		Discharge pipe thermistor (R3T) abnormality	184	
J4		Heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor (R4T) abnormality	184	
J5		Suction pipe thermistor (R2T) abnormality	184	
J7		Receive outlet liquid pipe thermistor (R6T) abnormality	184	
J9		Subcooling heat exchanger outlet pipe thermistor (R5T) abnormality	184	
JA		High pressure sensor abnormality	185	
JC		Low pressure sensor abnormality	187	
L4		Inverter radiation fin temperature rise	189	
L5		Momentary overcurrent of inverter compressor	190	
L8		Overcurrent abnormality of inverter compressor	192	
L9		Inverter compressor startup abnormality	194	
LC		Transmission system abnormality (between inverter PCB and main PCB)	196	
P1		Inverter over-ripple protection	198	
P4		Inverter radiation fin thermistor or related abnormality	200	
PJ	Defective field setting after replacing main PCB or defective combination of PCB	201		

	Error code	Contents of Error	Page Referred
System	U0	Refrigerant shortage alert	202
	U1	Reverse phase, open phase	204
	U2	Power supply insufficient or instantaneous failure	205
	U3	Check operation is not executed	207
	U4	Transmission error (between indoor and outside units)	208
	U5	Transmission error (between remote controller and indoor unit)	210
	U7	Transmission error (between outside units)	211
	U8	Transmission error (between main and sub remote controllers)	217
	U9	Transmission error (between indoor and outside units in the same system)	218
	UA	Improper combination of indoor, BS and outside units	219
	UC	Address duplication of centralized control equipment	224
	UE	Transmission error (between centralized control equipment and indoor unit)	225
	UF	System is not set yet	228
UH	System error, refrigerant system address undefined	229	

The system operates for error codes indicated in black squares, however, be sure to check and repair.

2.4 Error Code Indication by Outside Unit PCB

To enter the monitor mode, press the MODE button (BS1) when in "Setting mode 1".

* Refer to P.105 for Monitor mode.

<Selection of setting item>

Press the SET button (BS2) and set the LED display to a setting item.

* Refer to P.105 for Monitor mode.

<Confirmation of error 1>

Press the RETURN button (BS3) once to display "First digit" of error code.

<Confirmation of error 2>

Press the SET button (BS2) once to display "Second digit" of error code.

<Confirmation of error 3>

Press the SET button (BS2) once to display "master or slave 1 or slave 2" and "error location".

Press the RETURN button (BS3) and switches to the initial status of "Monitor mode".

* Press the MODE button (BS1) and returns to "Setting mode 1".

Detail description on next page.

Contents of Error	Error Code
PCB Abnormality	E1
High pressure abnormality	E3
Actuation of low pressure sensor	E4
Compressor motor lock	E5
Electronic expansion valve coil abnormality (Y1E)	E9
Electronic expansion valve coil abnormality (Y3E)	
Abnormal discharge pipe temperature	F3
Refrigerant overcharged	F6
Water system abnormality	HJ
Discharge pipe thermistor (R3T) abnormality	J3
Heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor (R4T) abnormality	J4
Suction pipe thermistor (R2T) abnormality	J5
Receiver outlet liquid pipe thermistor (R6T) abnormality	J7
Subcooling heat exchanger outlet pipe thermistor (R5T) abnormality	J9
High pressure sensor abnormality	JA
Low pressure sensor abnormality	JC
Inverter radiation fin temperature rise	L4
Momentary overcurrent of inverter compressor	L5
Overcurrent abnormality of inverter compressor	L8
Inverter compressor starting abnormality	L9
Transmission error (between inverter and main PCB)	LC
Inverter over-ripple protection	P1
Inverter radiation fin thermistor or related abnormality	P4
Refrigerant shortage	U0
Reverse phase, open phase	U1
Power supply insufficient or instantaneous failure	U2
Check operation not executed	U3
Transmission error (between indoor and outside units)	U4
Transmission error (between outside units)	U7
Transmission error (between indoor and outside units in the same system)	U9
Improper combination of indoor, BS and outside units	UA
System error, refrigerant system address undefined	UH

○: ON ●: OFF ◐: BLINK

Error Code	Confirmation of Error 1							Confirmation of Error 2							Confirmation of Error 3						
	LED1	LED2	LED3	LED4	LED5	LED6	LED7	LED1	LED2	LED3	LED4	LED5	LED6	LED7	LED1	LED2	LED3	LED4	LED5	LED6	LED7
E1	◐	●	○	●	●	◐	◐	◐	○	●	●	●	●	◐	◐	○	○			●	●
E3								◐	○	●	●	●	◐	◐	◐	○	○			●	●
E4								◐	○	●	●	◐	●	●	◐	○	○			●	●
E5								◐	○	●	●	◐	●	◐	○	○				●	●
E9								◐	○	●	◐	●	●	◐	○	○				●	◐
F3	◐	●	○	●	◐	●	◐	◐	○	●	●	●	◐	●	◐	○	○			●	●
F6								◐	○	●	●	◐	◐	◐	◐	○	○			●	●
HJ	◐	●	○	●	◐	●	●	◐	○	●	◐	◐	●	◐	○	○				●	●
J3	◐	●	○	●	◐	◐	●	◐	○	●	●	●	◐	◐	◐	○	○			●	◐
J4								◐	○	●	●	○	●	●	◐	○	○			●	◐
J5								◐	○	●	●	◐	●	◐	◐	○	○			●	●
J7								◐	○	●	●	◐	◐	◐	◐	○	○			●	●
J9								◐	○	●	◐	●	●	◐	◐	○	○			●	●
JA								◐	○	●	◐	●	◐	●	◐	○	○			●	●
JC								◐	○	●	◐	◐	●	●	◐	○	○			●	●
L4								◐	○	●	●	◐	●	●	◐	○	○			●	●
L5								◐	○	●	●	◐	●	◐	◐	○	○			●	●
L8								◐	○	●	◐	●	●	●	◐	○	○			●	●
L9								◐	○	●	◐	●	●	◐	◐	○	○			●	●
LC								◐	○	●	◐	◐	●	●	◐	○	○			●	●
P1	◐	●	○	◐	●	●	●	◐	○	●	●	●	●	◐	◐	○	○			●	●
P4								◐	○	●	●	◐	●	●	◐	○	○			●	●
U0	◐	●	○	◐	●	●	◐	◐	○	●	●	●	●	◐	◐	○	○			●	●
U1								◐	○	●	●	●	●	◐	◐	○	○			●	●
U2								◐	○	●	●	●	◐	●	◐	○	○			●	●
U3								◐	○	●	●	●	◐	◐	○	○			●	●	
U4								◐	○	●	●	◐	●	●	◐	○	○			●	●
U7								◐	○	●	●	◐	◐	◐	◐	○	○			●	●
U9								◐	○	●	◐	●	●	◐	◐	○	○			●	●
UA								◐	○	●	◐	●	◐	●	◐	○	○			●	●
UH								◐	○	●	◐	●	◐	◐	◐	○	○			●	●

Error code 1st digit display section


Error code 2nd digit display section

Master ● ● Error location


Slave 1 ● ◐

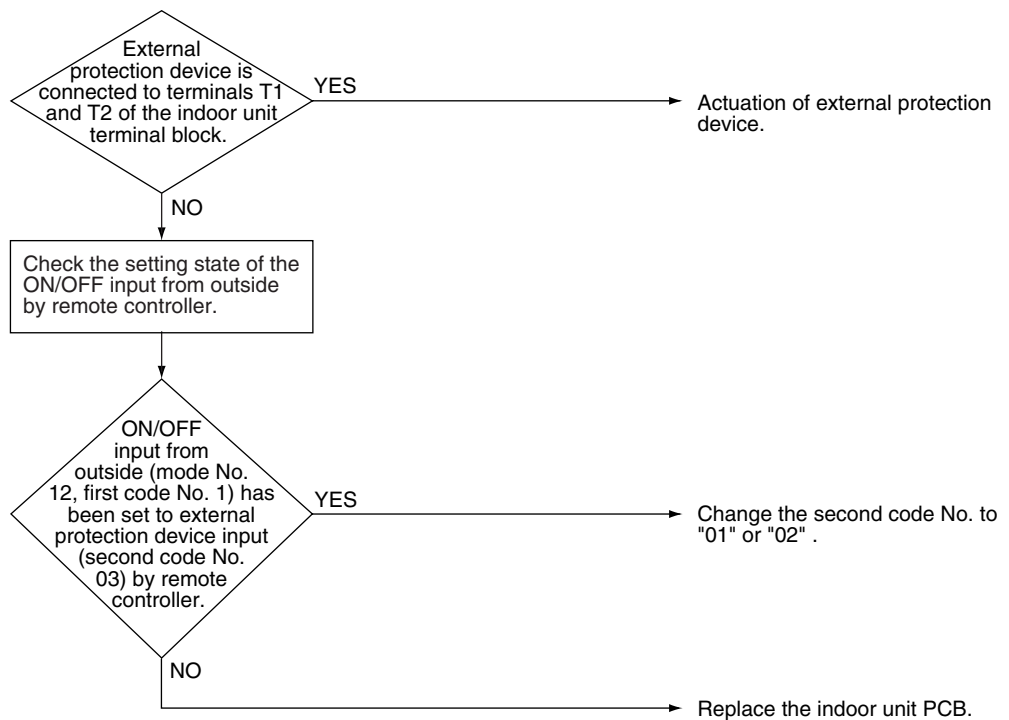
Slave 2 ◐ ●

2.5 Error of External Protection Device

Remote Controller Display	
Applicable Models	All indoor models
Method of Error Detection	Detect open or short circuit between external input terminals in indoor unit.
Error Decision Conditions	When an open circuit occurs between external input terminals with the remote controller set to "external ON/OFF terminal".
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Actuation of external protection device ■ Improper field setting ■ Defective indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting

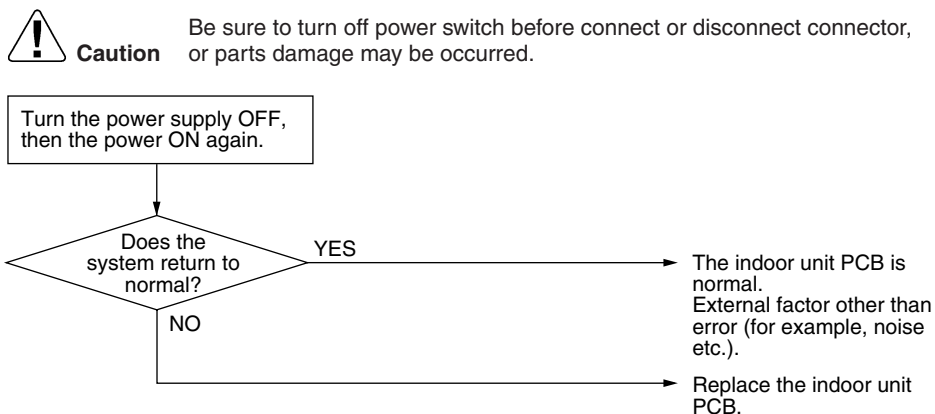
 **Caution** Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.




2.6 PCB Abnormality

Remote Controller Display	R1
Applicable Models	All indoor models
Method of Error Detection	Check data from E ² PROM.
Error Decision Conditions	When data could not be correctly received from the E ² PROM E ² PROM: Type of nonvolatile memory. Maintains memory contents even when the power supply is turned OFF.
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Defective indoor unit PCB ■ External factor (Noise etc.)

Troubleshooting



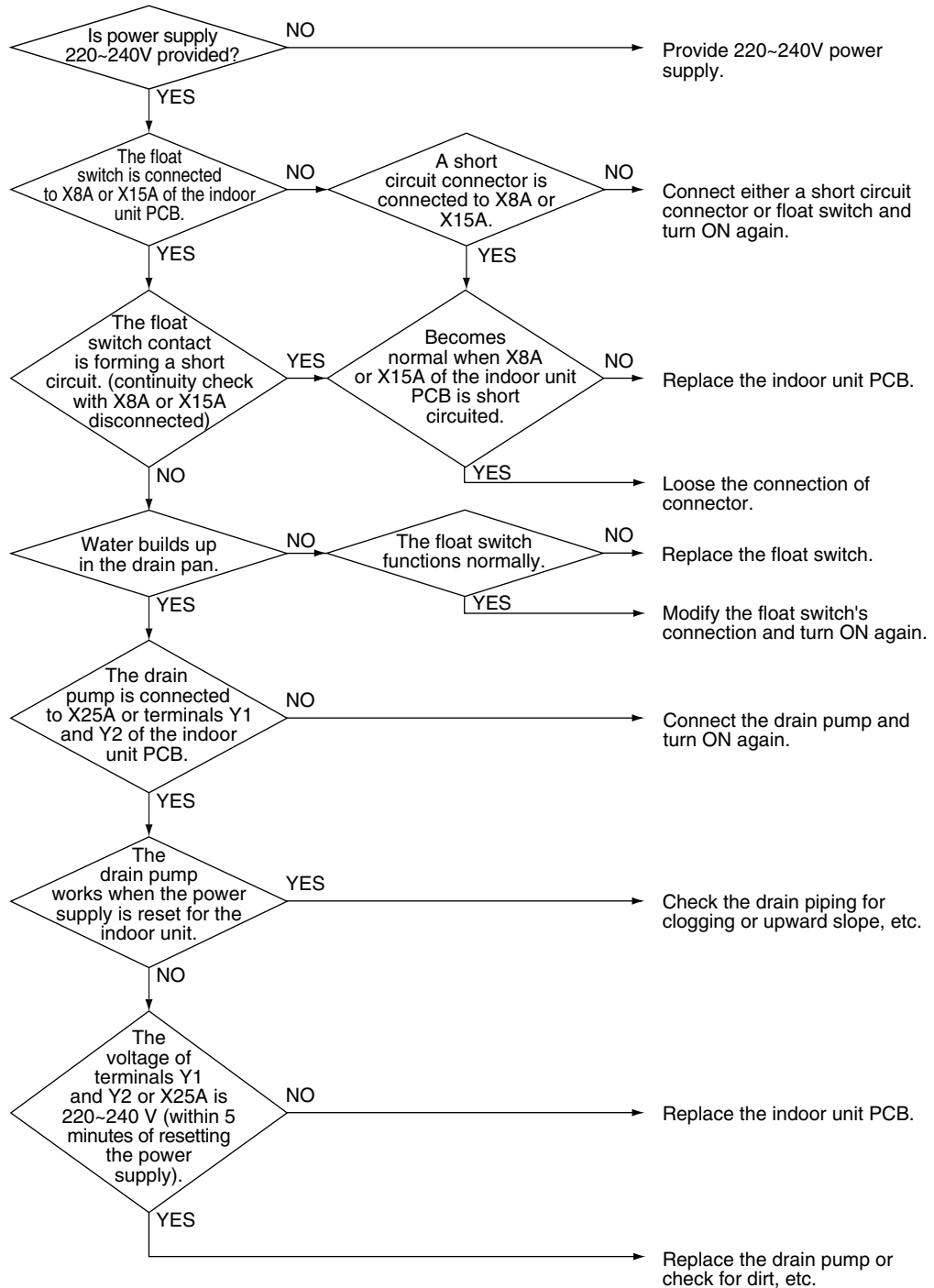
2.7 Drain Level Control System (S1L) Abnormality

Remote Controller Display	
Applicable Models	FXFQ, FXZQ, FXCQ, FXKQ, FXDQ, FXMQ, FXHQ (Option), FXMQ200·250MA (Option), FXAQ (Option)
Method of Error Detection	By float switch OFF detection
Error Decision Conditions	When rise of water level is not a condition and the float switch goes OFF
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ 220~240V power supply is not provided ■ Defective float switch or short circuit connector ■ Defective drain pump ■ Drain clogging, upward slope, etc. ■ Defective indoor unit PCB ■ Loose connection of connector


Troubleshooting

**Caution**

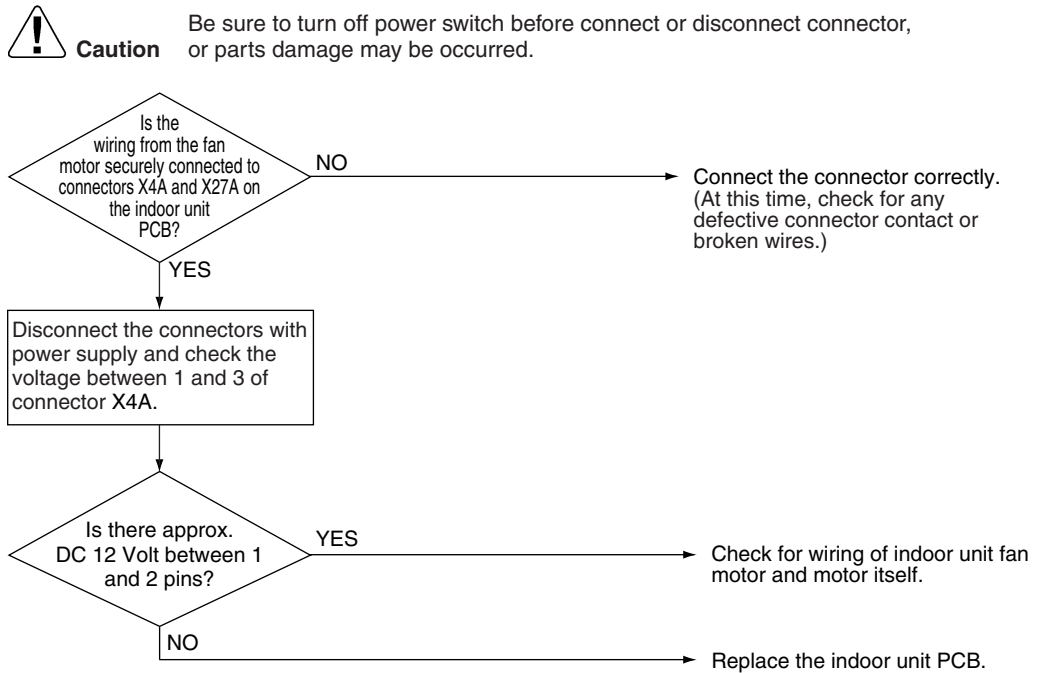
Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



2.8 Fan Motor Lock, Overload

Remote Controller Display	
Applicable Models	FXDQ, FXHQ
Method of Error Detection	This error is detected if there is no revolutions detection signal output from the fan motor.
Error Decision Conditions	When no revolutions can be detected even at the maximum output voltage to the fan
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Fan motor lock ■ Broken wires ■ Disconnected or defective contact between fan motor and PCB

Troubleshooting



2.9 Abnormal Indoor Fan Motor

2.9.1 FXFQ, FXAQ

Remote
Controller
Display

FE

Applicable
Models

FXFQ, FXAQ

Method of Error
Detection

Detection of abnormal fan revolutions with the signal from the fan motor.

Error Decision
Conditions

When the fan revolutions do not increase

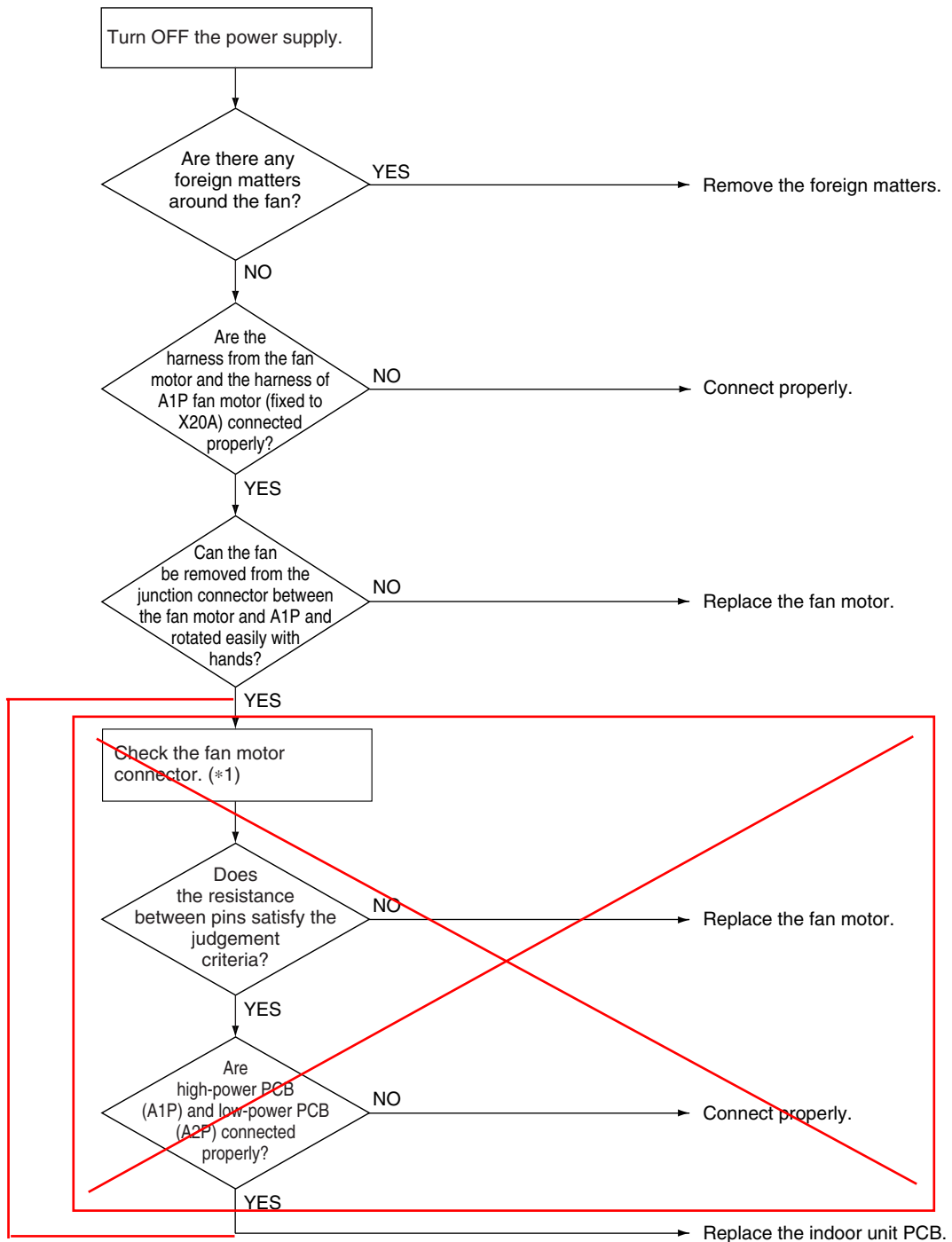
Supposed
Causes

- Disconnected/short-circuited fan motor harnesses or disconnected connectors
- Defective fan motor
(Disconnection and insulation failure)
- Abnormal signal output from the fan motor
(Circuit breakdown)
- Defective PCB
- Instantaneous disturbance of power supply voltage
- Fan motor lock
(Caused by the motor or external factors)
- Fan does not rotate because foreign matters are trapped in it.
- Disconnected connector between PCB (A1P and A2P)

Troubleshooting



Caution Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.

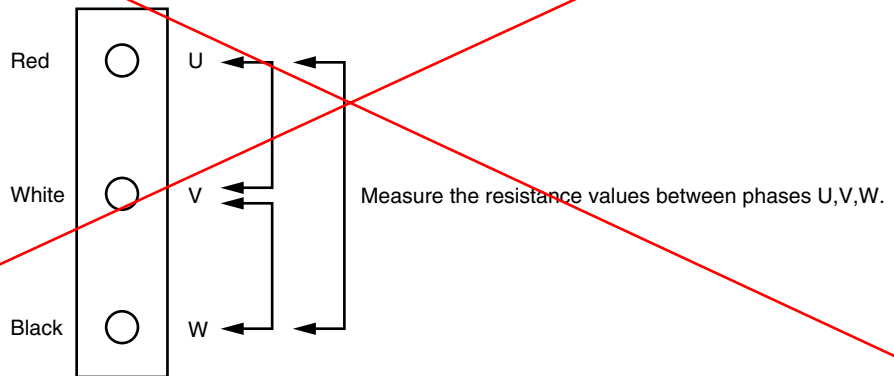





Note: *1: Check on connector of fan motor (Power supply cable)

Turn OFF the power supply.

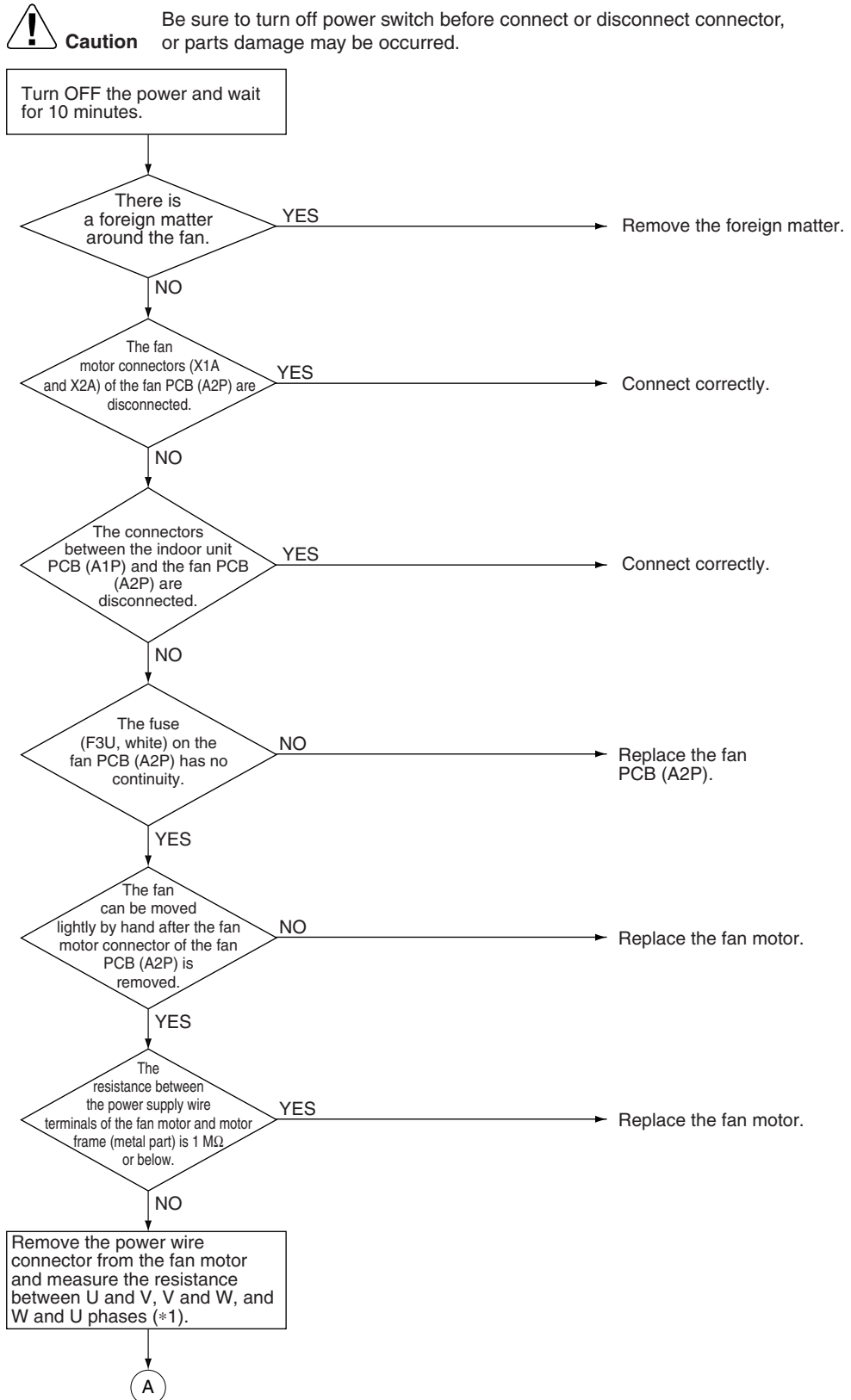
Measure the resistance between phases of U,V,W at the motor side connectors (three-core wire) to check that the values are balanced and there is no short circuiting, while connector or relay connector is disconnected.

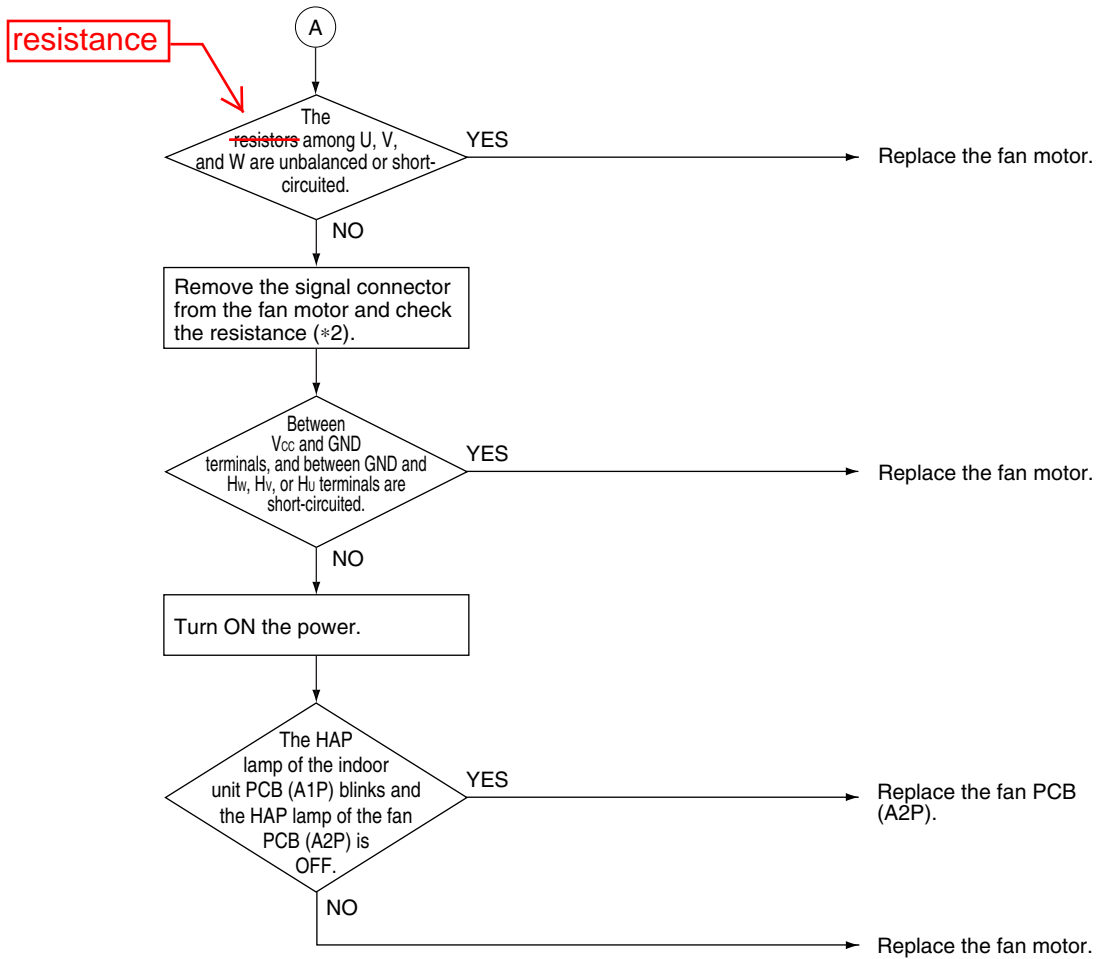


2.9.2 FXMQ50~140P

Remote Controller Display	
Applicable Models	FXMQ50~140P
Method of Error Detection	<p>Detection from the current flow on the fan PCB.</p> <p>Detection from the RPM of the fan motor in operation.</p> <p>Detection from the position signal of the fan motor.</p> <p>Detection from the current flow on the fan PCB when the fan motor starting operation.</p>
Error Decision Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ An overcurrent flows. ■ The RPM is less than a certain level for 6 seconds. ■ A position error in the fan rotor continues for 5 seconds or more.
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The clogging of a foreign matter ■ The disconnection of the fan motor connectors (X1A and X2A) ■ The disconnection of the connectors between the indoor unit PCB (A1P) and fan PCB (A2P) ■ Defective fan PCB (A2P) ■ Defective the fan motor

Troubleshooting

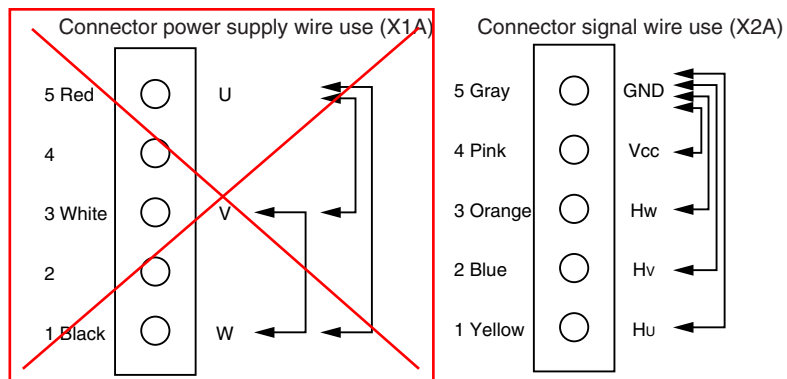




Note:

- *1: ~~Measurement of power supply wire connector. Remove the X1A connector from the fan PCB (A2P) and measure the resistance between the U and V, V and W, and W and U phases of the motor connector (with 5 cores) and check that each phase are balanced (within a permissible dispersion range of ±20%).~~
- *2: Measurement of signal wire connector. Remove the X2A connector and measure the resistance between GND and VCC, HW, HV, or HU terminals of the motor connector (with 5 cores).

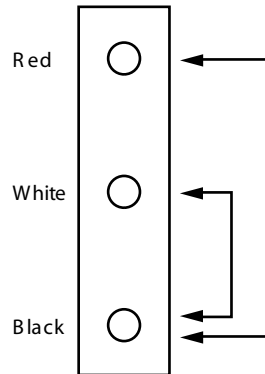
Refer to next page*1



*1 Check on connector of fan motor (Power supply cable)

Turn OFF the power supply.

Measure the resistance between phases of U,V,W at the motor side connectors (three-core wire) to check that the values are balanced and there is no short circuiting, while connector or relay connector is disconnected.



<FXMQ50~140PVE>

Measuring Points	Judgement
Black - Red	$3.5 \Omega \pm 10\%$
Black - White	$3.5 \Omega \pm 10\%$

2.10 Swing Flap Motor Abnormality

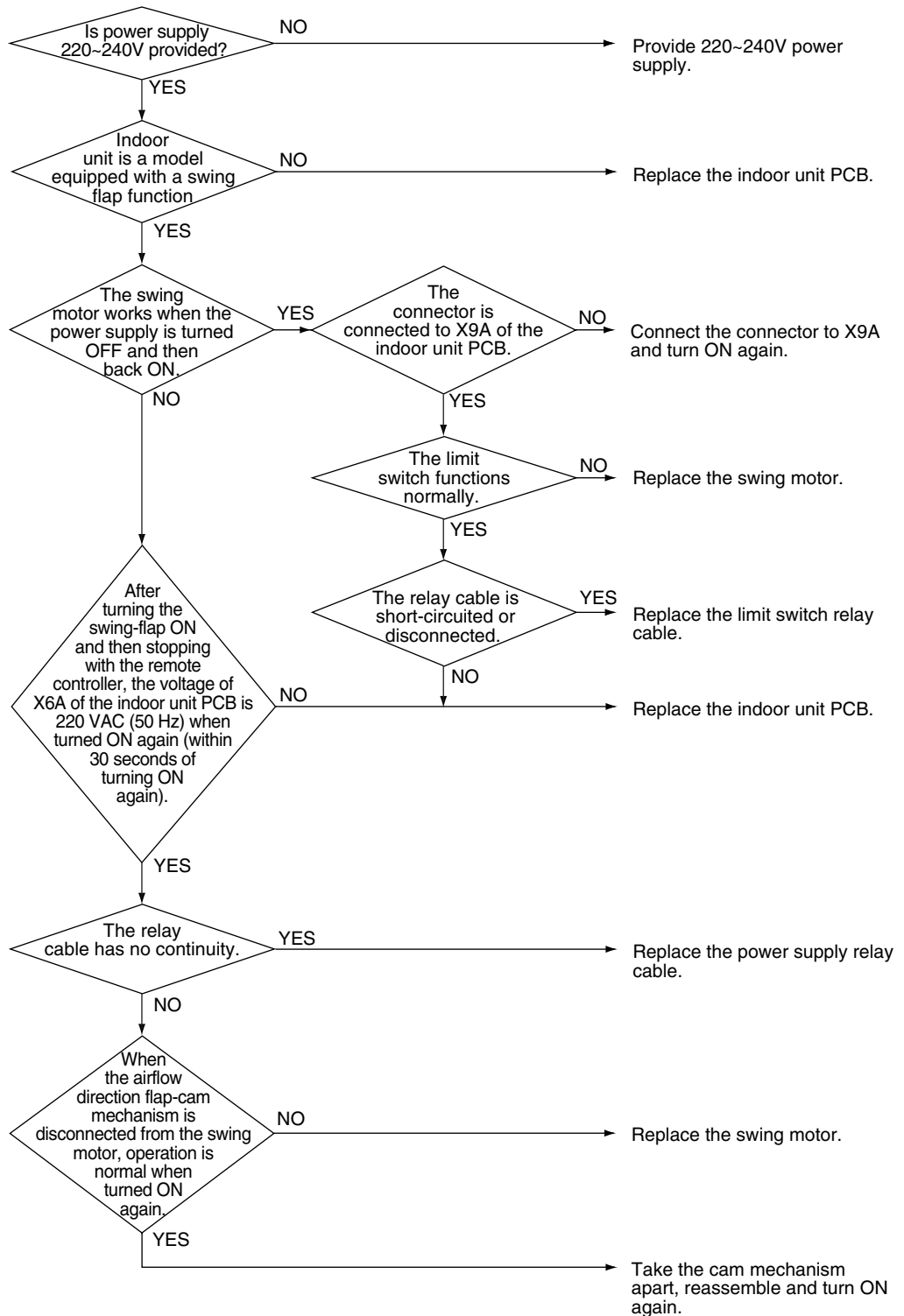
Remote Controller Display	87
Applicable Models	FXCQ, FXHQ, FXKQ, FXUQ
Method of Error Detection	Utilizes ON/OFF of the limit switch when the motor turns.
Error Decision Conditions	When ON/OFF of the micro-switch for positioning cannot be reversed even though the swing flap motor is energized for a specified amount of time (about 30 seconds). * Error code is displayed but the system operates continuously.
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Defective swing motor ■ Defective relay cable (power supply and limit switch) ■ Defective airflow direction adjusting flap-cam ■ Defective indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting



Caution

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



2.11 Abnormal Power Supply Voltage

Remote
Controller
Display



Applicable
Models

FXMQ20-140P

Method of Error
Detection

The error is detected by checking the input voltage of fan motor.

Error Decision
Conditions

When the input voltage of fan motor is 150V or less, or 386V or more.

Supposed
Causes

- Power supply voltage abnormality
- Defective connection on signal line
- Defective wiring
- Instantaneous power failure, others

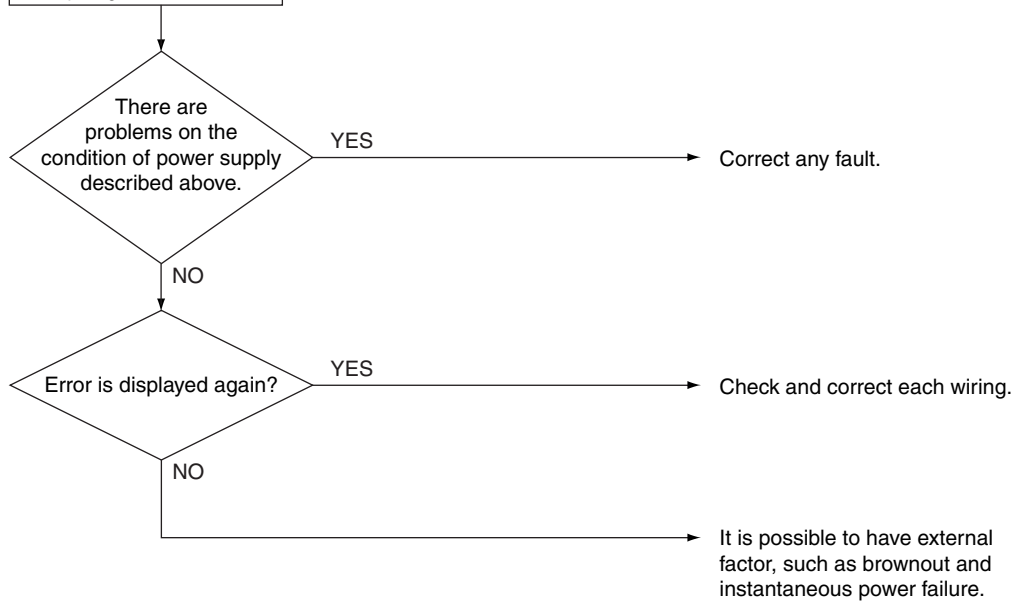
Troubleshooting



Caution

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.

Check the condition of the power supply.
 ① Check if power supply voltage is 220V - 240V \pm 10%.
 ② Check if there is power open phase or defective wiring.
 ③ Check if power supply voltage unbalance is within 6V.



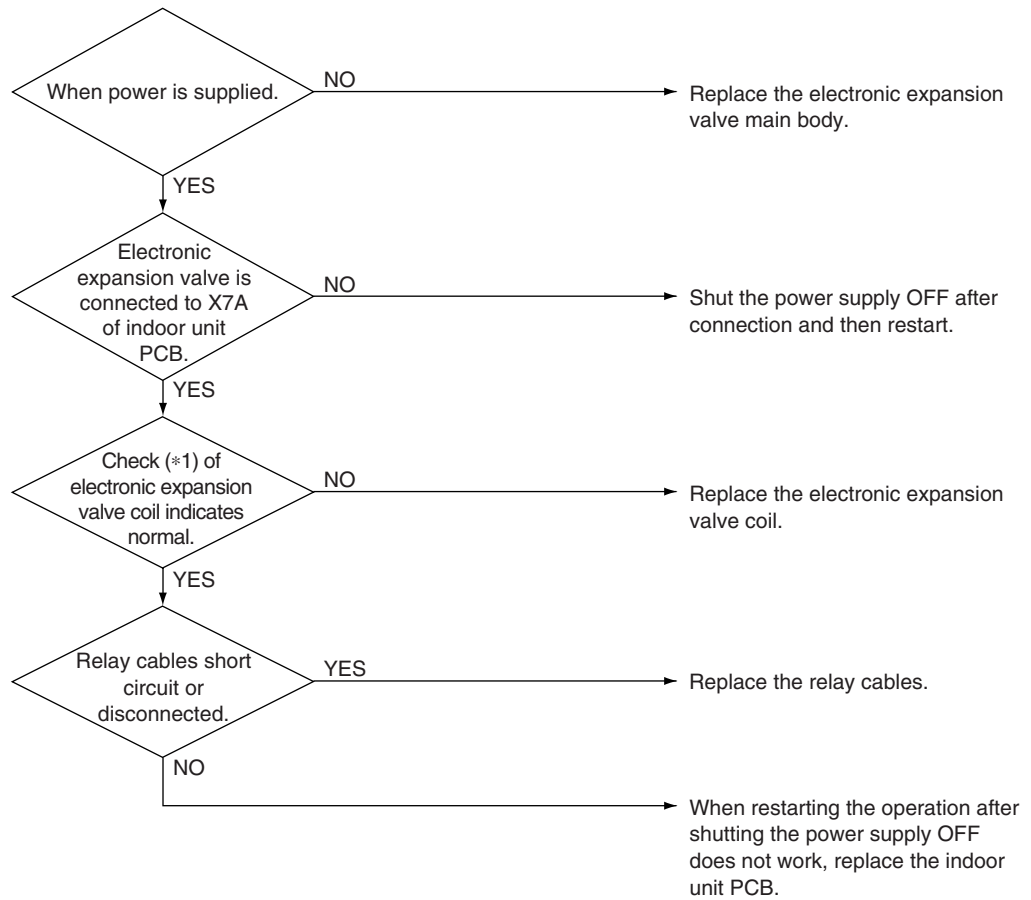
2.12 Electronic Expansion Valve Coil Abnormality / Dust Clogging

Remote Controller Display	88
Applicable Models	FXFQ
Method of Error Detection	Check the coil condition of electronic expansion valve by using micro-computer. Check the dust clogging condition of electronic expansion valve main body by using micro-computer.
Error Decision Conditions	Pin input for electronic expansion valve coil is abnormal when initializing micro-computer. Either of the following conditions is seen/caused/ occurs while the unit stops operation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Temperature of suction air (R1T) – temperature of liquid pipe of heat exchanger (R2T) > 8°C. ● Temperature of liquid pipe of heat exchanger (R2T) shows fixed degrees or below.
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Defective electronic expansion valve coil ■ Defective PCB indoor unit ■ Defective relay cables

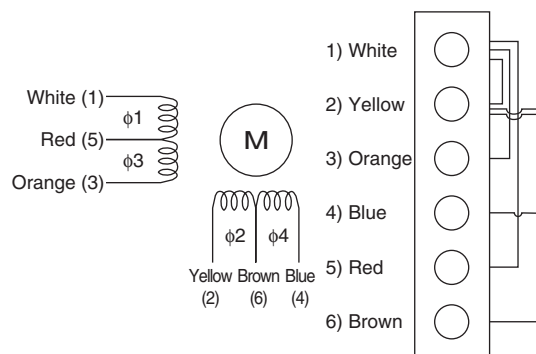
Troubleshooting



Caution Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



Note: *1: How to check the electronic expansion valve coil
Remove the connector for electronic expansion valve (X7A) from PCB. Measure the resistance value between pins and check the continuity to judge the condition.



The normal products will show the following conditions:

- ① No continuity between (1) and (2)
- ② Resistance value between (1) and (3) is approx. 300 Ω
- ③ Resistance value between (1) and (5) is approx. 150 Ω
- ④ Resistance value between (2) and (4) is approx. 300 Ω
- ⑤ Resistance value between (2) and (6) is approx. 150 Ω

2.13 Electronic Expansion Valve Coil Abnormality

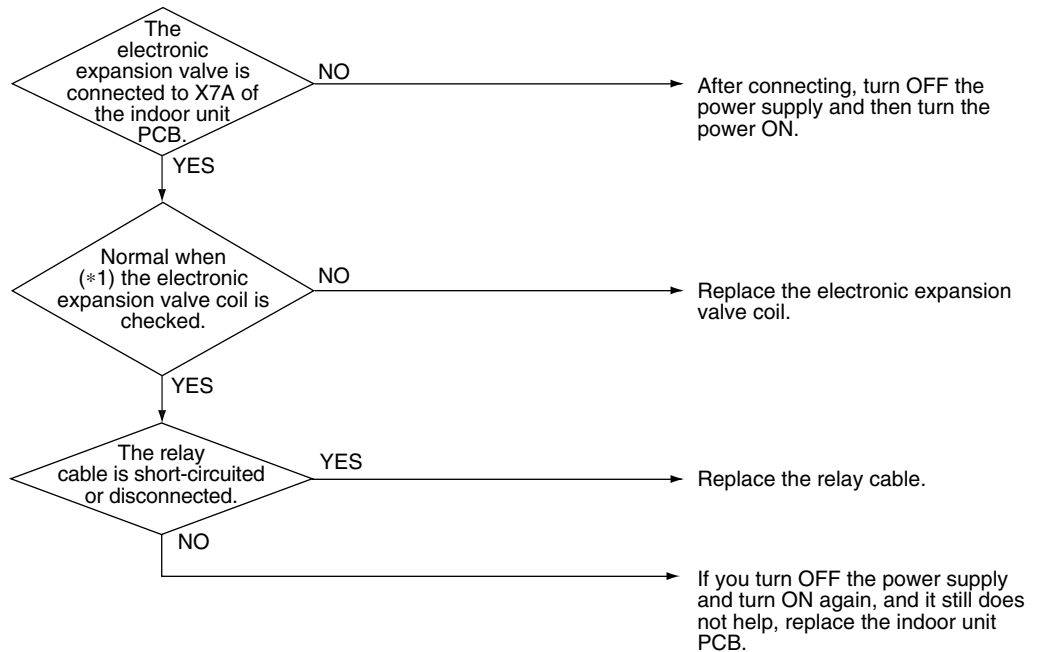
Remote Controller Display	89
Applicable Models	Indoor units except FXFQ models
Method of Error Detection	Use a micro-computer to check the electronic expansion valve for coil conditions.
Error Decision Conditions	When the pin input of the electronic expansion valve is not normal while in the initialization of the micro-computer.
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Defective electronic expansion valve coil ■ Defective indoor unit PCB ■ Defective relay cable

Troubleshooting



Caution

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





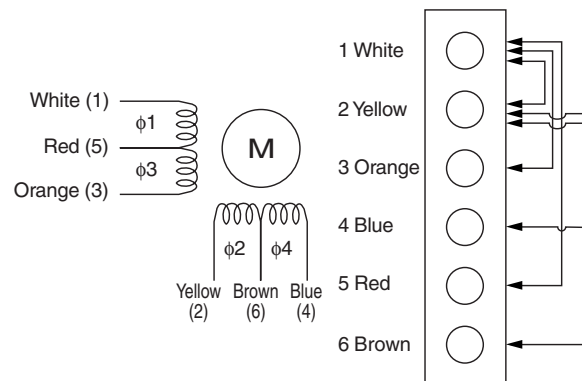
Note: *1: Coil check method for the electronic expansion valve
Discount the electronic expansion valve from the PCB and check the continuity between the connector pins.

(Normal)


Pin No.	1. White	2. Yellow	3. Orange	4. Blue	5. Red	6. Brown
1. White		×	○ Approx. 300Ω	×	○ Approx. 150Ω	×
2. Yellow			×	○ Approx. 300Ω	×	○ Approx. 150Ω
3. Orange				×	○ Approx. 150Ω	×
4. Blue					×	○ Approx. 150Ω
5. Red						×
6. Brown						

○: Continuity


×: No continuity

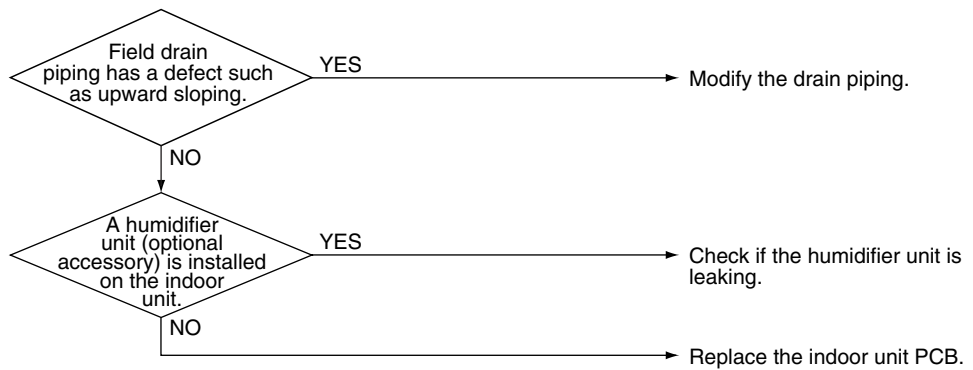


2.14 Drain Level above Limit

Remote Controller Display	
Applicable Models	FXFQ, FXZQ, FXCQ, FXKQ, FXDQ, FXMQ-P, FXMQ-MA, FXHQ, FXAQ, FXUQ
Method of Error Detection	Water leakage is detected based on float switch ON/OFF operation while the compressor is in non-operation.
Error Decision Conditions	When the float switch changes from ON to OFF while the compressor is in non-operation * Error code is displayed but the system operates continuously.
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Humidifier unit (optional accessory) leaking ■ Defective drain pipe (upward slope, etc.) ■ Defective indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting

 **Caution** Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



2.15 Capacity Determination Device Abnormality

Remote
Controller
Display



Applicable
Models

All indoor models

Method of Error
Detection

Capacity is determined according to resistance of the capacity setting adaptor and the memory inside the IC memory on the indoor unit PCB, and whether the value is normal or abnormal is determined.

Error Decision
Conditions

When the capacity code is not saved to the PCB, and the capacity setting adaptor is not connected
When a capacity that does not exist for that unit is set.

Supposed
Causes

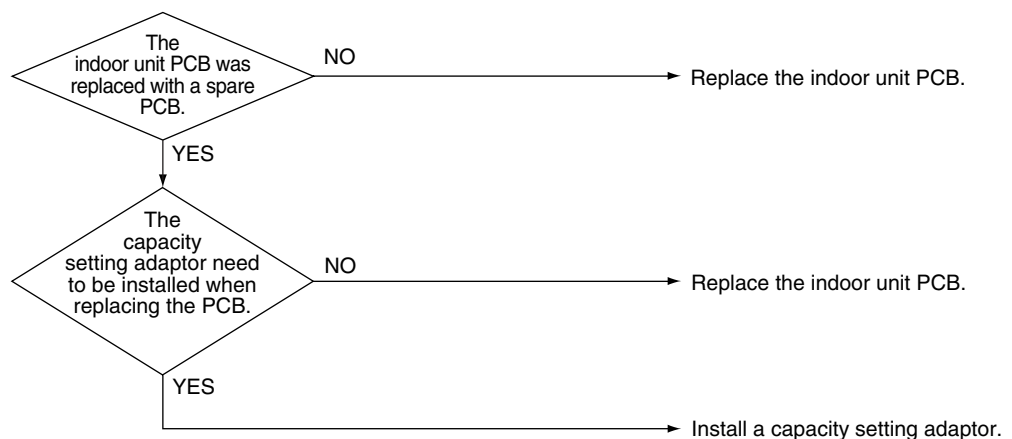
- Capacity setting adaptor is not installed
- Defective indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting




Caution

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



2.16 Transmission Error (between Indoor Unit PCB and Fan PCB)

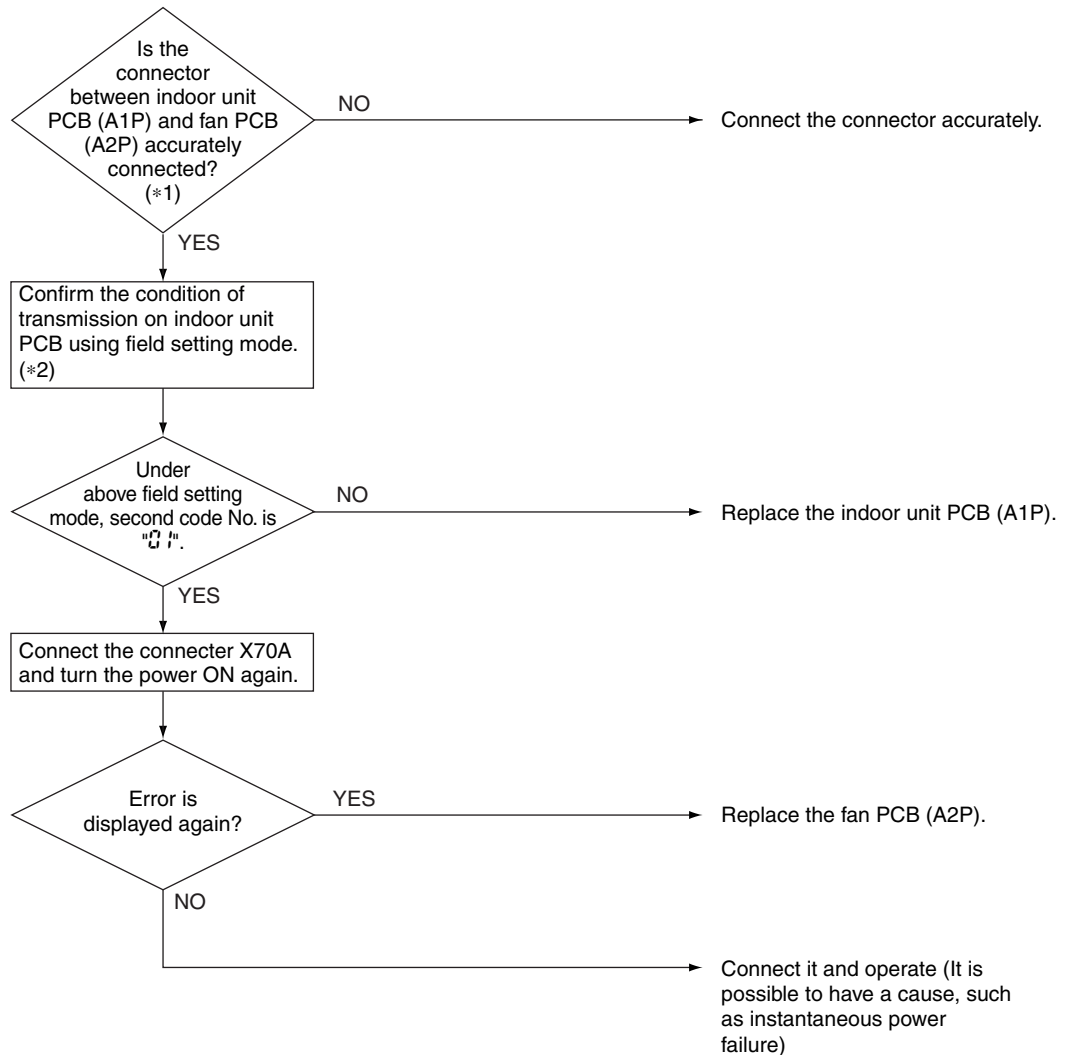
Remote Controller Display	
Applicable Models	FXMQ20~140P
Method of Error Detection	Check the condition of transmission between indoor unit PCB (A1P) and fan PCB (A2P) using micro-computer.
Error Decision Conditions	When normal transmission is not carried out for certain amount of time.
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Connection error of the connector between indoor unit PCB (A1P) and fan PCB (A2P) ■ Defective indoor unit PCB (A1P) ■ Defective fan PCB (A2P) ■ External factor, such as instantaneous power failure

Troubleshooting



Caution

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



Note:

*1: Pull out and insert the connector once and check it is accurately connected.

*2: Method to check transmission part of indoor unit PCB.

(1) Turn OFF the power and remove the connector X70A of indoor unit PCB (A1P).

(2) Short circuit X70A.

(3) After turning ON the power, check below numbers under field setting remote control.

(Confirmation: Second code No. at the condition of first code No. 21 on mode No. 41)



Determination

01: Normal

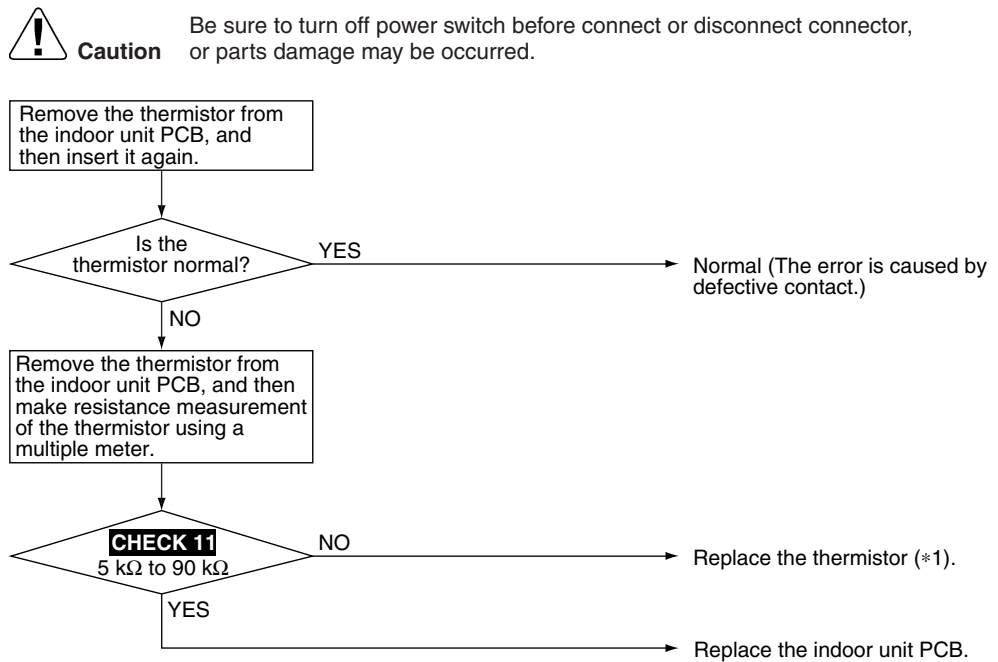
Other than 01: Transmission defect on indoor unit PCB

* After confirmation, turn OFF the power, take off the short circuit and connect X70A back to original condition.

2.17 Thermistor Abnormality

Remote Controller Display	Ⓒ4, Ⓒ5, Ⓒ9
Applicable Models	All indoor models
Method of Error Detection	The error is detected by temperature detected by thermistor.
Error Decision Conditions	When the thermistor becomes disconnected or shorted while the unit is running.
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Defective connector connection ■ Defective thermistor ■ Defective indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting



 **Note:** *1: Error code and defective thermistor

Error code	Defective thermistor	Electric symbol
Ⓒ4	Heat exchanger liquid pipe thermistor	R2T
Ⓒ5	Heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor	R3T
Ⓒ9	Suction air thermistor	R1T



CHECK 11 Refer to P.239.

2.18 Combination Error (between Indoor Unit PCB and Fan PCB)

Remote
Controller
Display



Applicable
Models

FXMQ20~140P

Method of Error
Detection

Check the condition of transmission with fan PCB (A2P) using indoor unit PCB (A1P).

Error Decision
Conditions

When the communication data of fan PCB (A2P) is determined as incorrect

Supposed
Causes

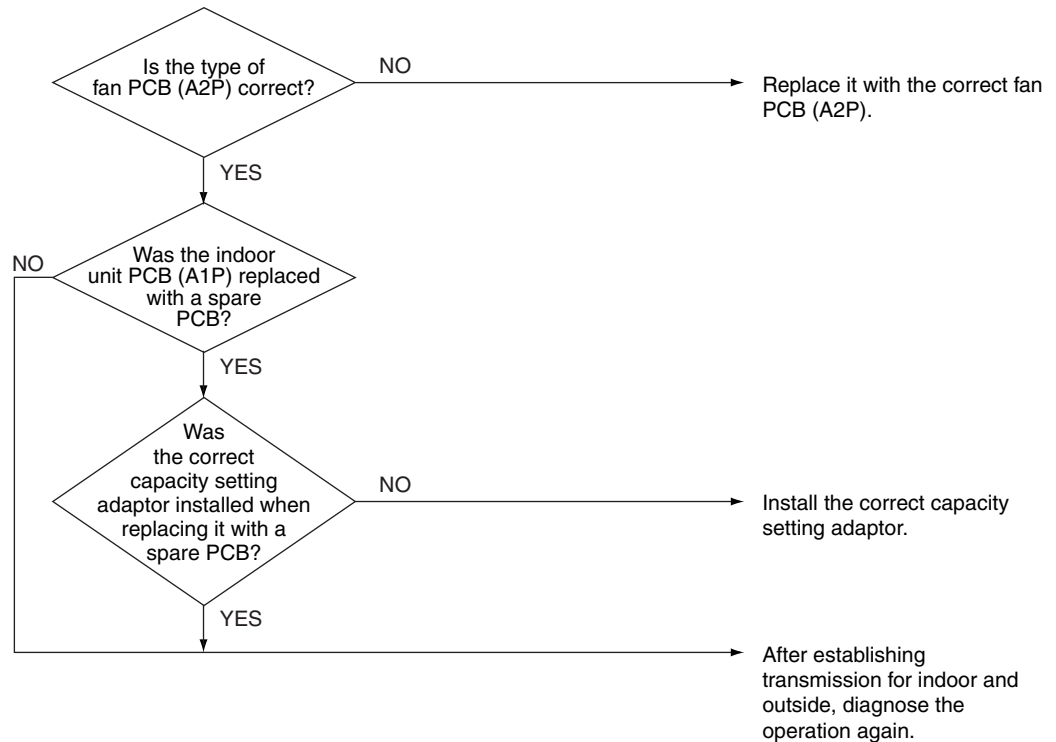
- Defective fan PCB (A2P)
- Defective connection of capacity setting adaptor
- Field setting error

Troubleshooting




Caution

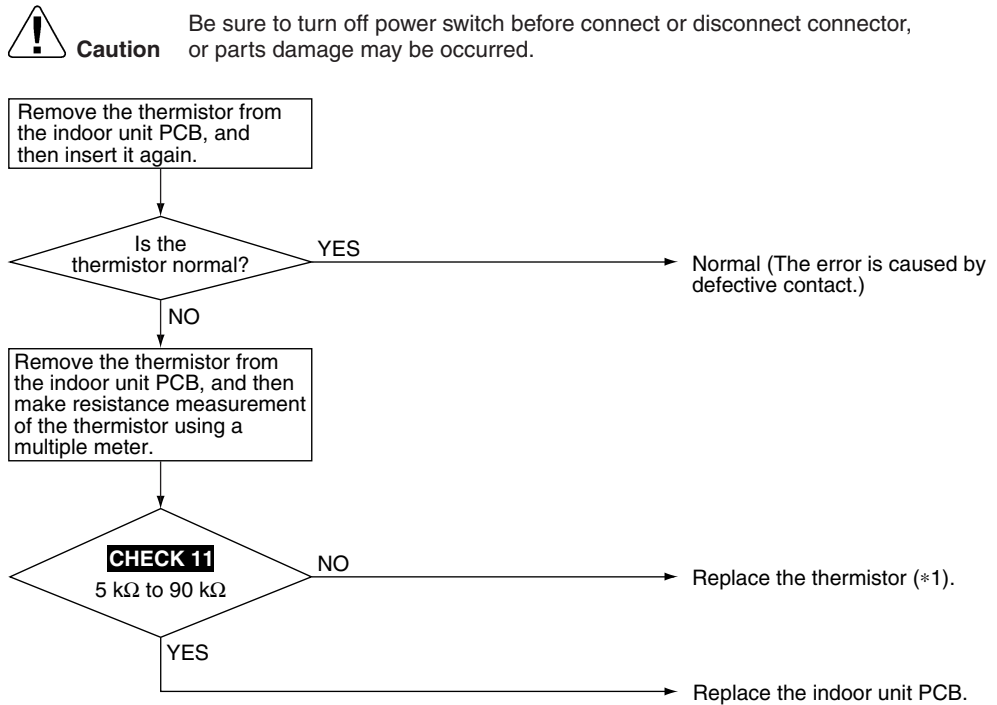
Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.




2.19 Thermistor Abnormality

Remote Controller Display	
Applicable Models	FXMQ20~140P
Method of Error Detection	The error is detected by temperature detected by thermistor.
Error Decision Conditions	When the thermistor becomes disconnected or shorted while the unit is running.
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Defective connector connection ■ Defective thermistor ■ Defective indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting



 **Note:** *1: Error code and defective thermistor

Error code	Defective thermistor	Electric symbol
	Discharge air thermistor	R4T



CHECK 11 Refer to P.239.

2.20 Humidity Sensor System Abnormality

Remote
Controller
Display



Applicable
Models

FXFQ

Method of Error
Detection

Even if an error occurs, operation still continues.
Error is detected according to the moisture (output voltage) detected by the moisture sensor.

Error Decision
Conditions

When the moisture sensor is disconnected or short circuited

Supposed
Causes

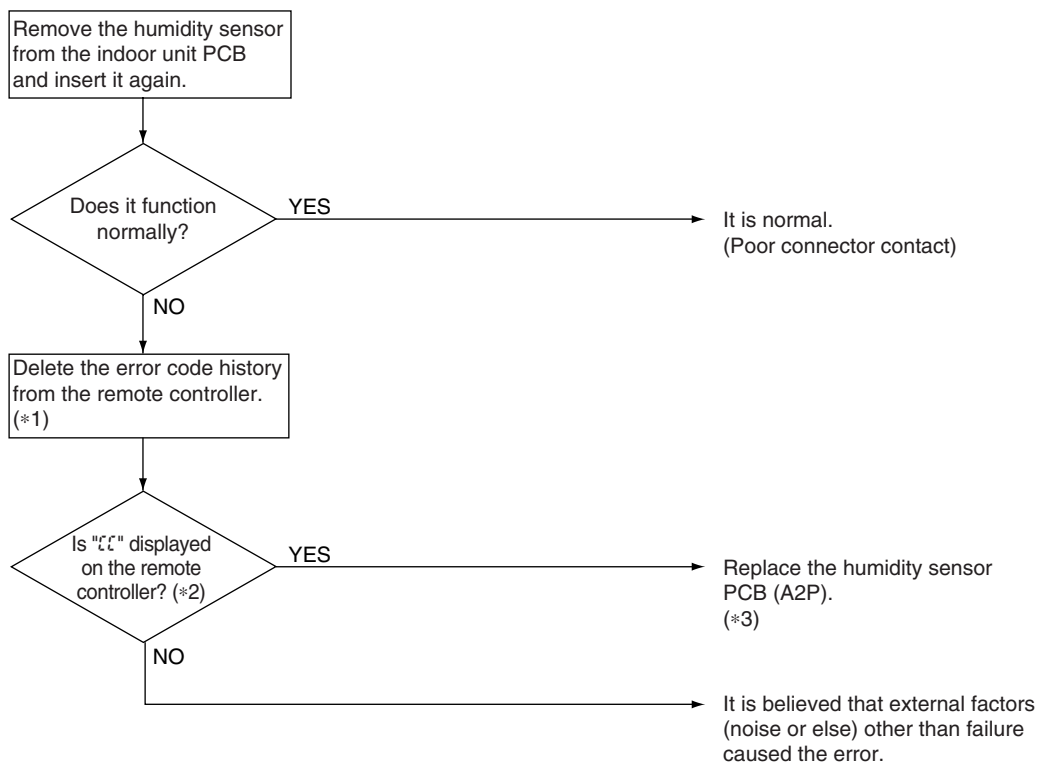
- Defective sensor
- Disconnection

Troubleshooting



Caution


Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.




Note:

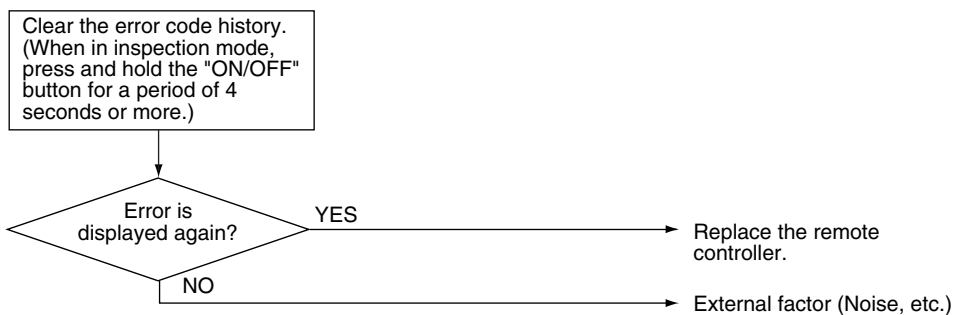
- *1: To delete the history, the **ON/OFF** button of the remote controller must be pressed and held for 5 seconds in the check mode.
- *2: To display the code, the **Inspection/Test Operation** button of the remote controller must be pressed and held in the normal mode.
- *3: If "CC" is displayed even after replacing the humidity sensor PCB Assy (A2P) and taking the steps *1 and 2, replace the indoor unit PCB Assy (A1P).


2.21 Abnormal Room Temperature Thermistor in Remote Controller

Remote Controller Display	
Applicable Models	All indoor models
Method of Error Detection	The error is detected by temperature detected by room temperature thermistor in remote controller. (*1)
Error Decision Conditions	When the room temperature thermistor in remote controller becomes disconnected or shorted while the unit is running * Error code is displayed but the system operates continuously.
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Defective room temperature thermistor in remote controller ■ Defective remote controller PCB


Troubleshooting

 **Caution** Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.




 **Note:** *1: In case of room temperature thermistor in remote controller error, unit is still operable by suction air thermistor on indoor unit.

2.22 PCB Abnormality

Remote Controller Display	E1
Applicable Models	RWEYQ8P, 10P
Method of Error Detection	Abnormality is detected under the communication conditions in the hardware section between the indoor unit and outside unit.
Error Decision Conditions	When communication conditions in the hardware section between the indoor unit and heat source unit is abnormal
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Defective outside unit main PCB ■ Defective communication part on the main PCB
Troubleshooting	<div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Caution Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.</p> </div> <pre> graph TD Start[Turn OFF the power supply once and then turn it ON again.] --> Q1{Does it return normally?} Q1 -- YES --> A1[Check the following parts and continue operation • Check noise, etc. • Check whether foreign particles attach to the terminal of the main PCB (X1M).] Q1 -- NO --> Q2{Foreign particles are attached on the terminal (X1M) of the main PCB.} Q2 -- YES --> A2[Remove the foreign particles and restart operation.] Q2 -- NO --> A3[Replace the outside unit main PCB.] </pre>

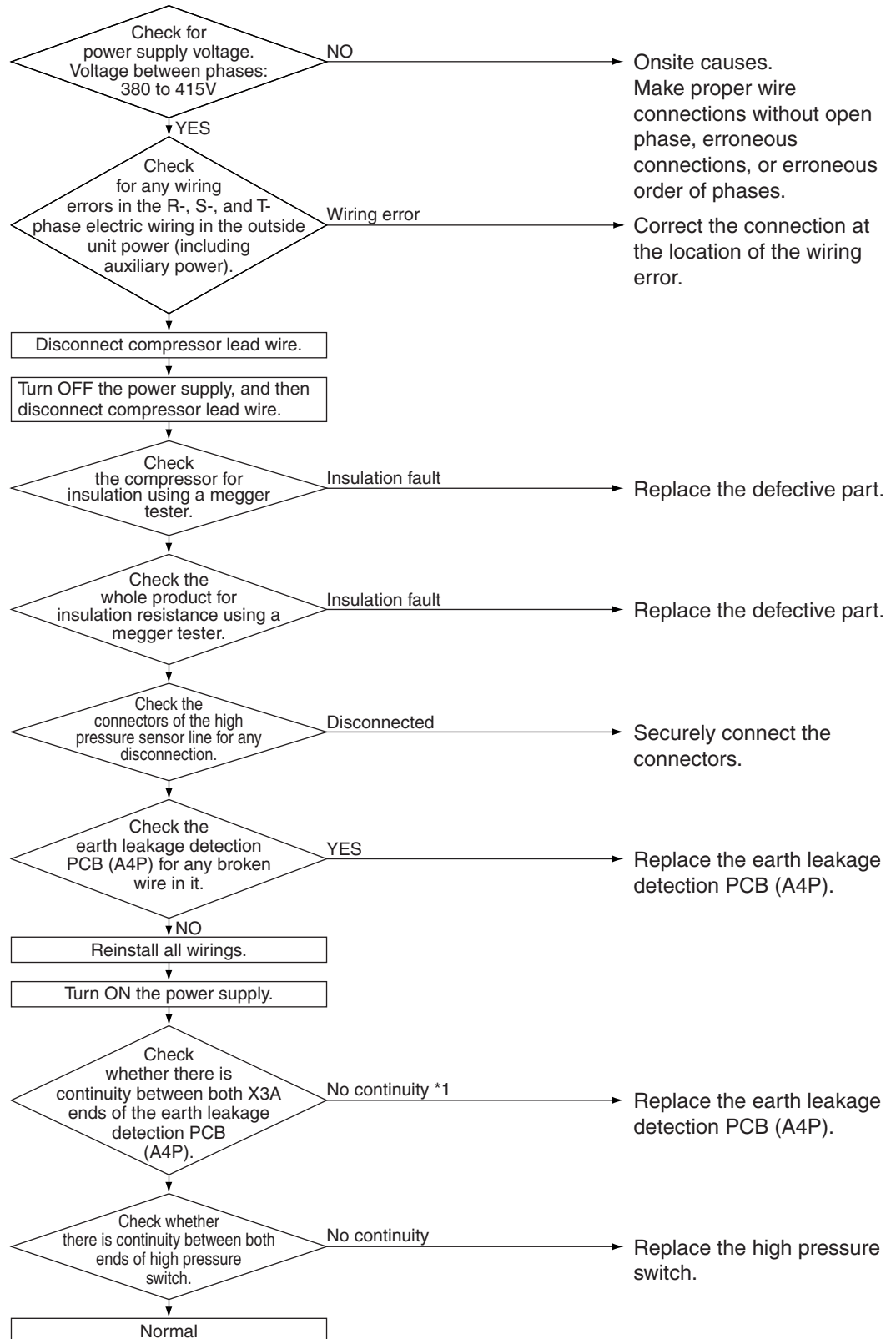
2.23 Earth Leakage by Leak Detection PCB Assy

Remote Controller Display	
Applicable Models	RWEYQ8P, 10P
Method of Error Detection	Failure is to be detected by using leak detection PCB assy. Reverse phase is to be detected at all times during operation by the reverse protector PCB assy.
Error Decision Conditions	Leakage is detected under the conditions outside of the scope of high pressure sensor operation.
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Defective of compressor

Troubleshooting



Caution Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.




It is supposed that ground leakage occurs due to temporary liquid back or accumulation of refrigerant. This phenomenon can occur when power fails while in operation or is cut off for an extended period of time.

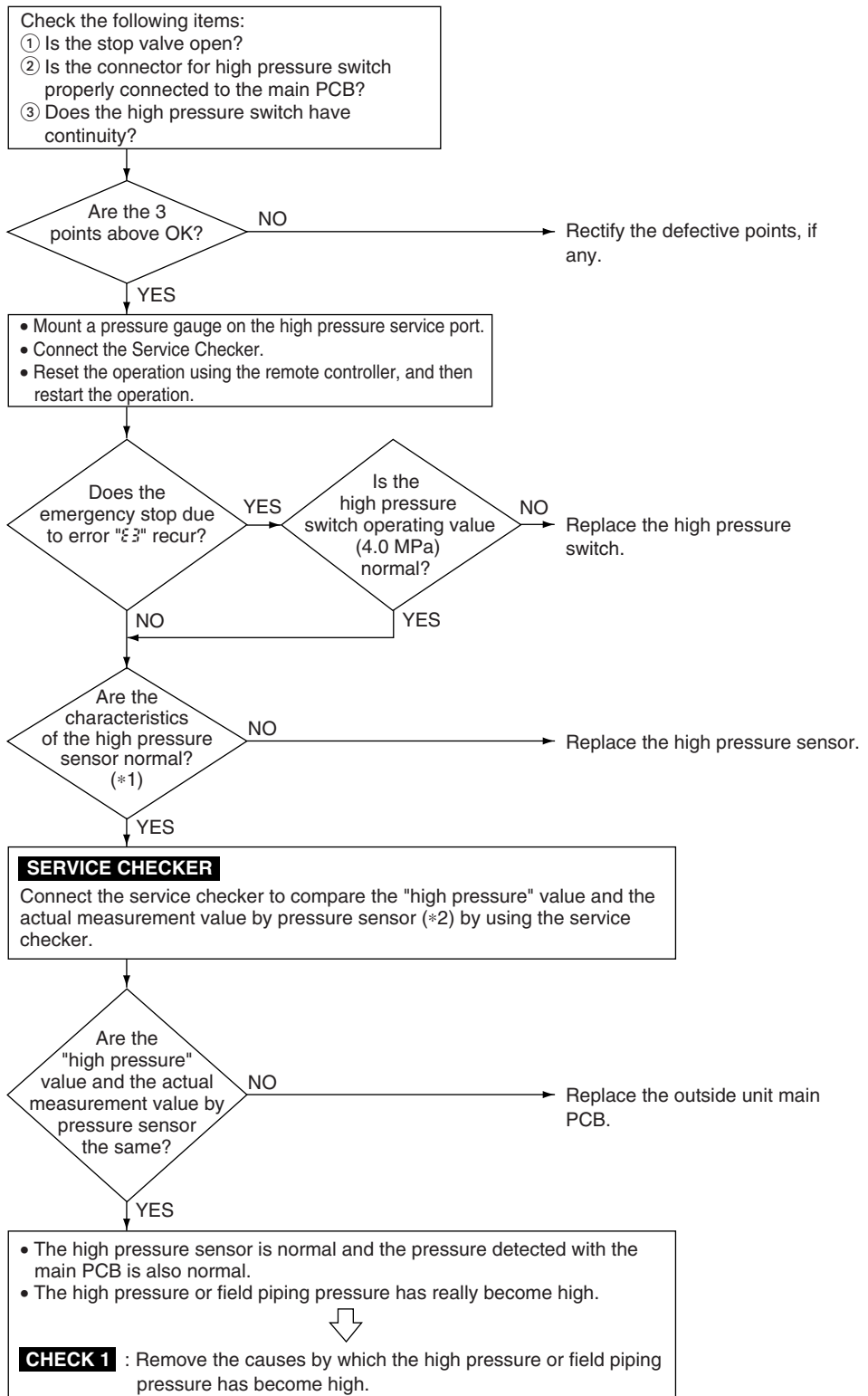
*1: It is normal that there is no continuity between both ends of X3A when the power supply turns OFF and for a period of 9 seconds at maximum after the power supply turns ON.

2.24 High Pressure Abnormality (Detected by the High Pressure Switch)

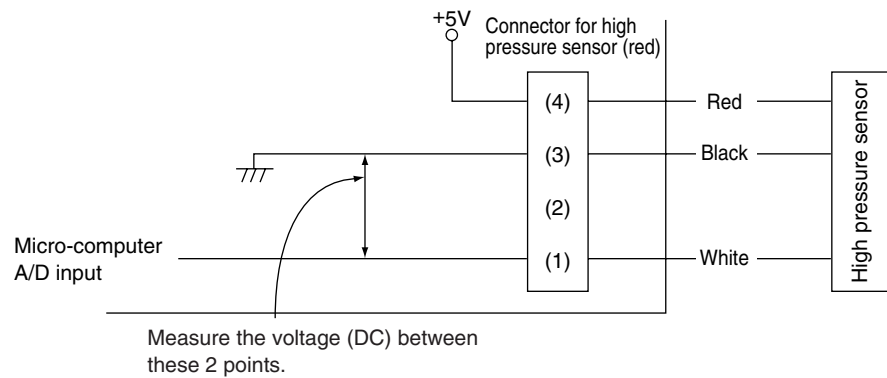
Remote Controller Display	E3
Applicable Models	RWEYQ8P, 10P
Method of Error Detection	The error is detected by the protection device circuit that detects continuity at high pressure switch.
Error Decision Conditions	When the protector circuit is partially opened (For reference) Operating pressure for the high pressure switch Operating pressure: 4.0 MPa Reset pressure: 3.0 MPa
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Actuation of outside unit high pressure switch ■ Defective high pressure switch ■ Defective outside unit main PCB ■ Momentary power failure ■ Defective high pressure sensor

Troubleshooting

 **Caution** Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



- i Note:**
- *1: Make a comparison between the voltage of the pressure sensor and that read by the pressure gauge. (As to the voltage of the pressure sensor, make measurement of voltage at the connector and then convert it pressure.)
 - *2: Make measurement of voltage of the pressure sensor.




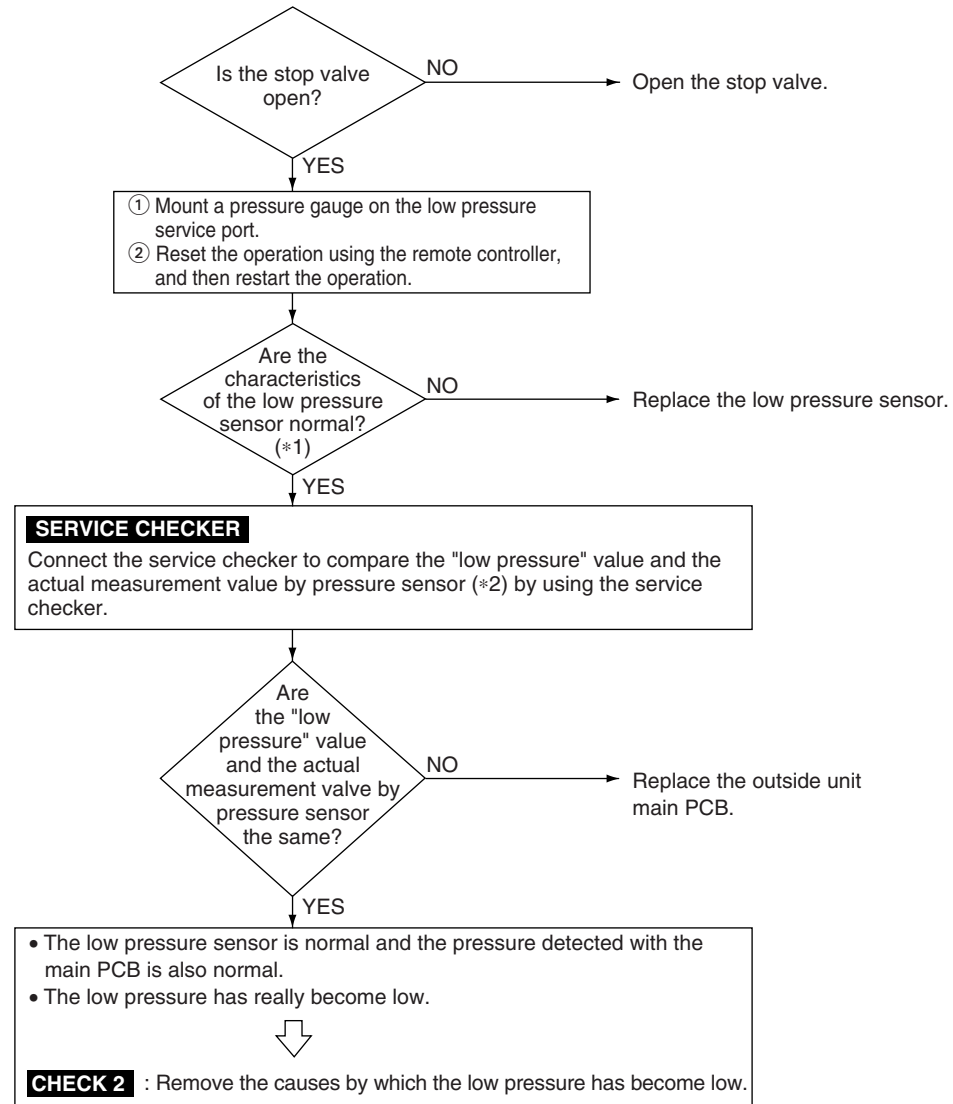
CHECK 1 Refer to P.231.


2.25 Actuation of Low Pressure Sensor

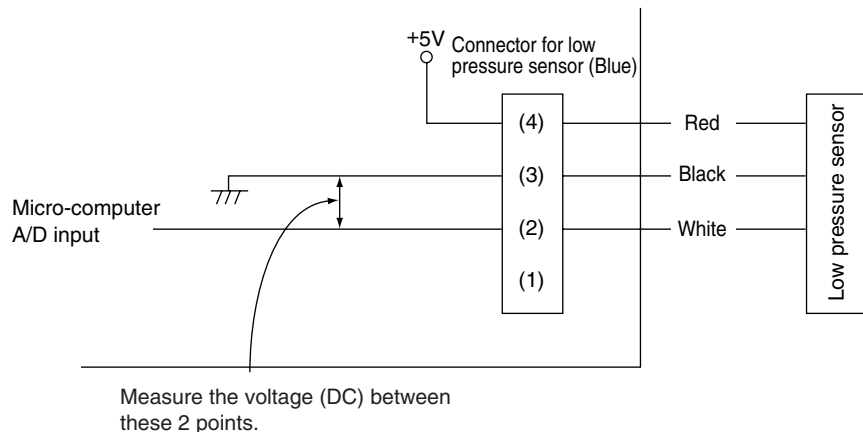
Remote Controller Display	E4
Applicable Models	RWEYQ8P, 10P
Method of Error Detection	Judge the pressure detected by a low pressure sensor with the outside unit main PCB.
Error Decision Conditions	When low pressure drops while the compressor is in operation Operation pressure: 0.07 MPa
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Abnormal drop of low pressure■ Defective low pressure sensor■ Defective outside unit main PCB■ The stop valve is not opened.

Troubleshooting

 **Caution** Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



 **Note:** *1: Make a comparison between the voltage of the pressure sensor and that read by the pressure gauge.
 (As to the voltage of the pressure sensor, make measurement of voltage at the connector and then convert it pressure.)
 *2: Make measurement of voltage of the pressure sensor.



CHECK 2 Refer to P.232.

2.26 Inverter Compressor Motor Lock

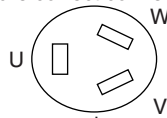
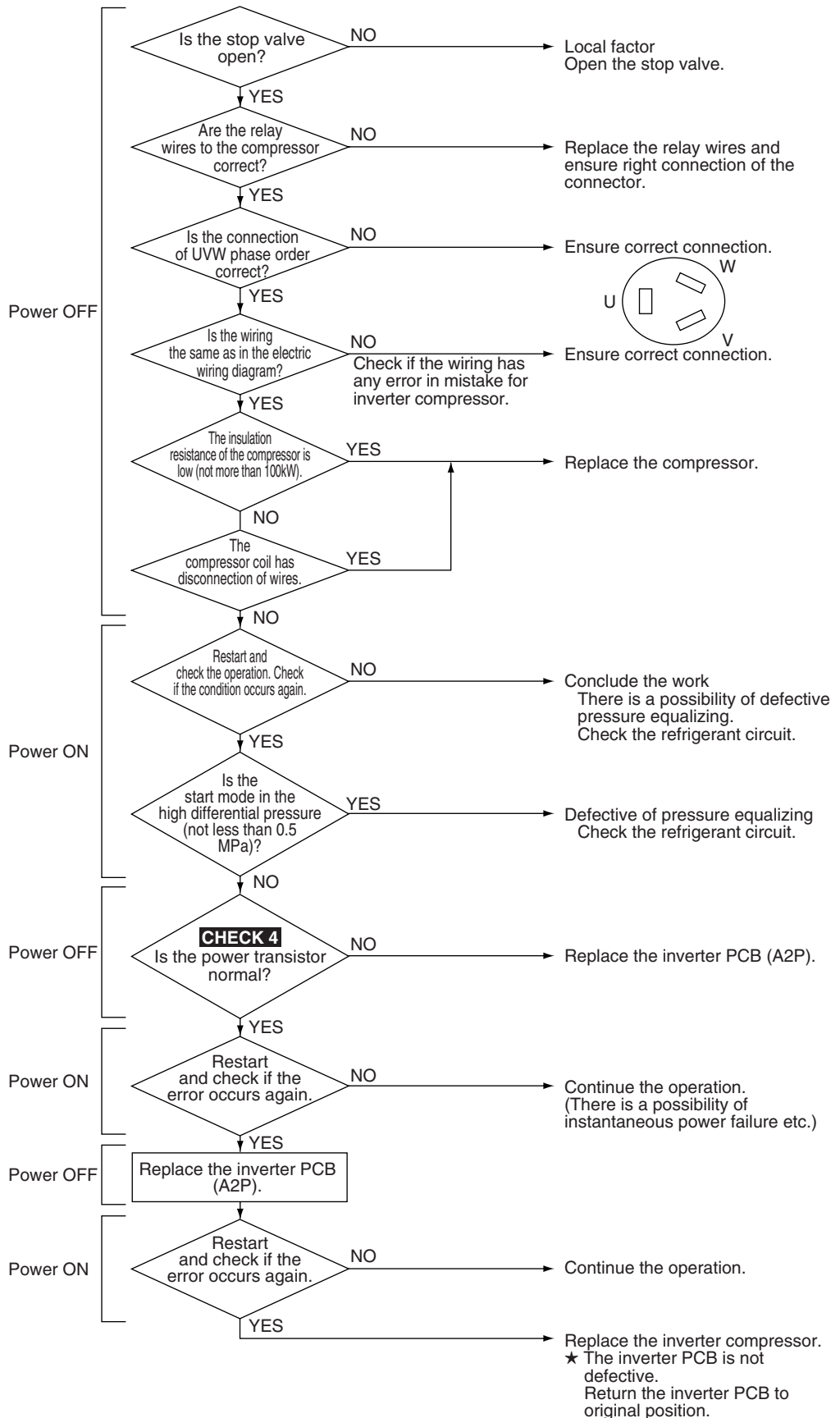
Remote Controller Display	E5
Applicable Models	RWEYQ8P, 10P
Method of Error Detection	Inverter PCB takes the position signal from UVW line connected between the inverter and compressor, and the error is detected when any abnormality is observed in the phase-current waveform.
Error Decision Conditions	This error will be output when the inverter compressor motor does not startup even in forced startup mode.
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Inverter compressor lock■ High differential pressure (0.5 MPa or more)■ Incorrect UVWN wiring■ Defective inverter PCB■ Stop valve is not opened

Troubleshooting



Caution

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



CHECK 4 Refer to P.234.

2.27 Electronic Expansion Valve Coil Abnormality

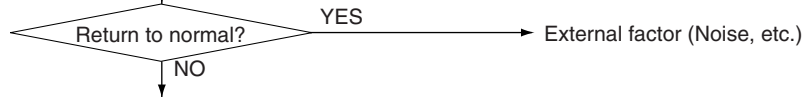
Remote Controller Display	E9
Applicable Models	RWEYQ8P, 10P
Method of Error Detection	Check the continuity of electronic expansion valve coil (Y1E)
Error Decision Conditions	No current is detected in the common (COM [+]) when the power supply is ON.
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Disconnection of connectors for electronic expansion valve (Y1E)■ Defective electronic expansion valve coil■ Defective outside unit main PCB (A1P)

Troubleshooting



Caution Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.

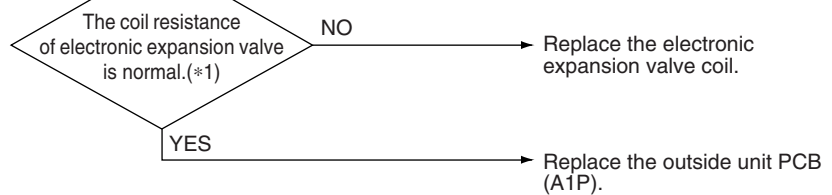
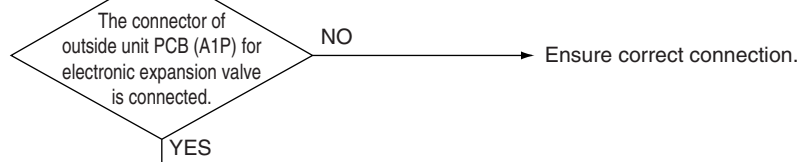
Turn OFF the power supply once and then turn it ON again.



Check the electronic expansion valve corresponding to the error code “E3” in the monitor mode.

- When confirmation of error 3 shows as follows:
 → Electronic expansion valve for main (Y1E)
- When confirmation of error 3 shows as follows:
 → Electronic expansion valve for subcooling (Y3E)
- Explanation of “※※”

●●	Master unit
●○	Slave unit 1
○●	Slave unit 2
○○	System



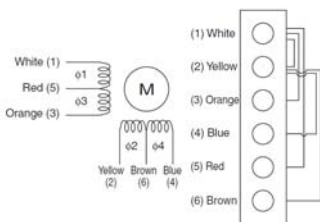
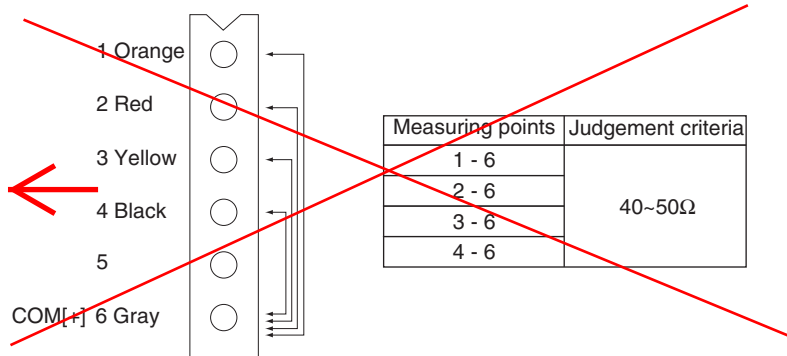
Note: *1: Make measurement of resistance between the connector pins, and then make sure the resistance falls in the range of 40 to 50Ω.

*1: Coil check method for the moving part of the electronic expansion valve
 Discount the electronic expansion valve from the PC board and check the continuity between the connector pins.


(Normal)

Pin No.	1. White	2. Yellow	3. Orange	4. Blue	5. Red	6. Brown
1. White		x	○ Approx. 500Ω	x	○ Approx. 150Ω	x
2. Yellow			x	○ Approx. 300Ω	x	○ Approx. 150Ω
3. Orange				x	○ Approx. 150Ω	x
4. Blue					x	○ Approx. 150Ω
5. Red						x
6. Brown						

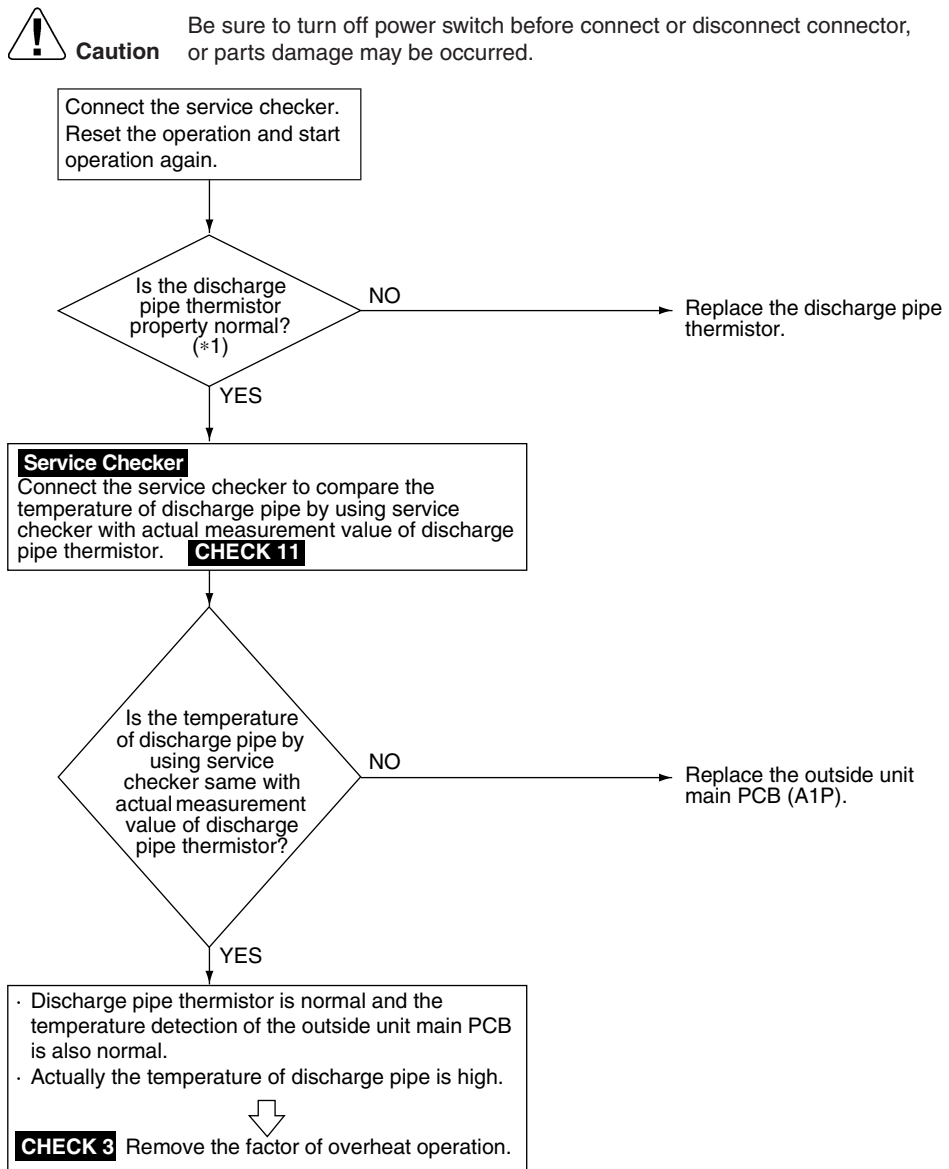
○: Continuity
 x: No continuity




2.28 Discharge Pipe Temperature Abnormality

Remote Controller Display	
Applicable Models	RWEYQ8P, 10P
Method of Error Detection	The error is detected according to the temperature detected by the discharge pipe temperature sensor.
Error Decision Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ When the discharge pipe temperature rises to an abnormally high level (135°C or more)■ When the discharge pipe temperature rises suddenly (120°C or more continues 10 minutes)
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Defective discharge pipe temperature thermistor■ Defective outside unit PCB (A1P)■ Discharge pipe temperature abnormality

Troubleshooting



 **Note:** *1: Compare the resistance value of discharge pipe thermistor and the value based on the surface thermometer.



CHECK 3 Refer to P.233.



CHECK 11 Refer to P.239.

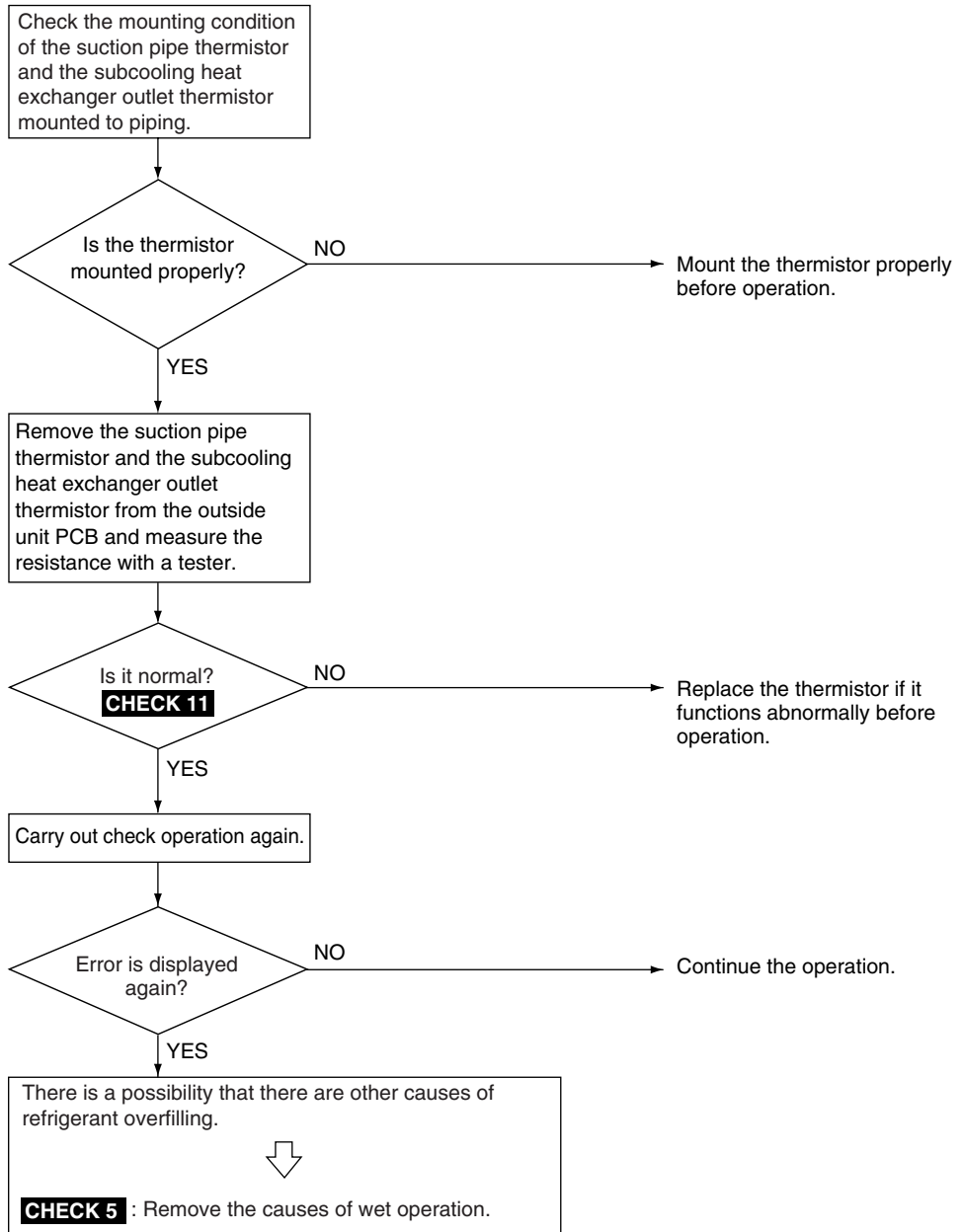
2.29 Refrigerant Overcharged

Remote Controller Display	F5
Applicable Models	RWEYQ8P, 10P
Method of Error Detection	The error is detected according to the temperature detected by the discharge pipe temperature during check operation
Error Decision Conditions	When the discharge pipe temperature drops during check operation
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Refrigerant overcharge■ Disconnection of discharge pipe thermistor

Troubleshooting




Caution Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



CHECK 5 Refer to P.235.

CHECK 11 Refer to P.239.

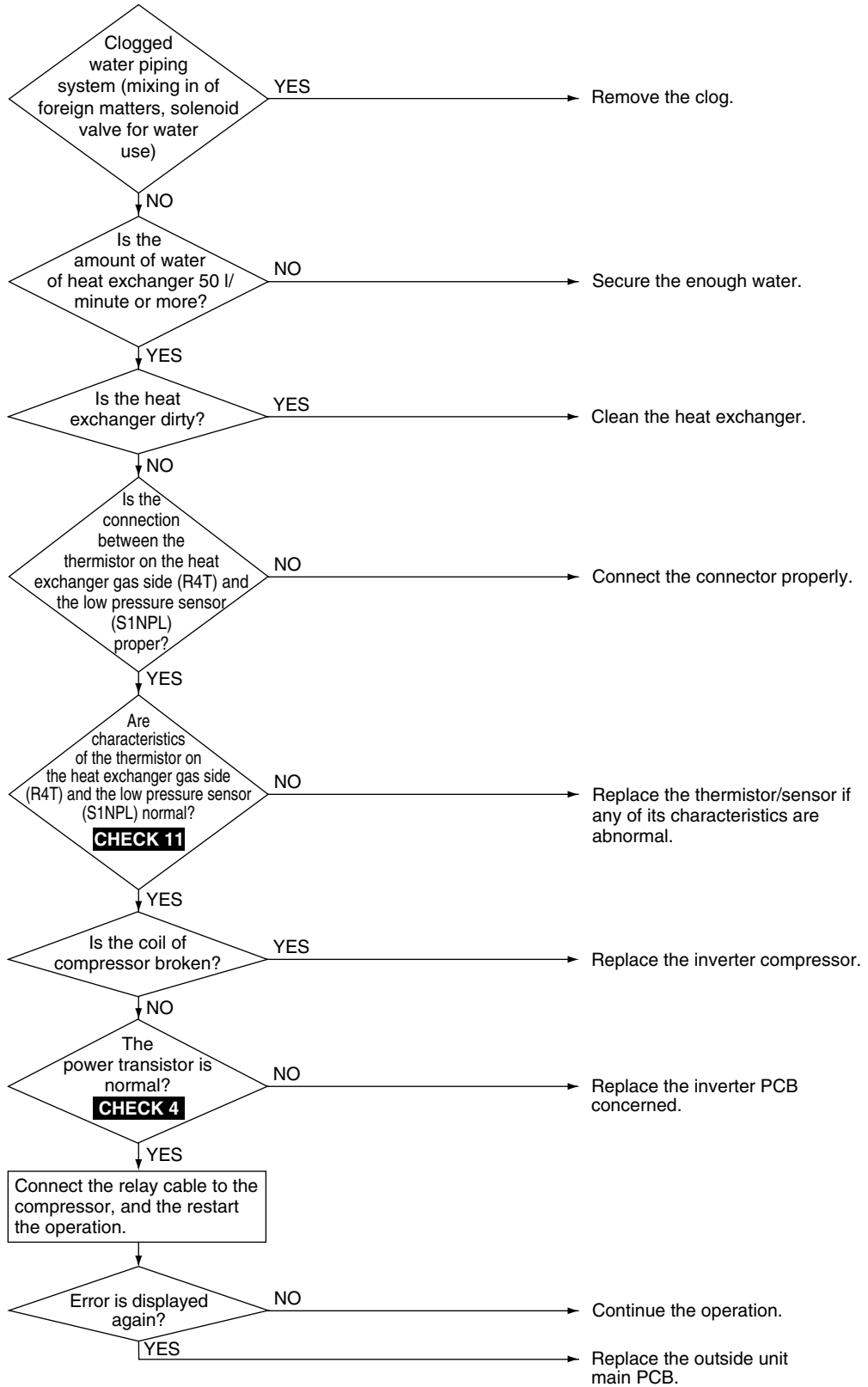
2.30 Water System Abnormality

Remote Controller Display	
Applicable Models	RWEYQ8P, 10P
Method of Error Detection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Detect abnormalities using the thermistor on the heat exchanger gas side. ■ Detect turned OFF interlock circuit. (When interlock setting is provided.)
Error Decision Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ When temperature on the heat exchanger gas side (R4T) drops remarkably with the minimum operation step (52 Hz) of the compressor ■ With interlock setting provided, when interlock circuit is turned OFF
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Clogged water piping system ■ Insufficient heat exchanger water ■ Dirty heat exchanger ■ Disconnected connector ■ Defective thermistor on the heat exchanger gas side ■ Defective low pressure sensor

Troubleshooting



Caution Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



CHECK 4 Refer to P.234.

CHECK 11 Refer to P.239.

2.31 Thermistor System Abnormality

Remote
Controller
Display

U3, U4, U5, U7, U9

Applicable
Models

RWEYQ8P, 10P

Method of Error
Detection

The error is detected according to the temperature detected by each individual thermistor.

Error Decision
Conditions

When thermistor is disconnected or short-circuited during operation

Supposed
Causes

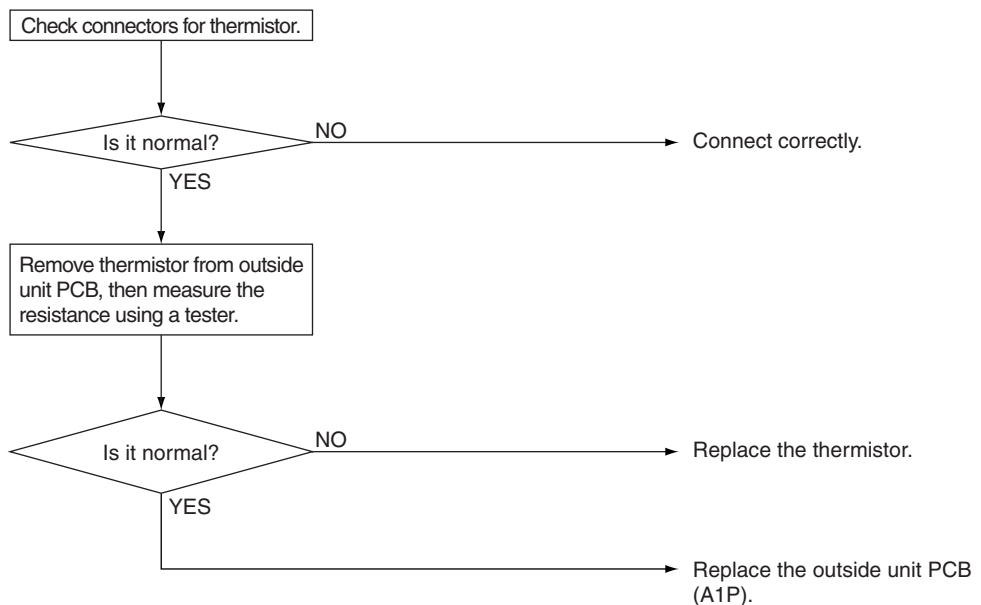
- Defective thermistor
- Defective connection of thermistor
- Defective outside unit PCB

Troubleshooting



Caution

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.




Error Code	Defective Thermistor	Electric Symbol	Connector
U3	Discharge pipe thermistor	R3T	X34A
U4	Heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor	R4T	X37A
U5	Suction pipe thermistor	R2T	X37A
U7	Receiver outlet liquid pipe thermistor	R6T	X37A
U9	Subcooling heat exchanger outlet pipe thermistor	R5T	X37A



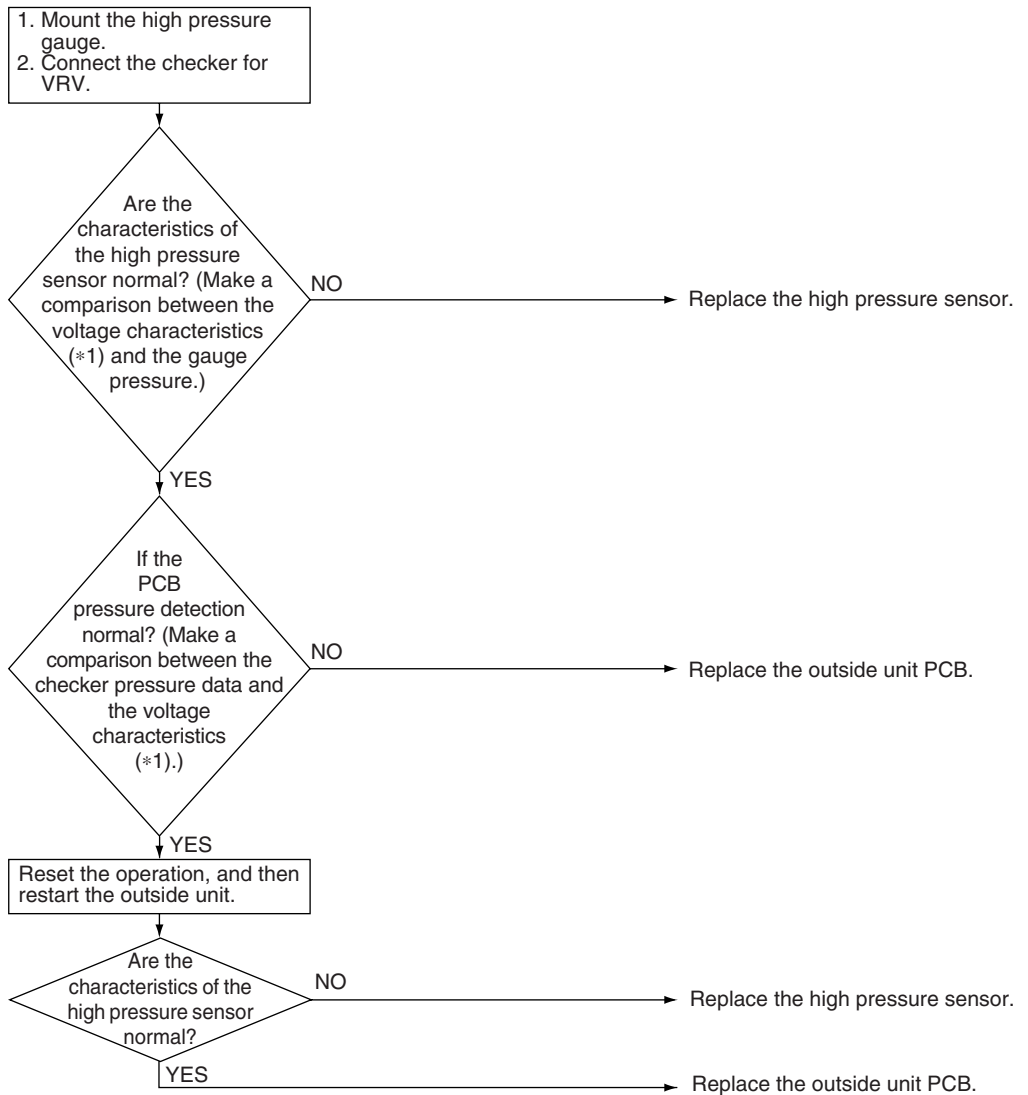
CHECK 11 Refer to P.239.

2.32 High Pressure Sensor Abnormality

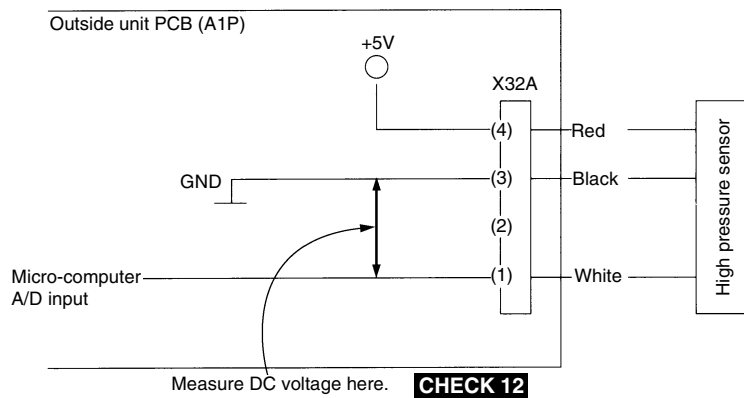
<p>Remote Controller Display</p>	
<p>Applicable Models</p>	<p>RWEYQ8P, 10P</p>
<p>Method of Error Detection</p>	<p>The error is detected from the pressure detected by the high pressure sensor.</p>
<p>Error Decision Conditions</p>	<p>When the high pressure sensor is short-circuit or open circuit (Not less than 4.22MPa or 0.01MPa or less)</p>
<p>Supposed Causes</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Defective high pressure sensor ■ Connection of low pressure sensor with wrong connection ■ Defective outside unit PCB ■ Defective connection of high pressure sensor

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.




i Note: *1: Voltage measurement point



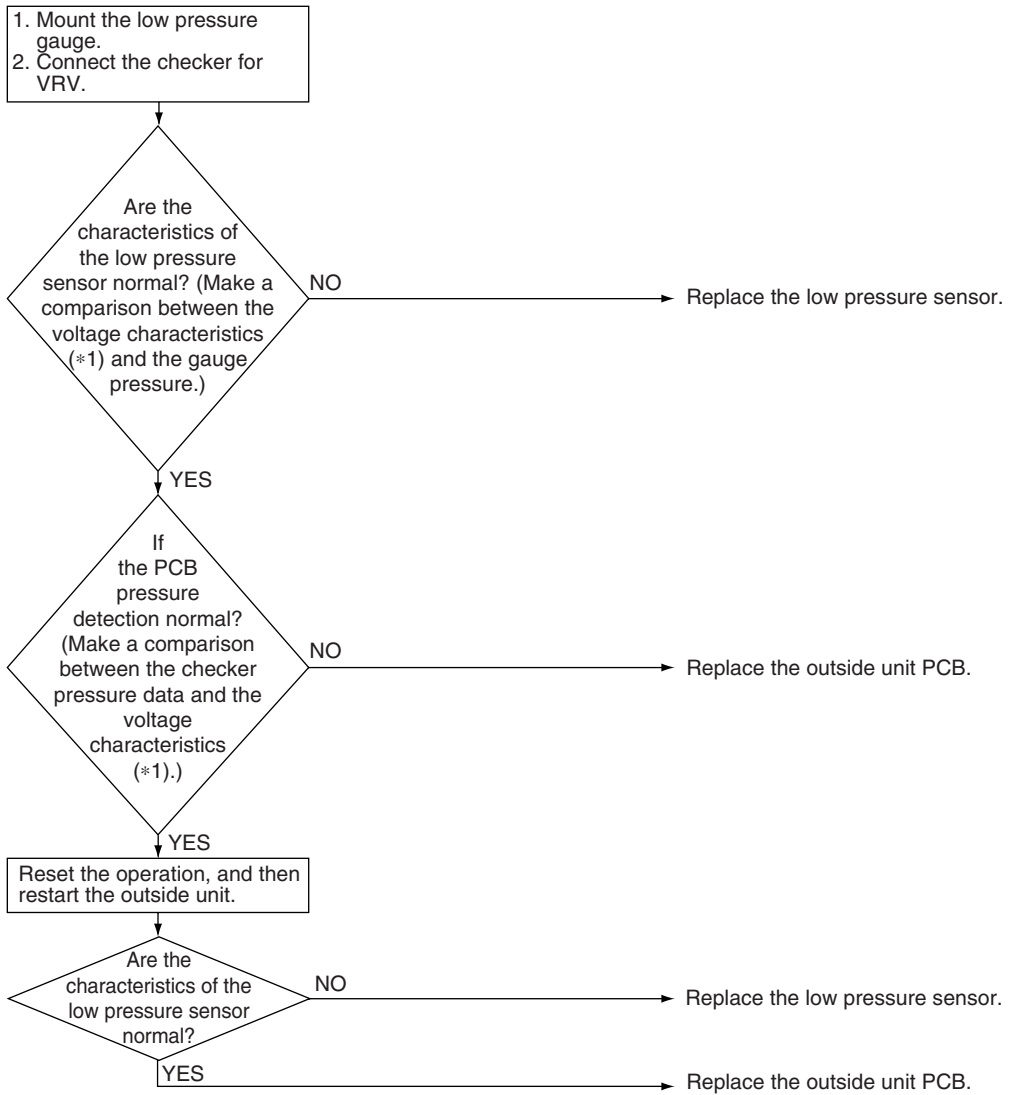
CHECK 12 Refer to P.240.

2.33 Low Pressure Sensor Abnormality

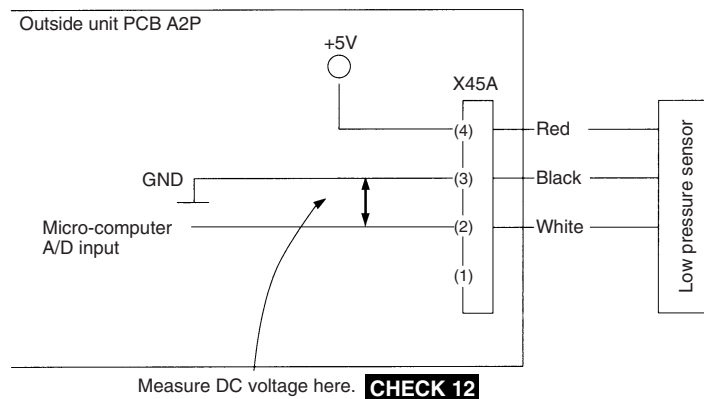
Remote Controller Display	
Applicable Models	RWEYQ8P, 10P
Method of Error Detection	The error is detected from pressure detected by low pressure sensor.
Error Decision Conditions	When the low pressure sensor is short circuit or open circuit (Not less than 1.77MPa or -0.01MPa or less)
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Defective low pressure sensor ■ Connection of high pressure sensor with wrong connection ■ Defective outside unit PCB ■ Defective connection of low pressure sensor

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



i Note: *1: Voltage measurement point



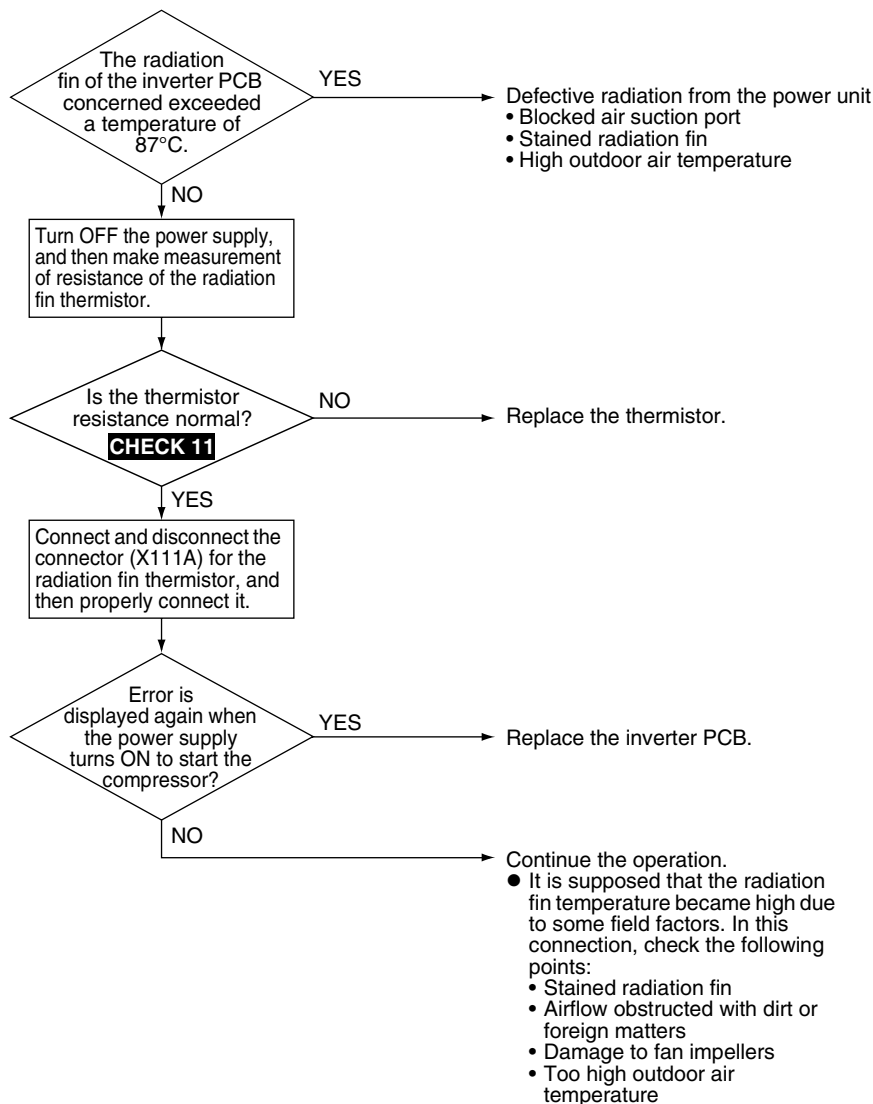
CHECK 12 Refer to P.240.

2.34 Inverter Radiation Fin Temperature Rise Abnormality

Remote Controller Display	
Applicable Models	RWEYQ8P, 10P
Method of Error Detection	Radiation of compressor inverter PCB Fin temperature is detected by the radiation fin thermistor
Error Decision Conditions	When the temperature of the inverter radiation fin increases above 87°C
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Actuation of fin thermal (Actuates above 87°C) ■ Defective inverter PCB ■ Defective radiation fin thermistor

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



CHECK 11 Refer to P.239.

2.35 Momentary Overcurrent of Inverter Compressor

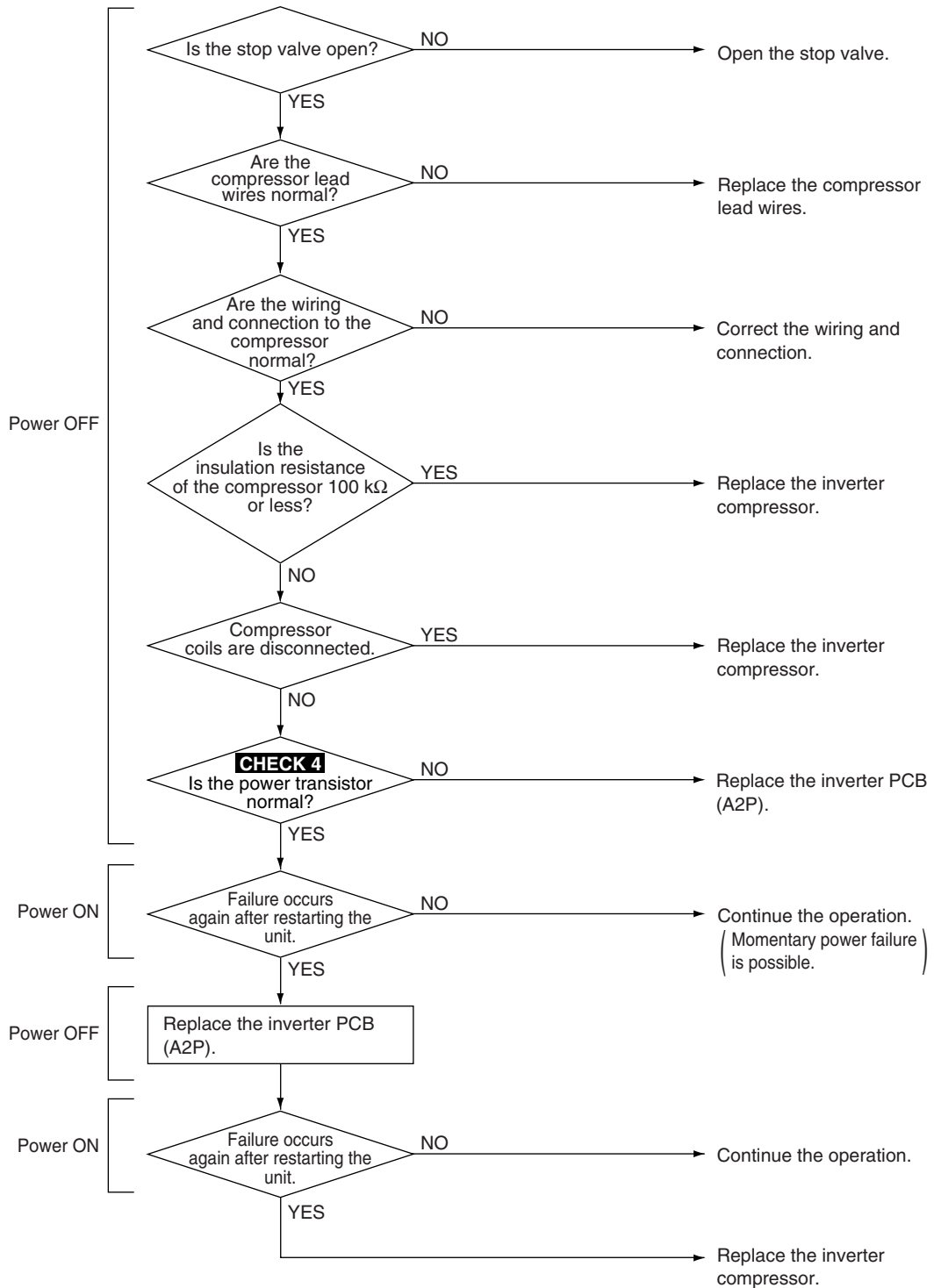
Remote Controller Display	LS
Applicable Models	RWEYQ8P, 10P
Method of Error Detection	Error is detected from current (*1) flowing in the power transistor *1 PY1, PYL: 32A PTL: 59.1A
Error Decision Conditions	When an excessive current flows in the power transistor
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Defective compressor coil (disconnected, defective insulation) ■ Compressor startup error (mechanical lock) ■ Defective inverter PCB

Troubleshooting Compressor inspection




Caution

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



CHECK 4 Refer to P.234.

2.36 Overcurrent Abnormality of Inverter Compressor

Remote Controller Display	
Applicable Models	RWEYQ8P, 10P
Method of Error Detection	Error is detected from the current flowing in the power transistor
Error Decision Conditions	<p>When the inverter secondary current value is below</p> <p>(1) *1 or more continues for 5 seconds *1 PY1, PYL: 17A PTL: 26.6A</p> <p>(2) *2 or more continues for 260 seconds *2 PY1, PYL: 14.5A PTL: 25.1A</p>
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Compressor overload ■ Compressor coil disconnected ■ Defective wiring to the compressor ■ Defective inverter PCB

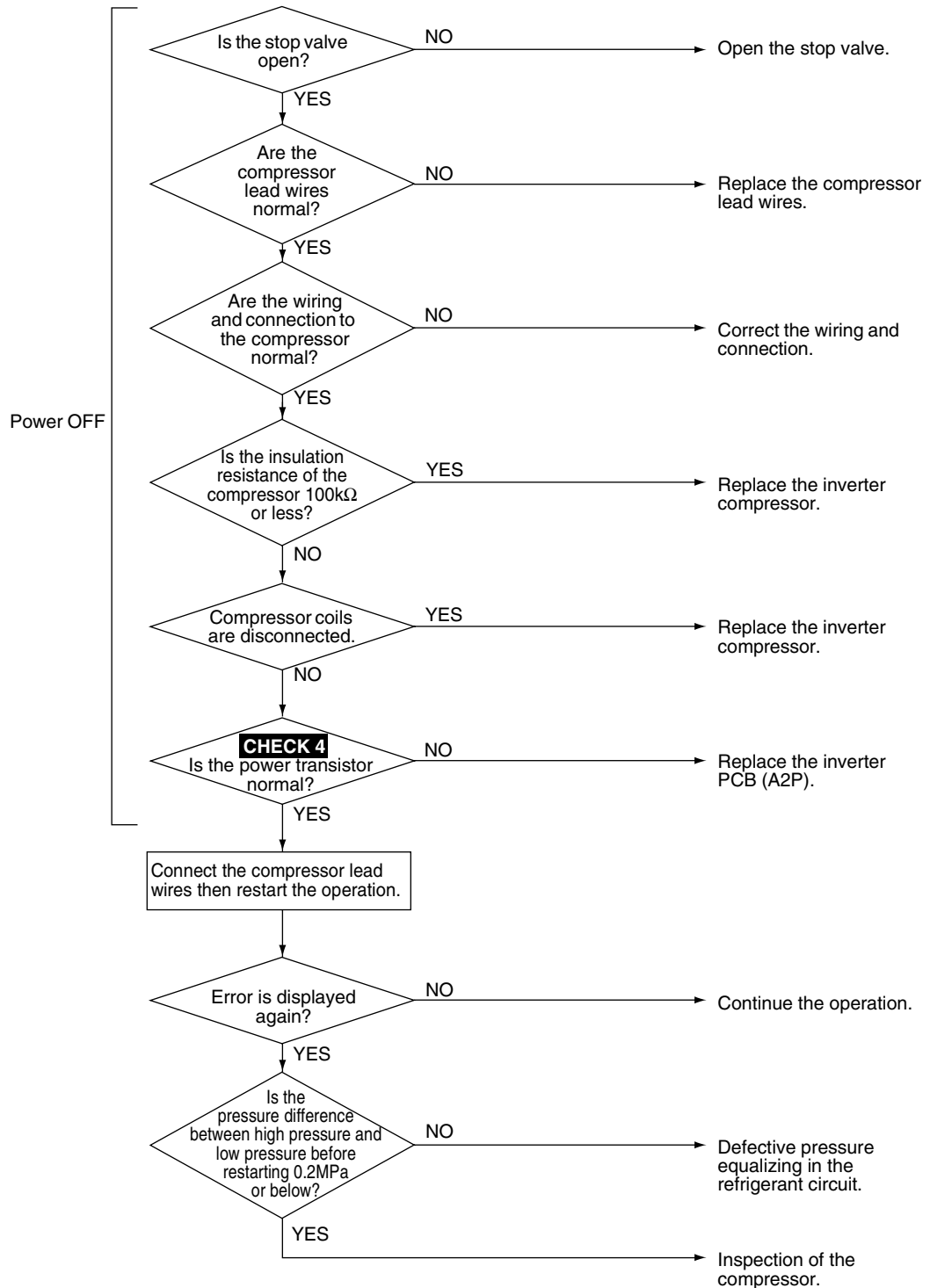
Troubleshooting

Output current check



Caution

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



CHECK 4 Refer to P.234.

2.37 Inverter Compressor Startup Error

Remote
Controller
Display

U9

Applicable
Models

RWEYQ8P, 10P

Method of Error
Detection

Error is detected based on the signal waveform of the compressor

Error Decision
Conditions

Starting the compressor does not complete

Supposed
Causes

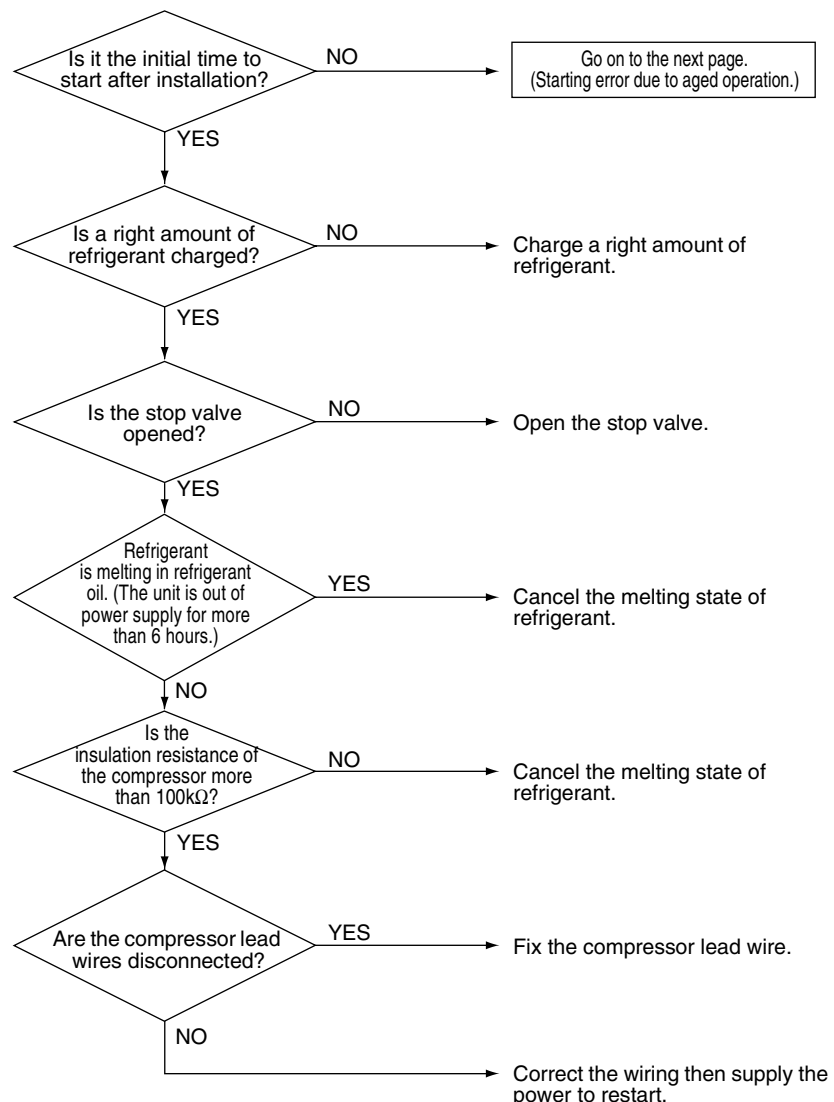
- Stop valve is not opened
- Defective compressor
- Wiring connection error to the compressor
- Large pressure difference before startup the compressor
- Defective inverter PCB

Troubleshooting

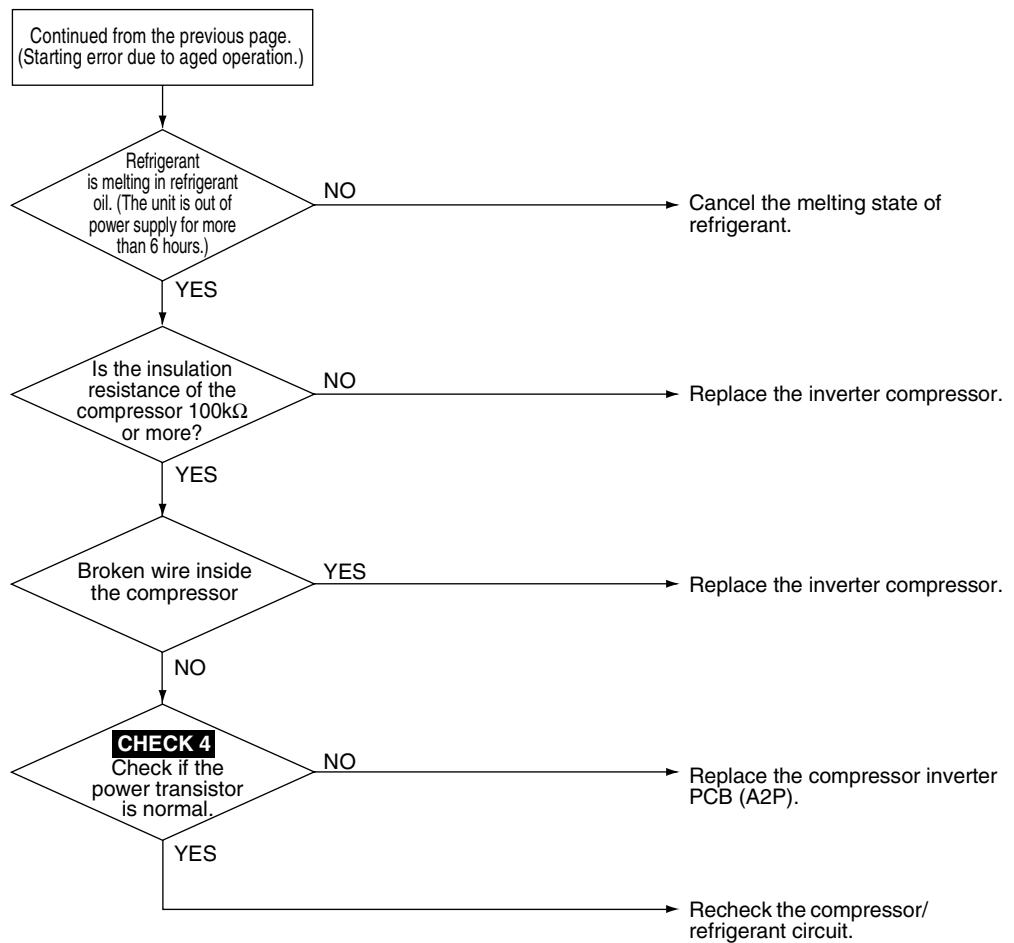


Caution

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.




Troubleshooting



CHECK 4 Refer to P.234.

2.38 Transmission Error (between Inverter and Main PCB)

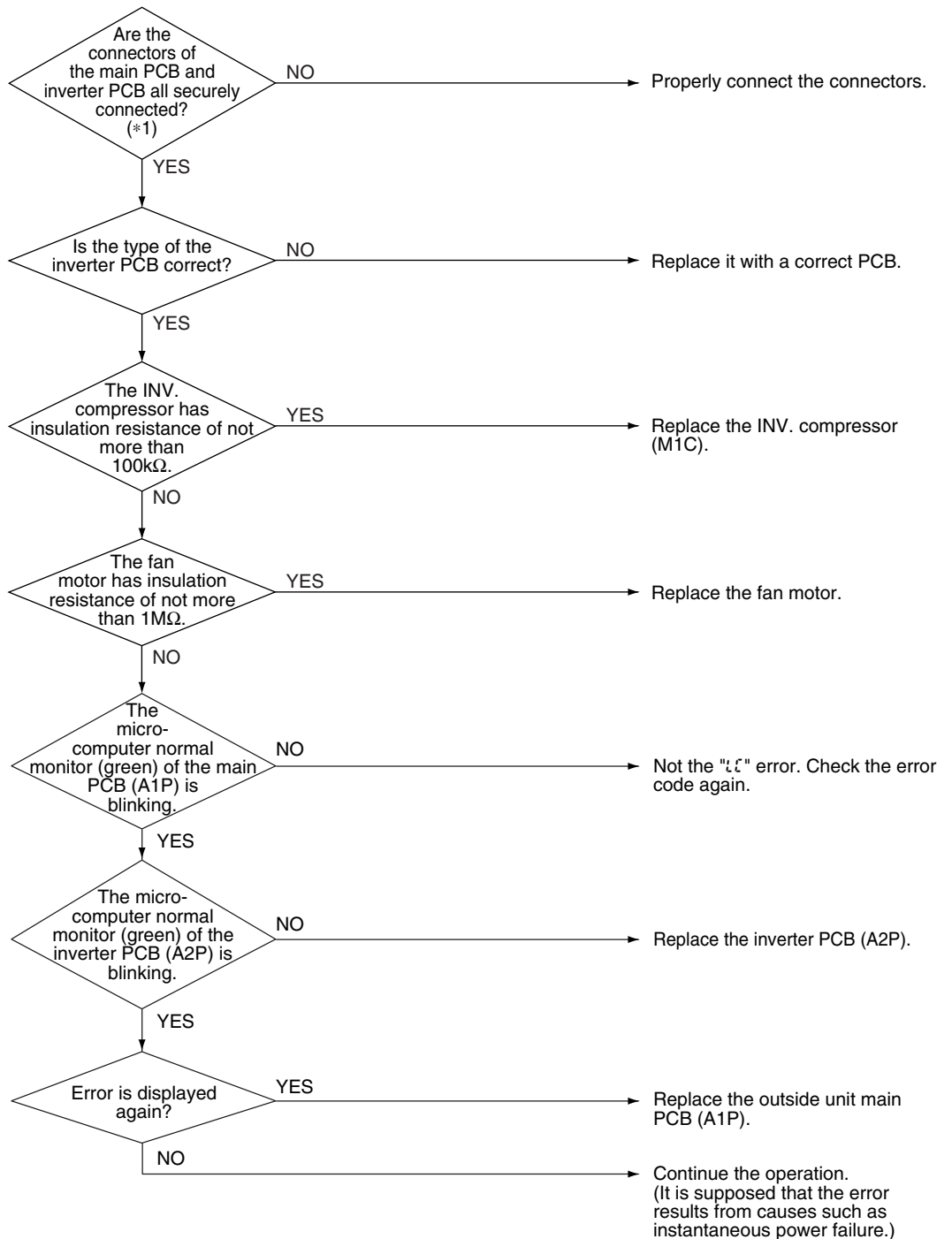
Remote Controller Display	
Applicable Models	RWEYQ8P, 10P
Method of Error Detection	Check the communication state between inverter PCB and main PCB by micro-computer.
Error Decision Conditions	When the transmission is not carried out in a specified period of time or longer
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Incorrect transmission wiring between the inverter PCB and outside unit main PCB ■ Defective outside unit main PCB (transmission section) ■ Defective inverter PCB ■ Defective noise filter ■ External factor (Noise, etc.) ■ Defective inverter compressor ■ Defective fan motor

Troubleshooting



Caution

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



Note:

*1: Disconnect the connector once, then reconnect it and check that it is securely connected.

2.39 Inverter Over-Ripple Protection

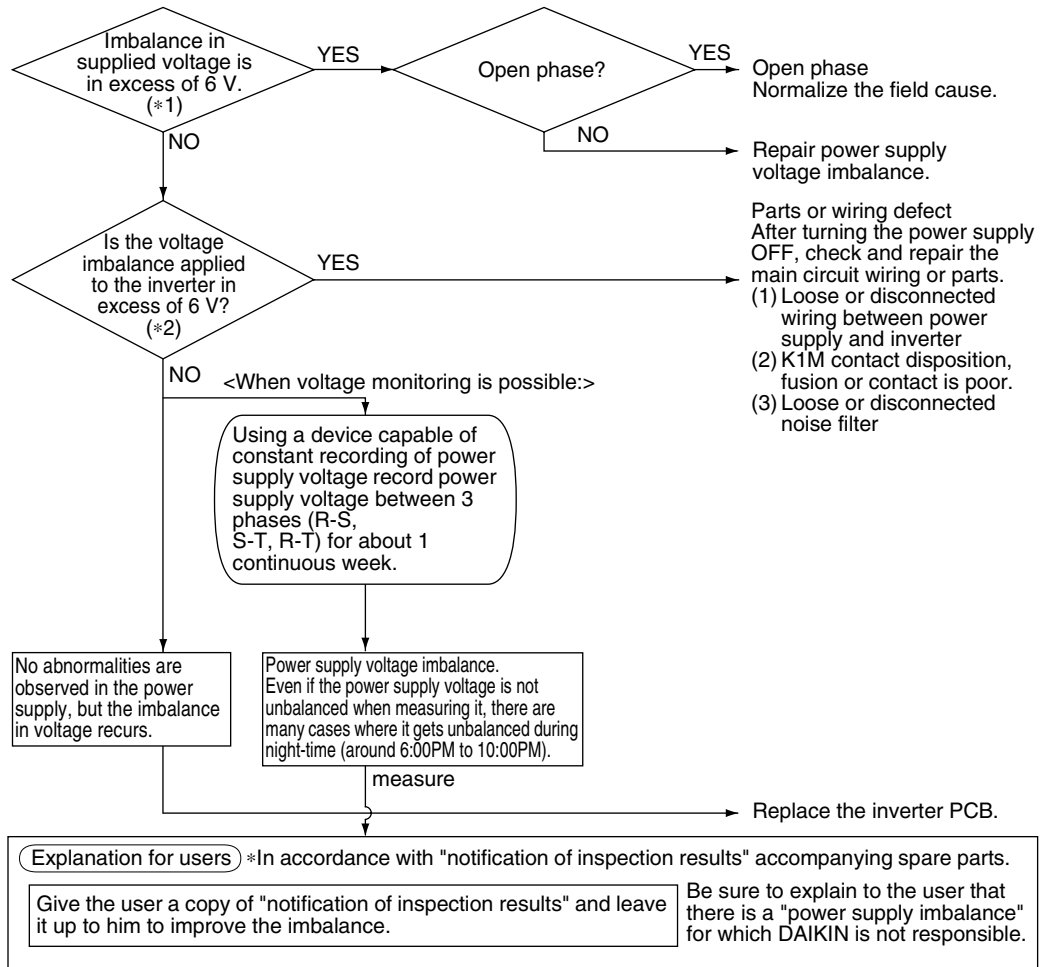
Remote Controller Display	P I
Applicable Models	RWEYQ8P, 10P
Method of Error Detection	Imbalance in supply voltage is detected in PCB.
Error Decision Conditions	<p>When the amplitude of the ripple exceeding 6V is detected</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Error is not decided while the unit operation is continued. <p>"P I" will be displayed by pressing the inspection button.</p>
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Open phase ■ Voltage imbalance between phases ■ Defective main circuit capacitor ■ Defective inverter PCB ■ Defective K1M ■ Improper main circuit wiring

Troubleshooting



Caution

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



Note:

*1: Measure voltage at the X1M power supply terminal block.

*2: Measure voltage at terminals R, S and T of the diode module inside the inverter PCB while the compressor is running.

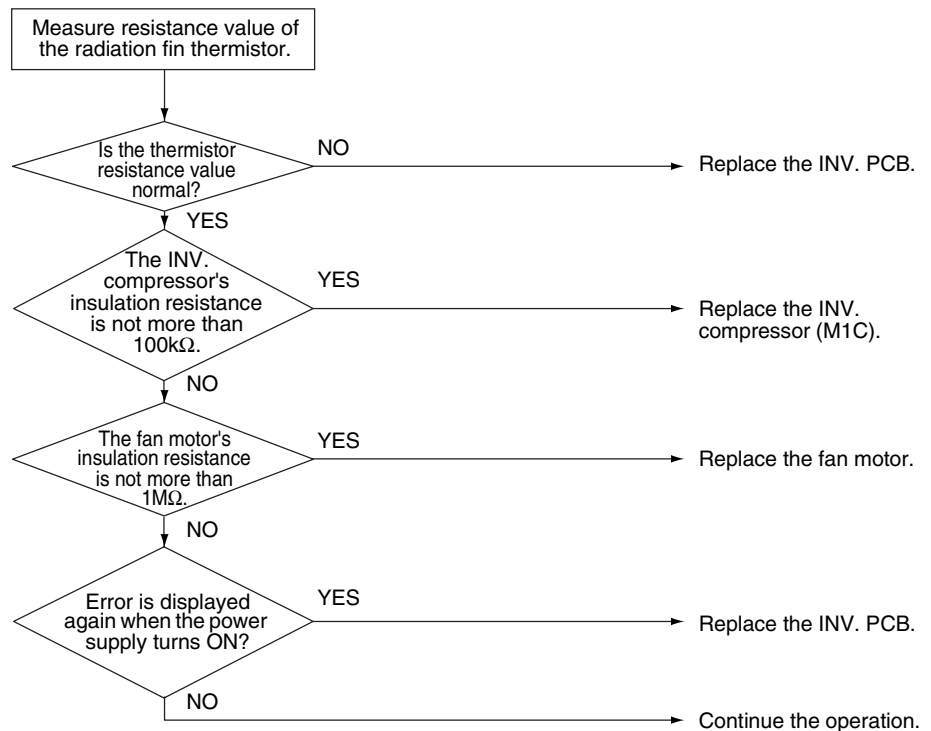
2.40 Inverter Radiation Fin Thermistor Abnormality

Remote Controller Display	P4
Applicable Models	RWEYQ8P, 10P
Method of Error Detection	Resistance of radiation fin thermistor is detected during the compressor stops.
Error Decision Conditions	When the resistance value of thermistor becomes a value equivalent to open or short-circuited status <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Error is not decided while the unit operation is continued. ■ "P4" will be displayed by pressing the inspection button.
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Defective radiation fin thermistor ■ Defective inverter PCB ■ Defective inverter compressor ■ Defective fan motor

Troubleshooting




Caution Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.

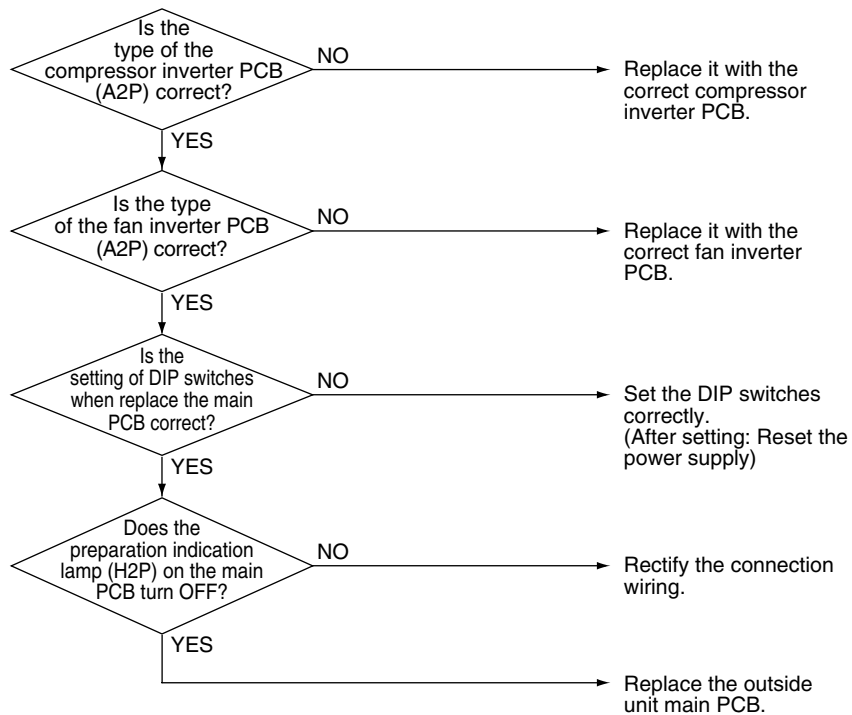


2.41 Defective Field Setting after Replacing Main PCB or Defective Combination of PCB


Remote Controller Display	P1
Applicable Models	RWEYQ8P, 10P
Method of Error Detection	This error is detected according to communications with the INV. PCB.
Error Decision Conditions	Make judgement according to communication data on whether or not the type of the INV. PCB is correct.
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Mis-matching of type of PCB ■ Improper (or no) field setting after replacing main PCB

Troubleshooting

 **Caution** Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



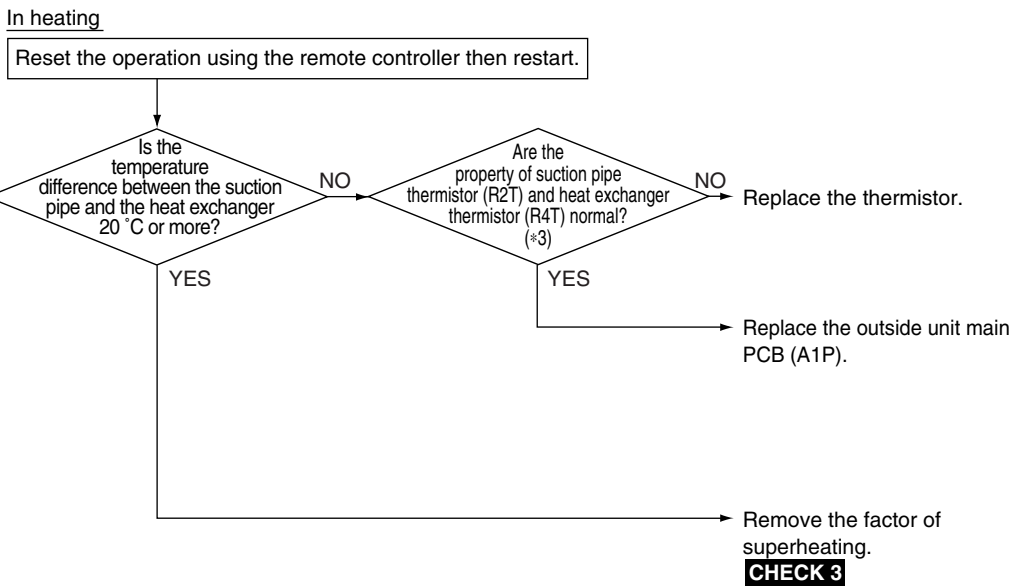
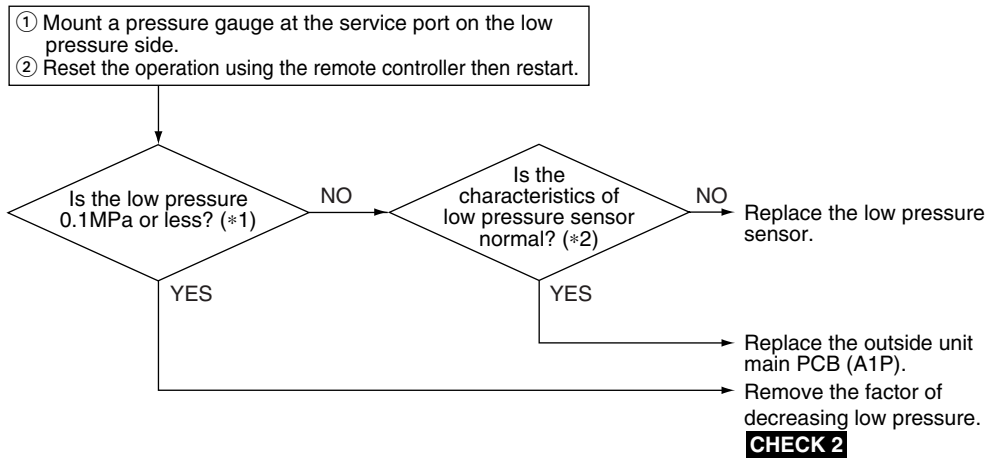
2.42 Refrigerant Shortage Alert

Remote Controller Display	
Applicable Models	RWEYQ8P, 10P
Method of Error Detection	Detect refrigerant shortage based on the temperature difference between low pressure equivalent saturation temperature or suction pipe and heat exchanger temperature.
Error Decision Conditions	<p>In cooling</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Low pressure becomes 0.1 MPa or less <p>In heating</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The degree of superheat of suction gas becomes 20°C or more <p>SH = Ts1 – Te Ts1: Temperature detected by suction pipe thermistor Te: Low pressure equivalent saturation temperature * Error is not determined while the unit continues operation.</p>
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Refrigerant shortage and refrigerant clogging (wrong piping) ■ Defective thermistor (R2T, R4T) ■ Defective low pressure sensor ■ Defective outside unit main PCB

Troubleshooting



Caution Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



- Note:**
- *1: Check the low pressure value by using pressure gauge in operation.
 - *2: Compare the actual measurement value by pressure sensor with the value by the pressure gauge.
 (To gain actual measurement value by pressure sensor, measure the voltage at the connector [between (2)-(3)] and then convert the value into pressure referring to P.240.)
 - *3: Compare the thermistor resistance value with the value on the surface thermometer.



CHECK 2 Refer to P.232.

CHECK 3 Refer to P.233.

2.43 Reverse Phase, Open Phase

Remote
Controller
Display



Applicable
Models

RWEYQ8P, 10P

Method of Error
Detection

The phase of each phase are detected by reverse phase detection circuit and right phase or reverse phase are judged.

Error Decision
Conditions

When a power supply is reverse phase, or T phase is open phase

Supposed
Causes

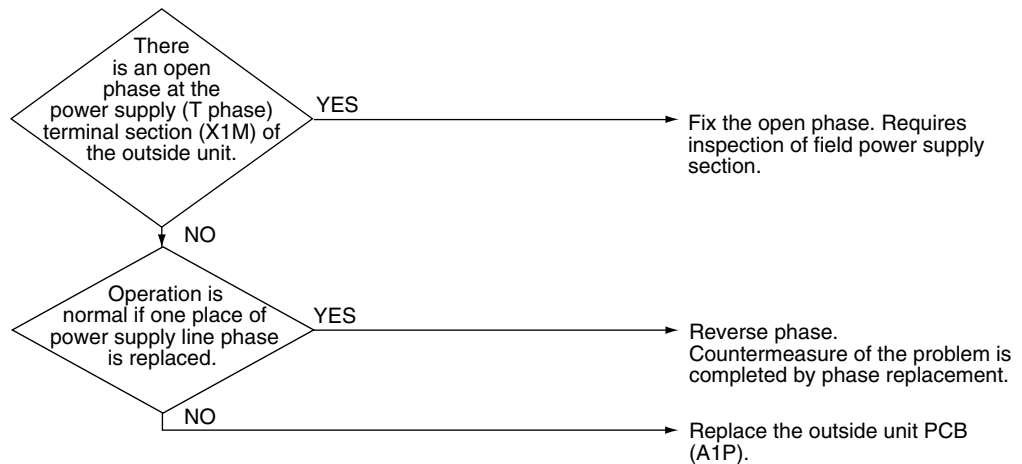
- Power supply reverse phase
- T phase open phase
- Defective outside unit PCB

Troubleshooting



Caution

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



2.44 Power Supply Insufficient or Instantaneous Failure

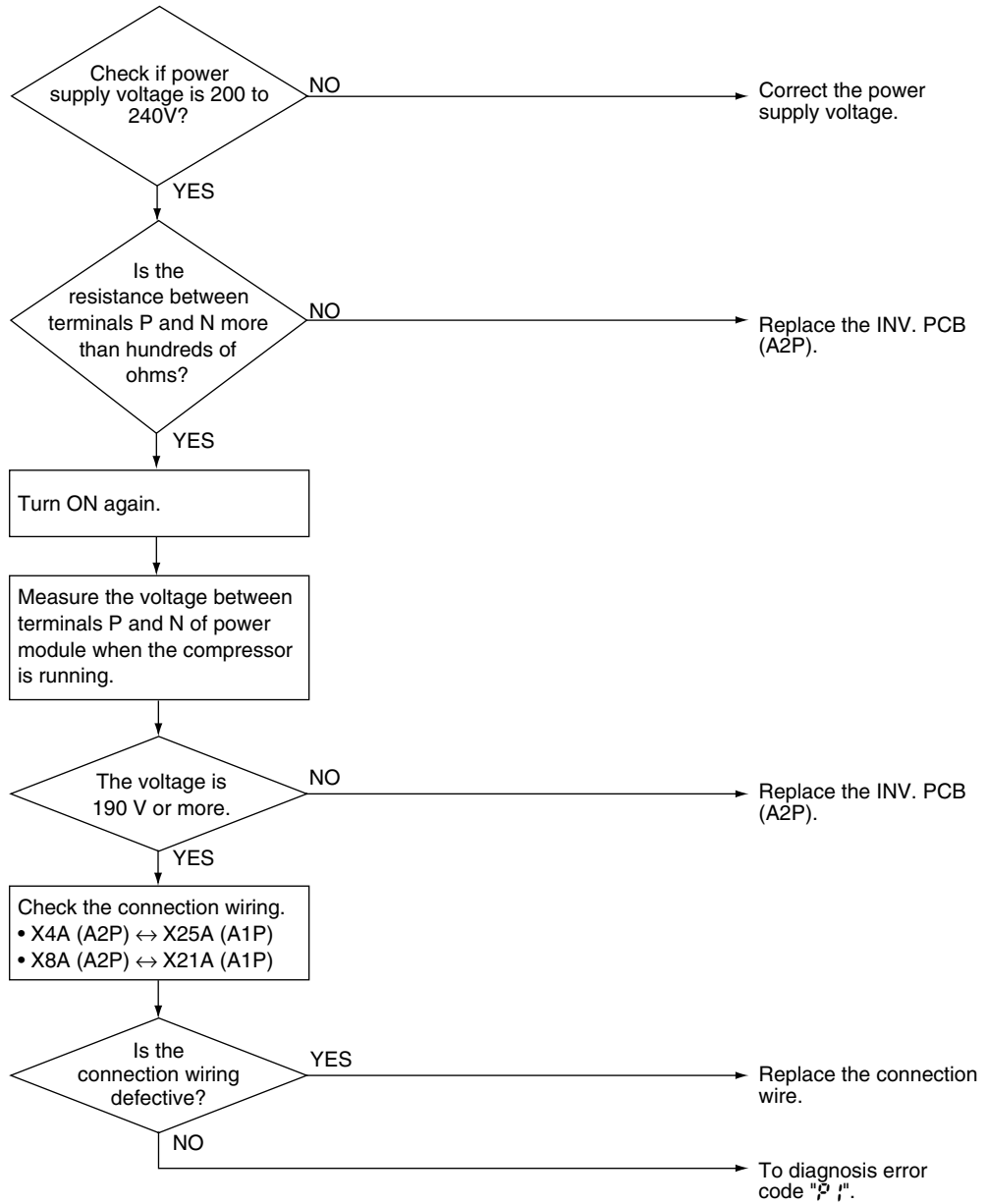
Remote Controller Display	U2
Applicable Models	RWEYQ8P, 10P
Method of Error Detection	Detection of voltage of main circuit capacitor built in the inverter PCB and power supply voltage
Error Decision Conditions	When the voltage aforementioned is 190V or less.
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Power supply insufficient ■ Instantaneous power failure ■ Open phase ■ Defective inverter PCB ■ Defective outside unit main PCB ■ Defective K1M ■ Defective main circuit wiring

Troubleshooting



Caution

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



2.45 Check Operation is not Executed

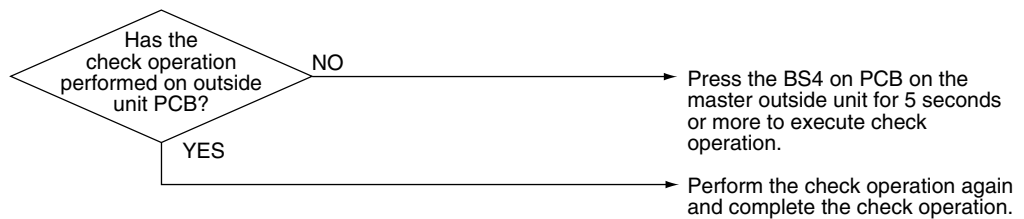
Remote Controller Display	U3
Applicable Models	RWEYQ8P, 10P
Method of Error Detection	Check operation is executed or not executed.
Error Decision Conditions	The error is decided when the unit starts operation without check operation.
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Check operation is not executed.

Troubleshooting



Caution

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



2.46 Transmission Error (between Indoor and Outside Units)

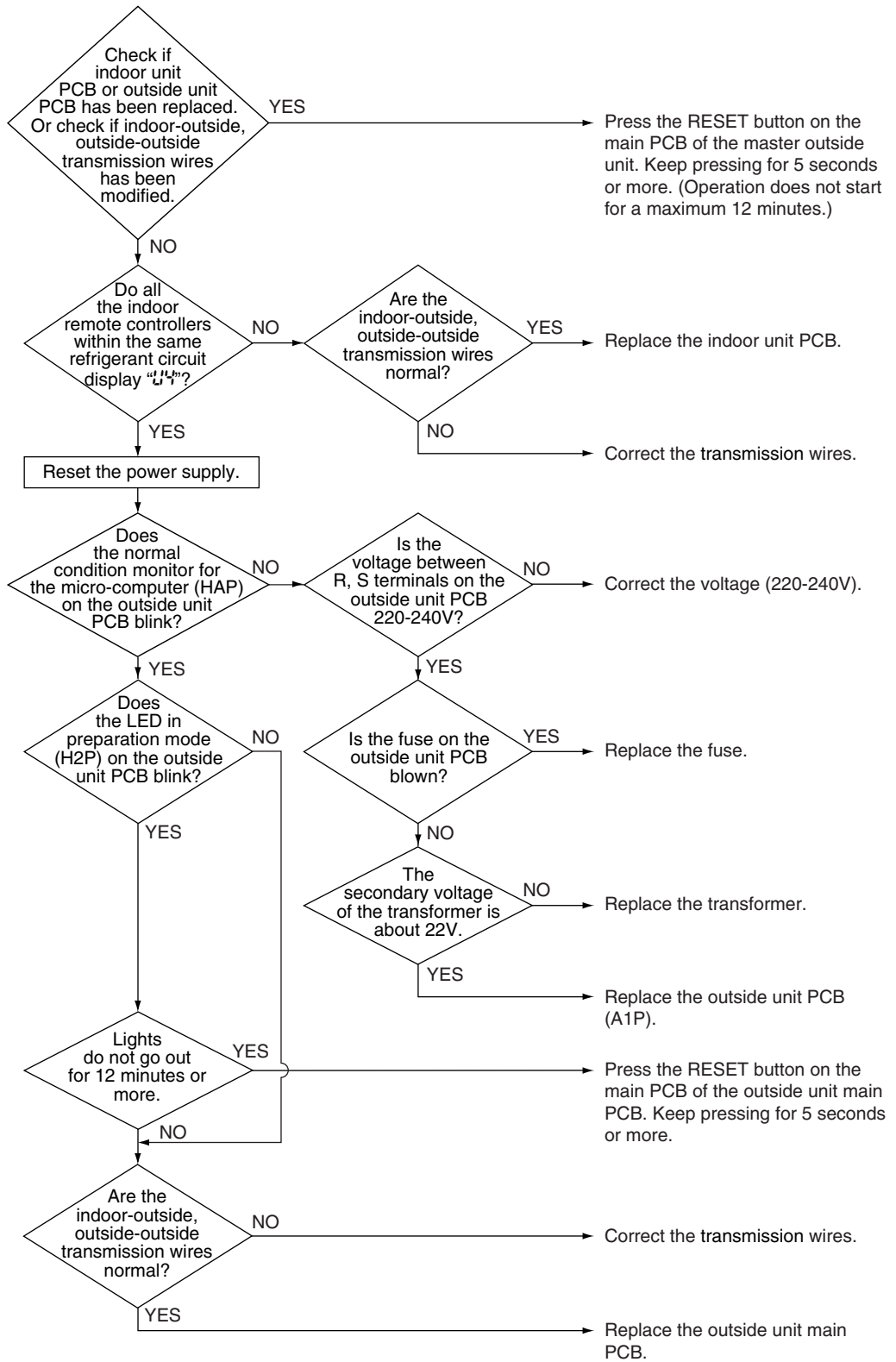
Remote Controller Display	U4
Applicable Models	All indoor models RWEYQ8P, 10P
Method of Error Detection	Micro-computer checks if transmission between indoor and outside units is normal.
Error Decision Conditions	When transmission is not carried out normally for a certain amount of time
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Indoor to outside, outside to outside transmission wiring F1, F2 disconnection, short circuit or wrong wiring ■ Outside unit power supply is OFF ■ System address does not match ■ Defective indoor unit PCB ■ Defective outside unit main PCB

Troubleshooting



Caution

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



2.47 Transmission Error (between Remote Controller and Indoor Unit)

Remote
Controller
Display

05

Applicable
Models

All indoor models

Method of Error
Detection

Micro-computer checks if transmission between indoor unit and remote controller is normal.

Error Decision
Conditions

When transmission is not carried out normally for a certain amount of time.

Supposed
Causes

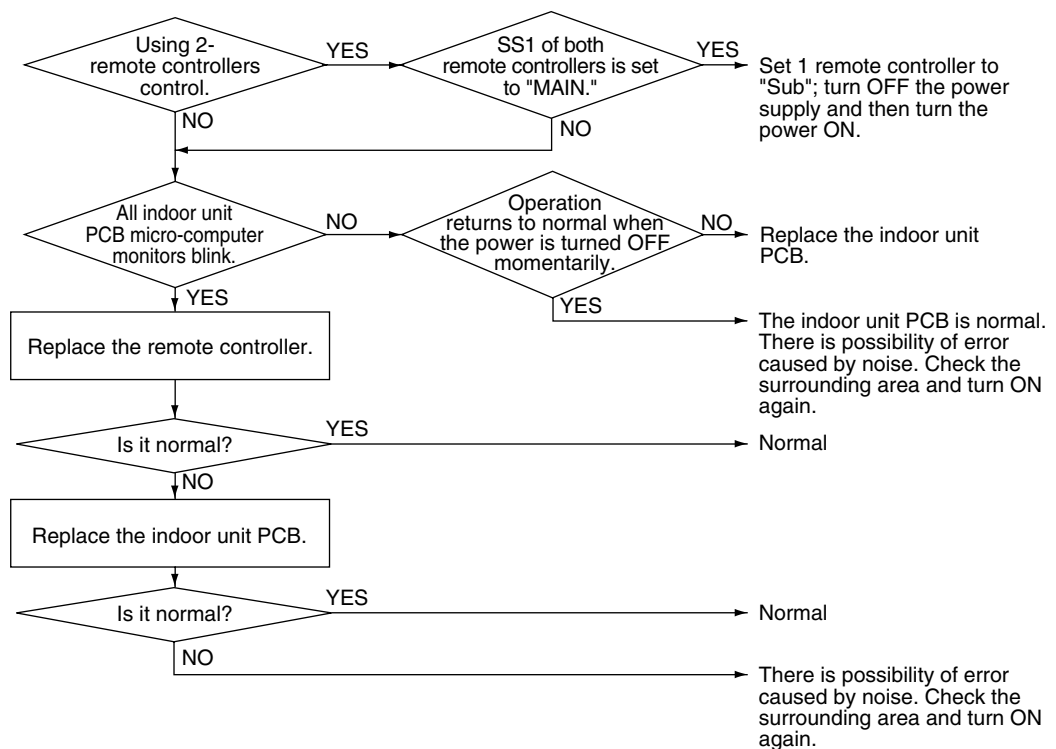
- Transmission error between indoor unit and remote controller
- Connection of 2 main remote controllers (when using 2 remote controllers)
- Defective indoor unit PCB
- Defective remote controller PCB
- Transmission error caused by noise

Troubleshooting



Caution

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



2.48 Transmission Error (between Outside Units)

Remote Controller Display	U7
Applicable Models	RWEYQ8P, 10P
Method of Error Detection	Micro-computer checks if transmission between outside units is normal.
Error Decision Conditions	When transmission is not carried out normally for a certain amount of time
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Improper connection of transmission wiring between outside unit and external control adaptor for outside unit. ■ Improper cool/heat selection ■ Improper cool/heat unified address (outside unit, external control adaptor for outside unit) ■ Defective outside unit PCB (A1P) ■ Defective external control adaptor for outside unit ■ Improper connection of transmission wiring between outside units ■ Defective fuse of outside unit compressor

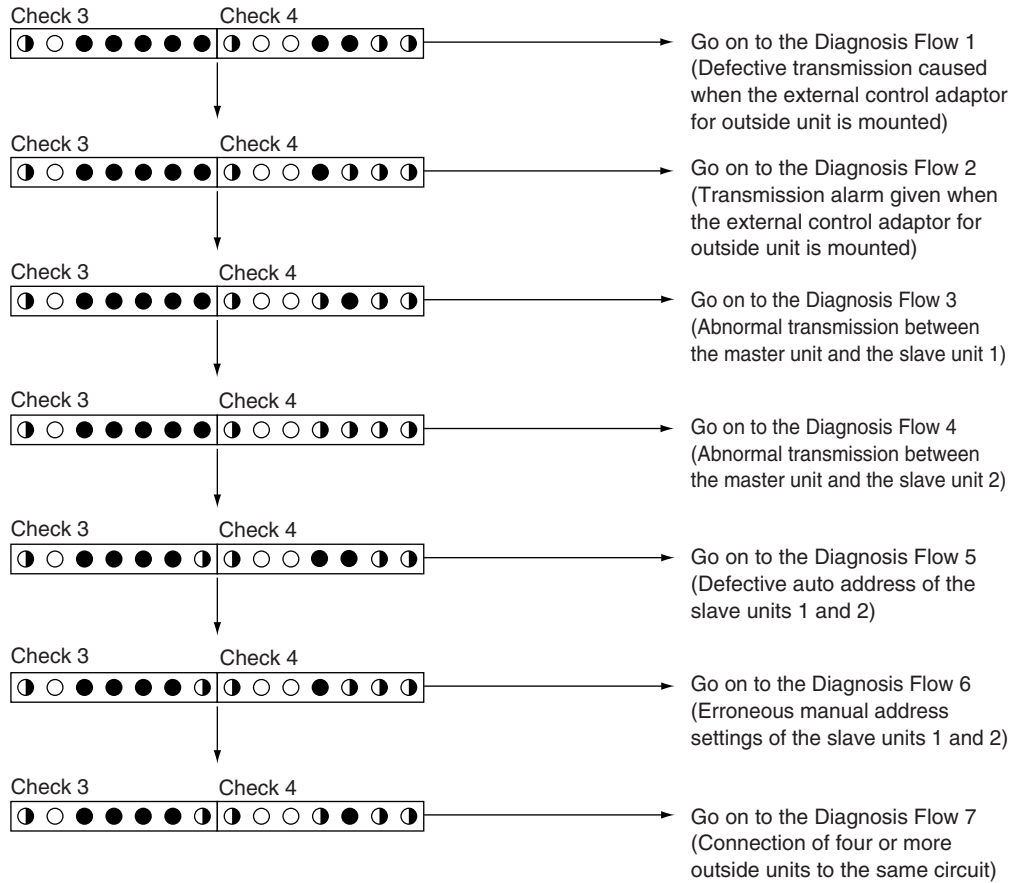
Troubleshooting



Caution

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.

Check the LED lamps for "Check 3" corresponding to the error code "U" and for Check 4 in the monitor mode.

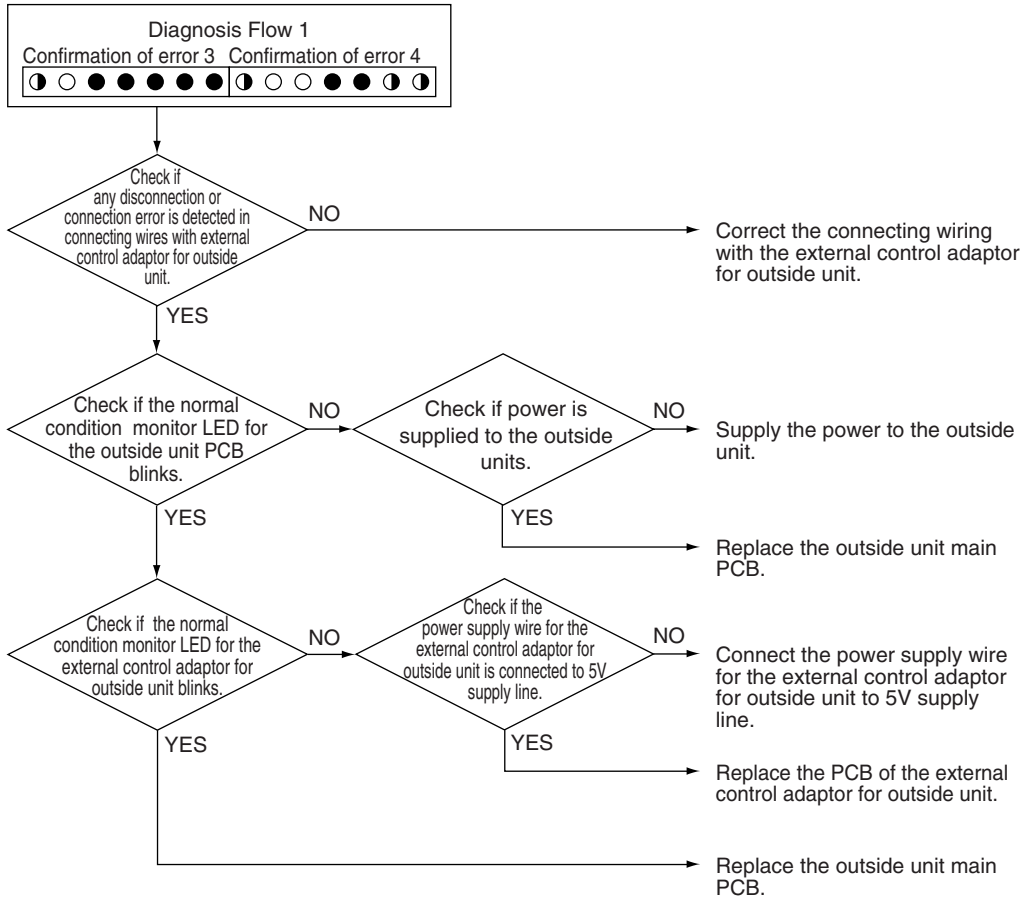


Troubleshooting




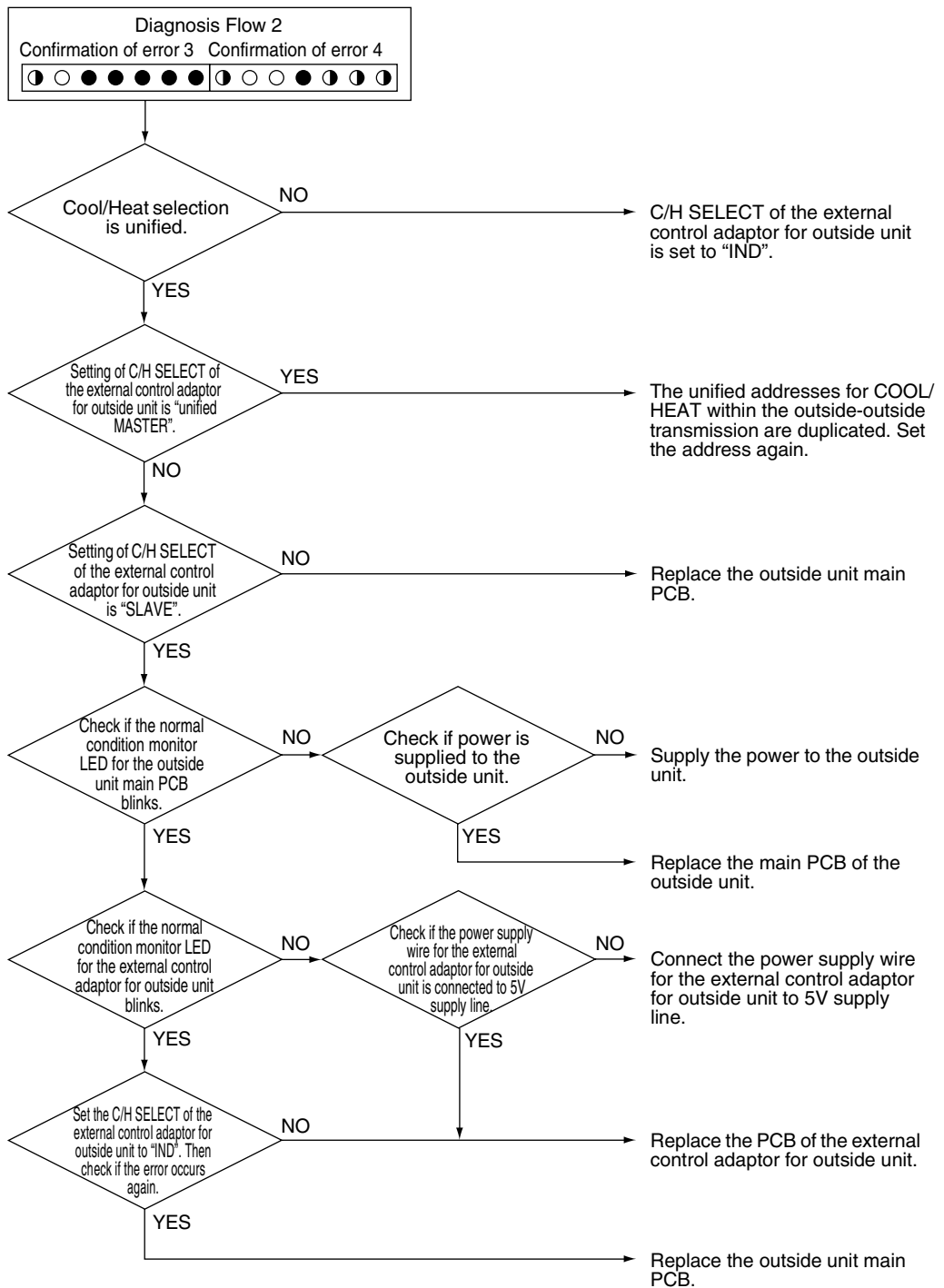
Caution

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



Troubleshooting

 **Caution** Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.

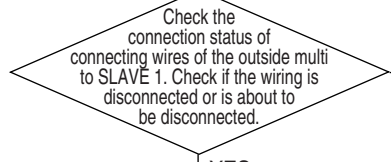
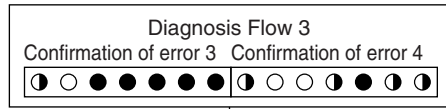


Troubleshooting



Caution

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.

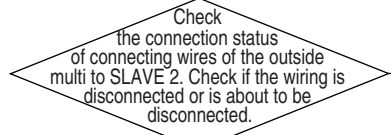
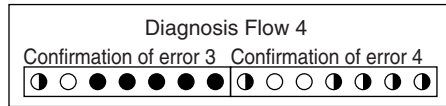


NO

Replace the outside unit main PCB of the SLAVE 1.

YES

Correct the connecting wires of the outside multi and then reset the power supply.

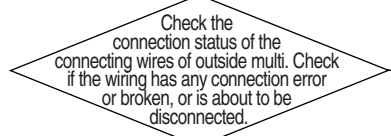
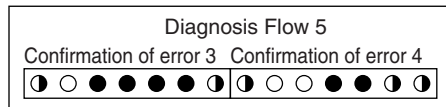


NO

Replace the outside unit main PCB of the SLAVE 2.

YES

Correct the connecting wires of the outside multi and then reset the power supply.




NO

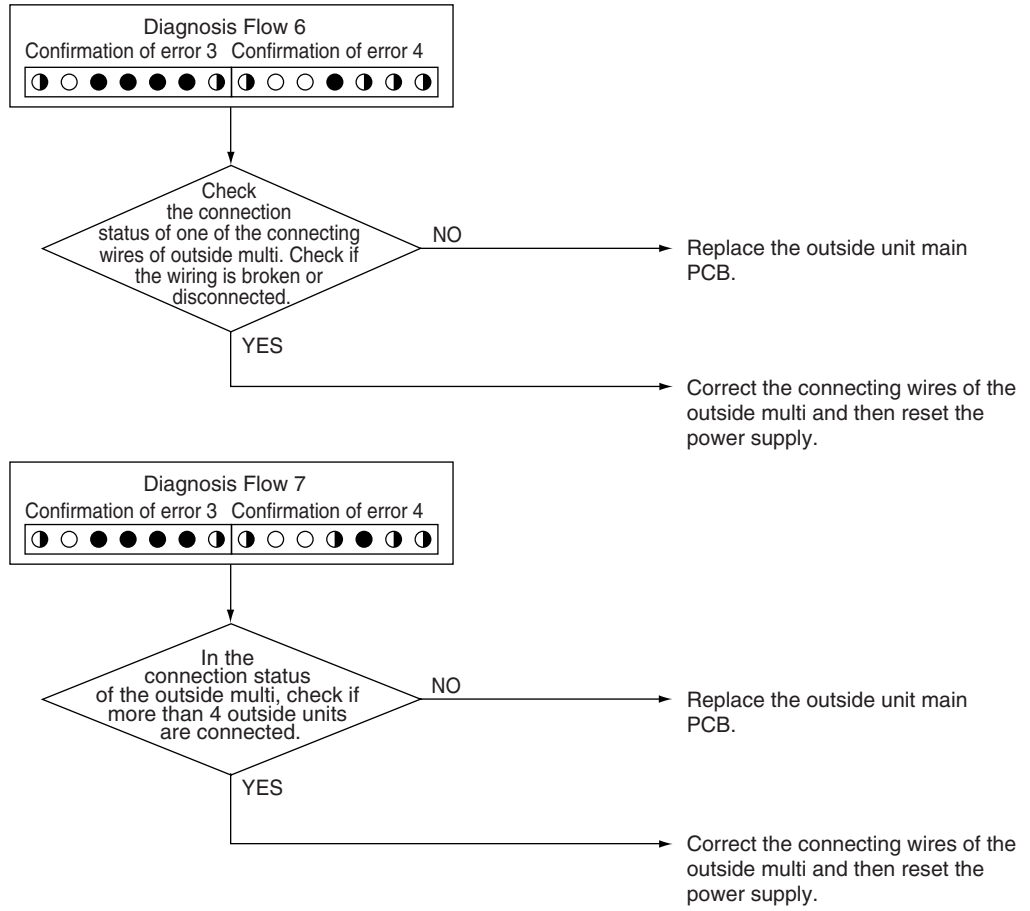
Replace the outside unit main PCB.

YES

Correct the connecting wires of the outside multi and then reset the power supply.

Troubleshooting

 **Caution** Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



2.49 Transmission Error (between Main and Sub Remote Controllers)

Remote Controller Display

00

Applicable Models

All indoor models

Method of Error Detection

In case of controlling with 2-remote controller, check the system using micro-computer if signal transmission between indoor unit and remote controller (main and sub) is normal.

Error Decision Conditions

When transmission is not carried out normally for a certain amount of time

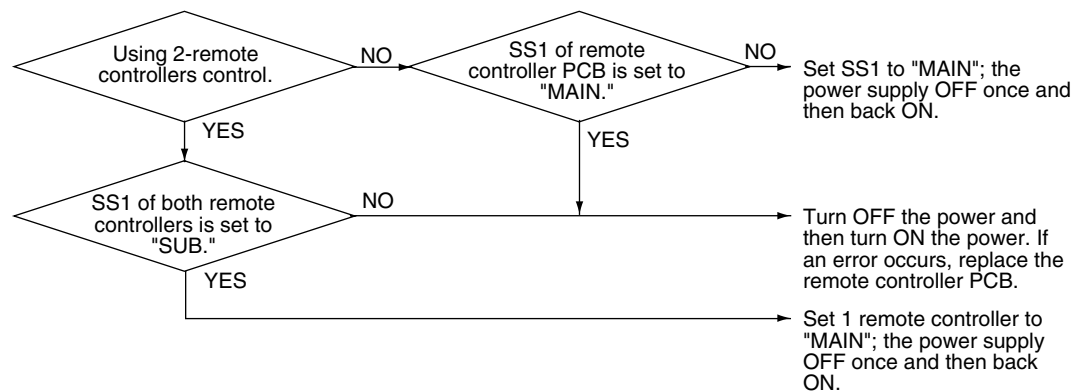
Supposed Causes

- Transmission error between main and sub remote controller
- Connection between sub remote controllers
- Defective remote controller PCB

Troubleshooting



Caution Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



2.50 Transmission Error (between Indoor and Outside Units in the Same System)

Remote
Controller
Display

U9

Applicable
Models

All indoor models
RWEYQ8P, 10P

Method of Error
Detection

Detect the error signal for the other indoor units within the circuit by outside unit PCB.

Error Decision
Conditions

When the error decision is made on any other indoor unit within the system concerned.

Supposed
Causes

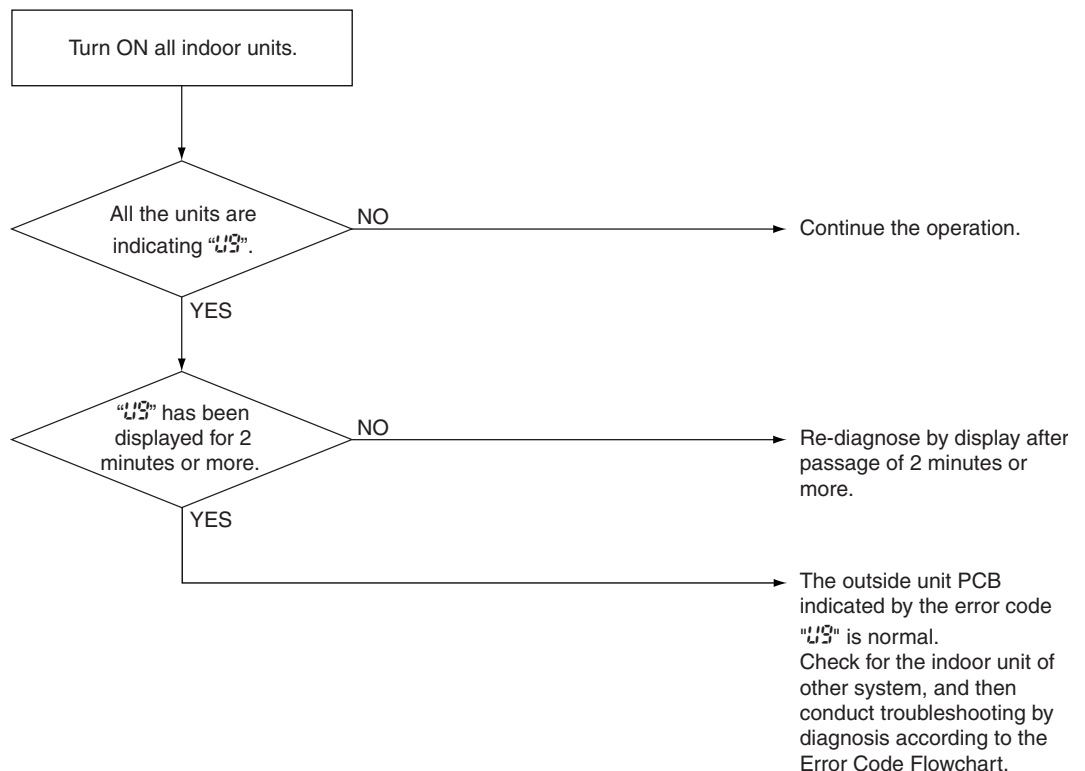
- Transmission error within or outside of other system
- Defective electronic expansion valve in indoor unit of other system
- Defective indoor unit PCB in other system
- Improper connection of transmission wiring between indoor and outside unit

Troubleshooting




Caution


Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.

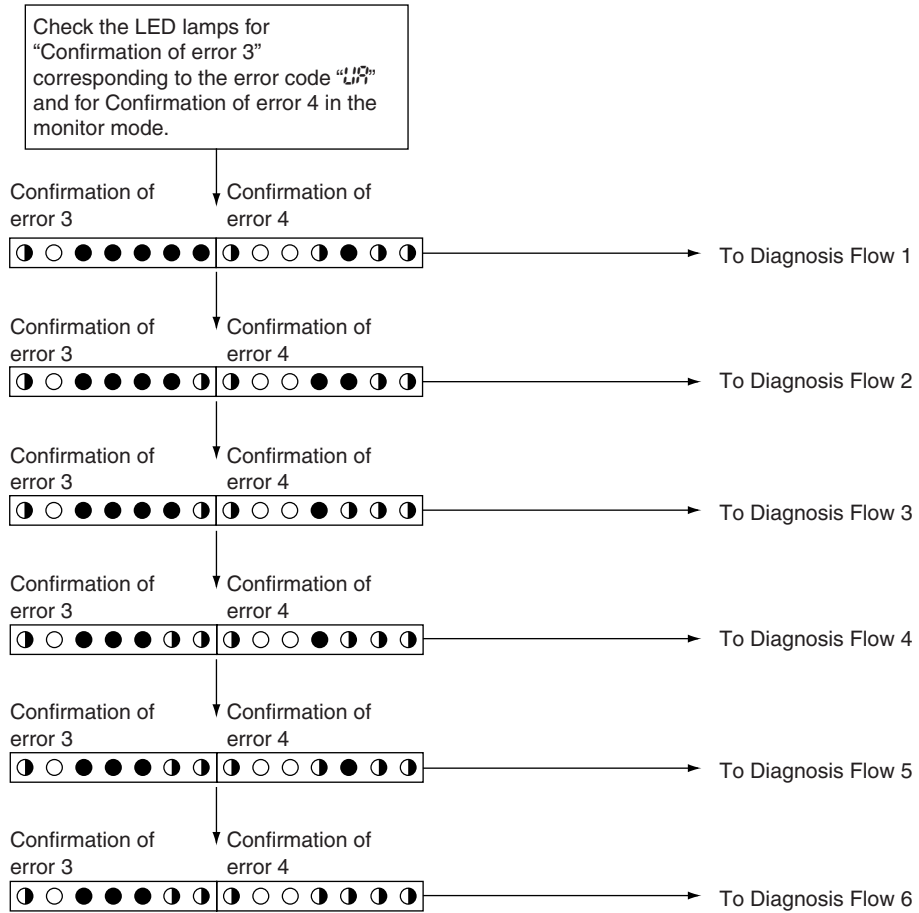


2.51 Improper Combination of Indoor, BS and Outside Units

Remote Controller Display	
Applicable Models	All indoor models BS unit RWEYQ8P, 10P
Method of Error Detection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ A difference occurs in data by the type of refrigerant between indoor, BS and outside units. ■ The number of indoor units is out of the allowable range. ■ Signal transmission between indoor, BS and outside units is abnormal.
Error Decision Conditions	The error decision is made as soon as either of the abnormalities aforementioned is detected.
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Excess of connected indoor units ■ Defective outside unit PCB (A1P) ■ Mismatch of the refrigerant type of indoor and outside unit. ■ Setting of outside PCB was not carried out after replacing to spare PCB.

Troubleshooting

 **Caution** Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.

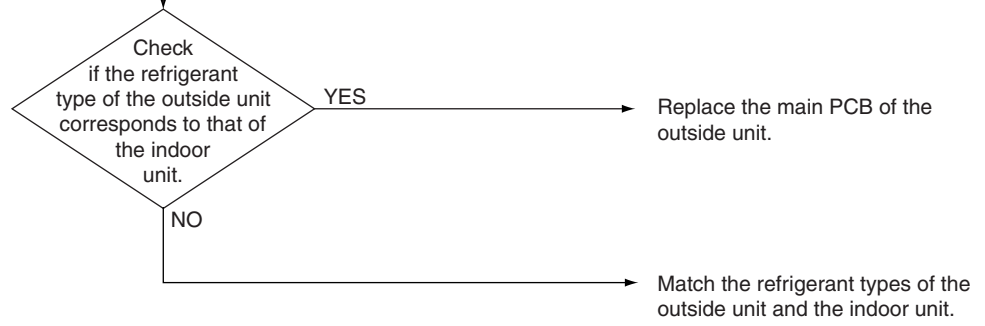
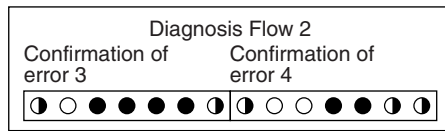
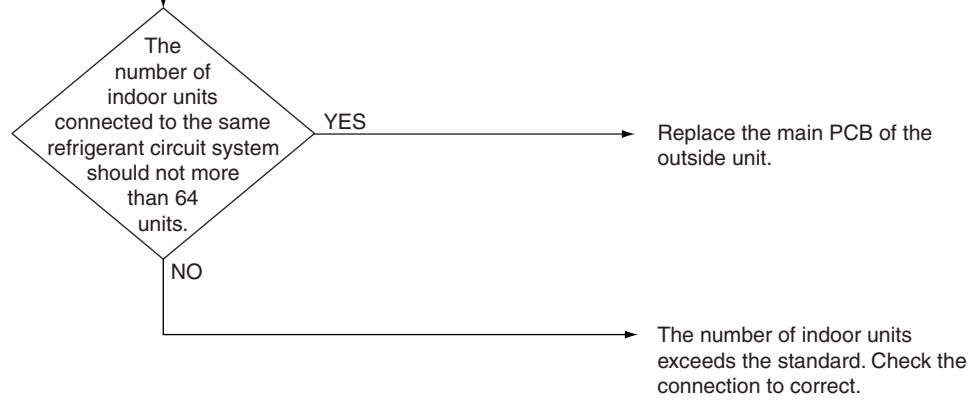
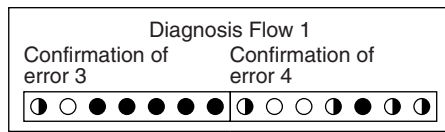


Troubleshooting



Caution

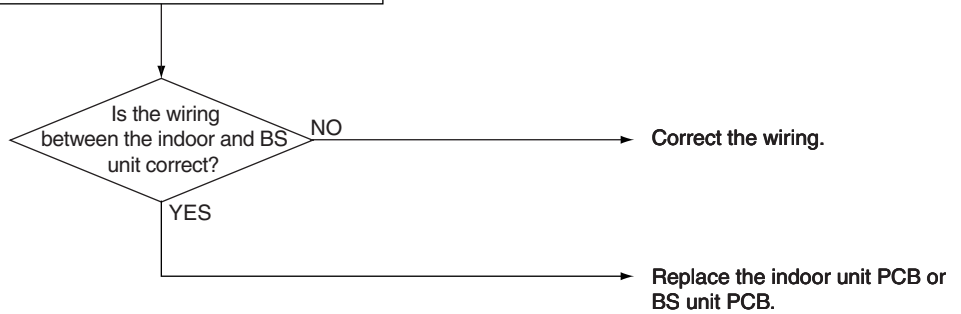
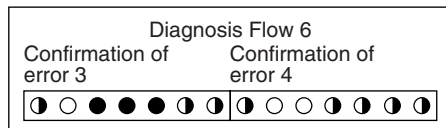
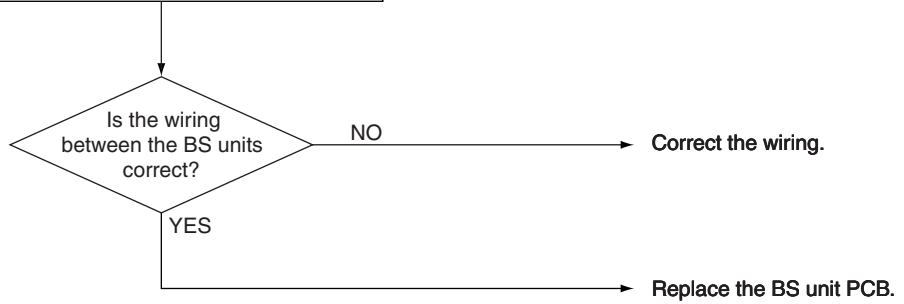
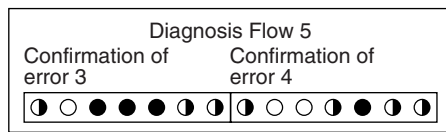
Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





Troubleshooting



Caution Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



2.52 Address Duplication of Centralized Control Equipment

Remote Controller Display	
Applicable Models	All indoor models Centralized remote controller
Method of Error Detection	The principal indoor unit detects the same address as that of its own on any other indoor unit.
Error Decision Conditions	The error decision is made as soon as the abnormality aforementioned is detected.
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Address duplication of centralized control equipment ■ Defective indoor unit PCB
Troubleshooting	<div style="display: flex; align-items: flex-start;"> <div style="margin-right: 20px;">  <p>Caution</p> </div> <div> <p>Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.</p> </div> </div> <div style="margin-top: 10px;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; display: inline-block; margin-right: 20px;"> The centralized address is duplicated. </div> <div style="font-size: 2em;">→</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; display: inline-block;"> Make setting change so that the centralized address will not be duplicated. </div> </div>

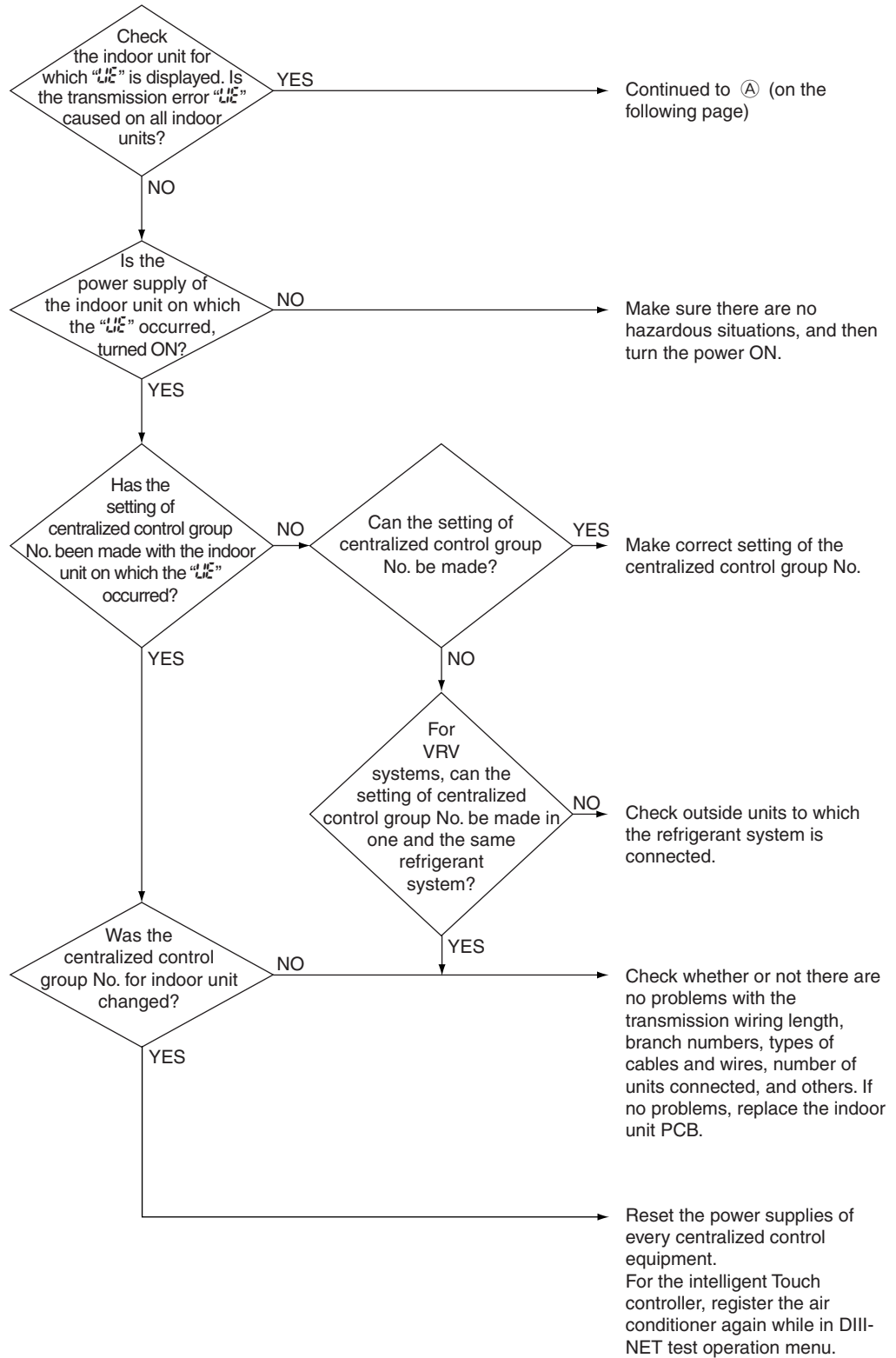
2.53 Transmission Error (between Centralized Control Equipment and Indoor Unit)

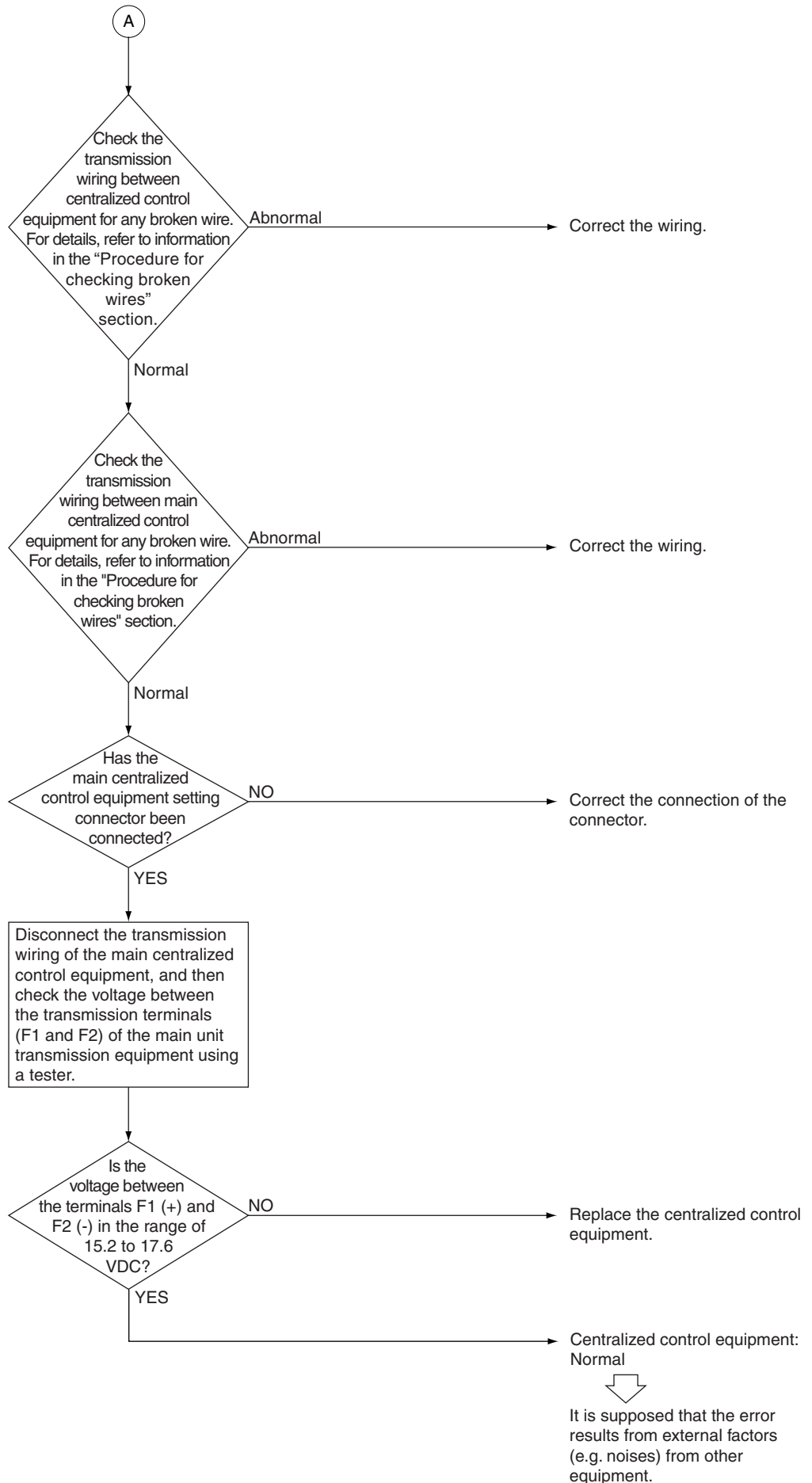
Remote Controller Display	UE
Applicable Models	All indoor models intelligent Touch Controller Centralized remote controller Schedule timer
Method of Error Detection	Micro-computer checks if transmission between indoor unit and centralized control equipment is normal.
Error Decision Conditions	When transmission is not carried out normally for a certain amount of time
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Transmission error between optional controllers for centralized control and indoor unit ■ Connector for setting main controller is disconnected. (or disconnection of connector for independent / combined use changeover switch.) ■ Defective PCB for centralized remote controller ■ Defective indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting



Caution Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.





2.54 System is not Set yet

Remote
Controller
Display



Applicable
Models

All indoor models
RWEYQ8, 10P

Method of Error
Detection

On check operation, the number of indoor units in terms of transmission is not corresponding to that of indoor units that have made changes in temperature.

Error Decision
Conditions

The error is determined as soon as the abnormality aforementioned is detected through checking the system for any erroneous connection of units on the check operation.

Supposed
Causes

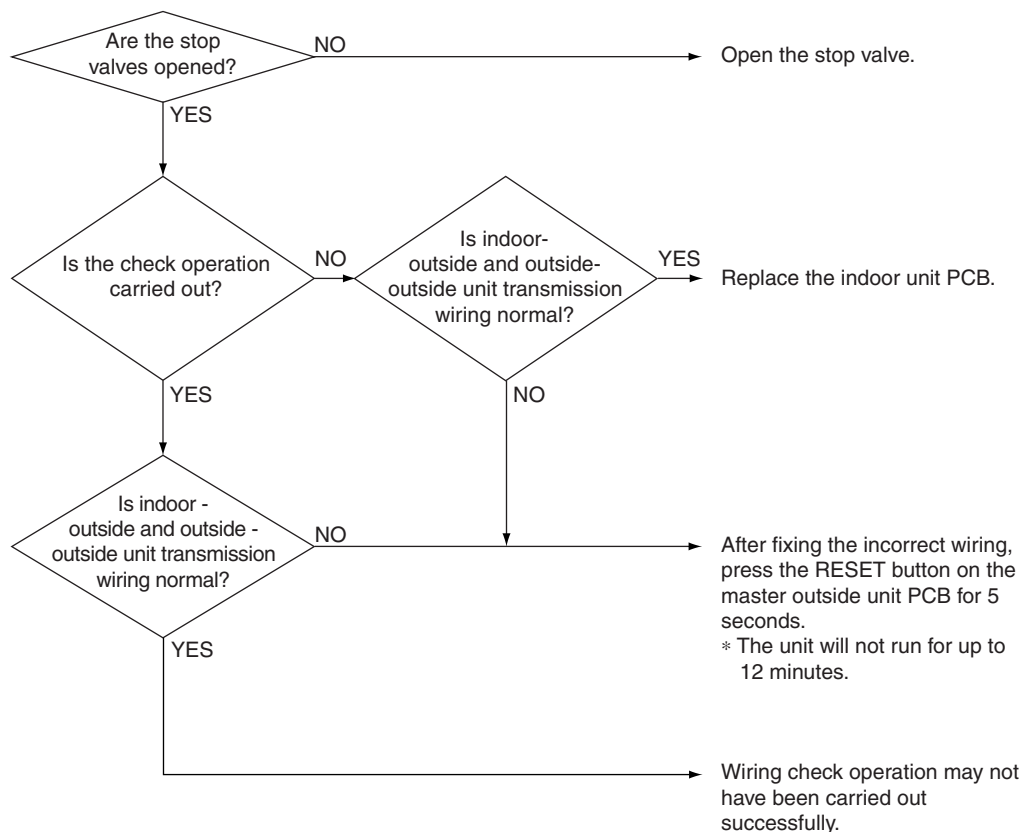
- Improper connection of transmission wiring between indoor-outside units and outside-outside units
- Failure to execute check operation
- Defective indoor unit PCB
- Stop valve is not opened

Troubleshooting




Caution

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



2.55 System Error, Refrigerant System Address Undefined

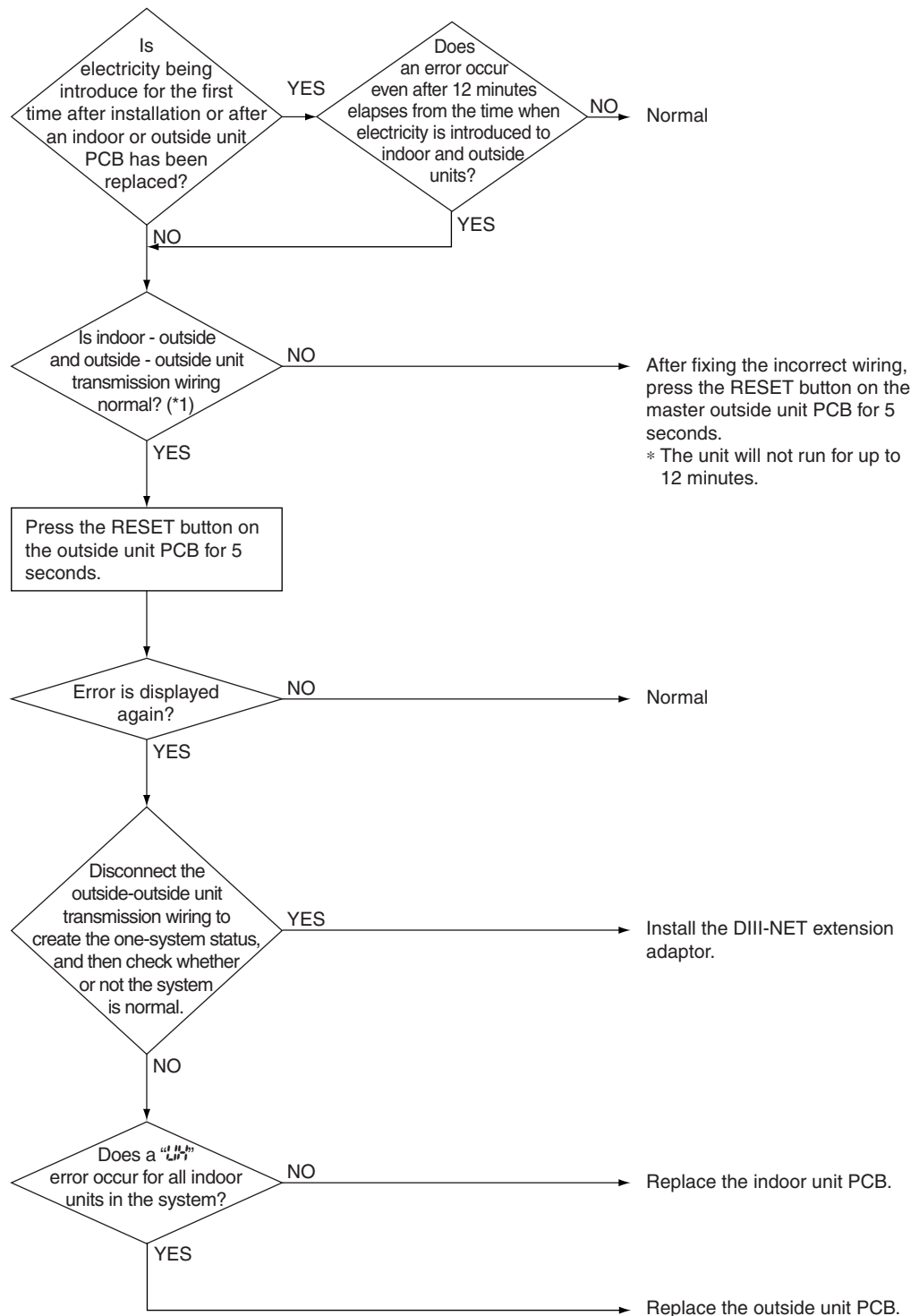
Remote Controller Display	
Applicable Models	All indoor models RWEYQ8P, 10P
Method of Error Detection	Detect an indoor unit with no auto address setting.
Error Decision Conditions	The error decision is made as soon as the abnormality aforementioned is detected.
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Improper connection of transmission wiring between indoor-outside units and outside-outside units ■ Defective of indoor unit PCB ■ Defective of outside unit main PCB

Troubleshooting



Caution

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



Note:

*1: Check the correct wiring "indoor-outside" and "outside-outside" by Installation Manual.

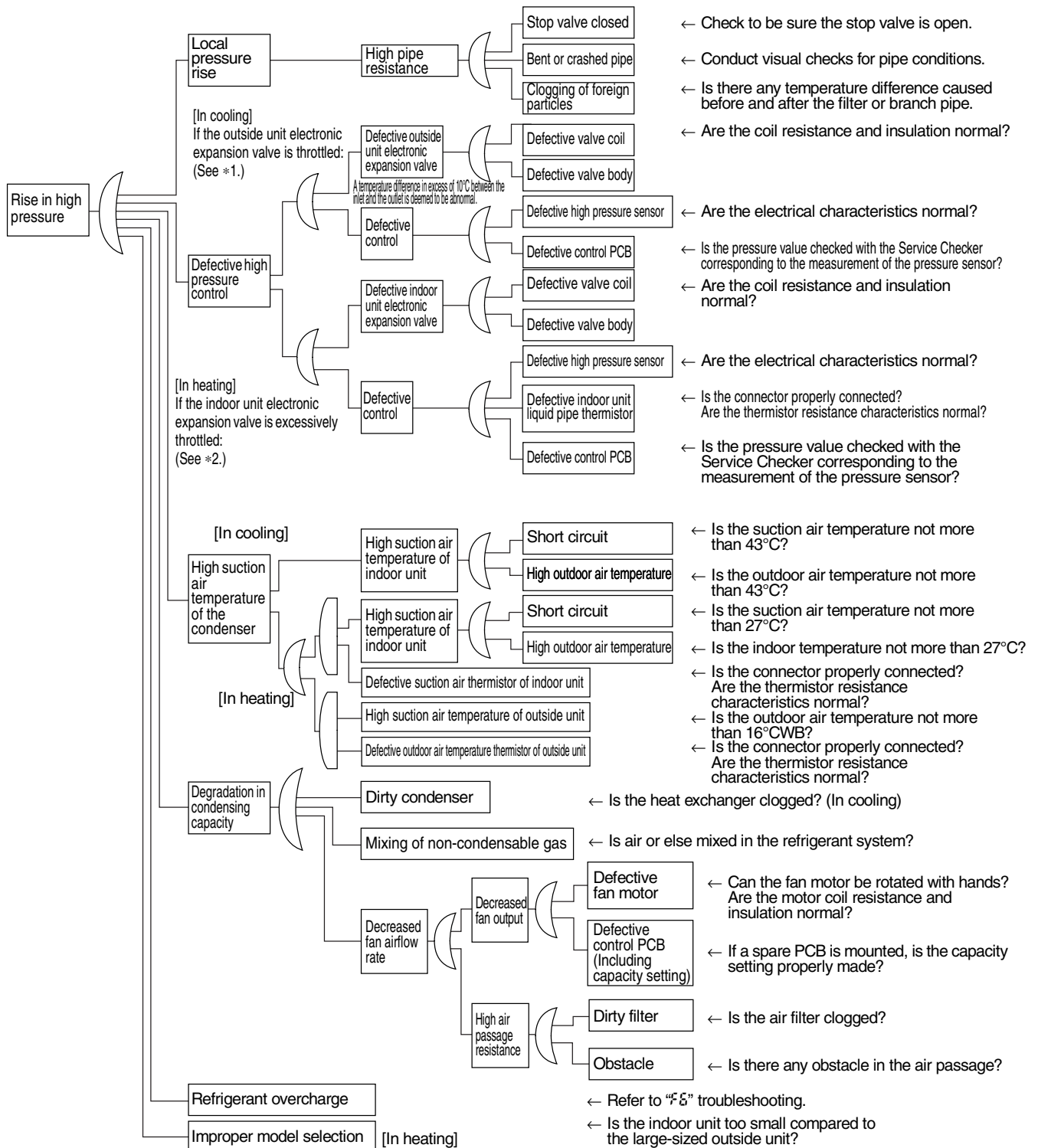
*2: What is Auto Address?

This is the address automatically assigned to indoor units and outside units after initial power supply upon installation, or after executing rewiring (Keep pressing the **RESET** button for more than 4 seconds).

2.56 Check

CHECK 1 Check for causes of rise in high pressure

Referring to the Fault Tree Analysis (FTA) shown below, probe the defective points.

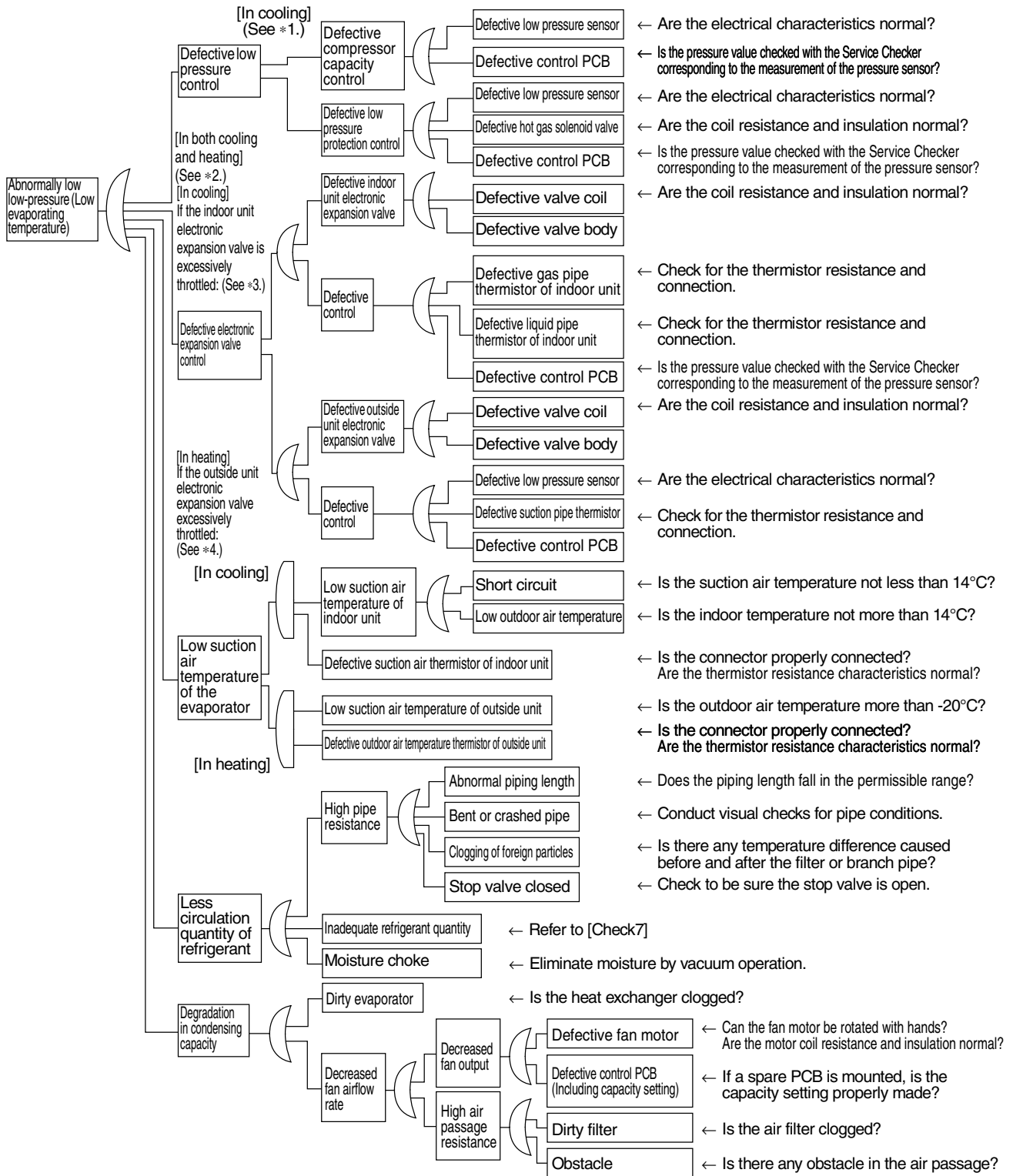


*1: In cooling, it is normal if the outside unit electronic expansion valve is fully open.

*2: In heating, the indoor unit electronic expansion valve is used for "subcooled degree control". (For details, refer to "Electronic Expansion Valve Control".)

CHECK 2 Check for causes of drop in low pressure

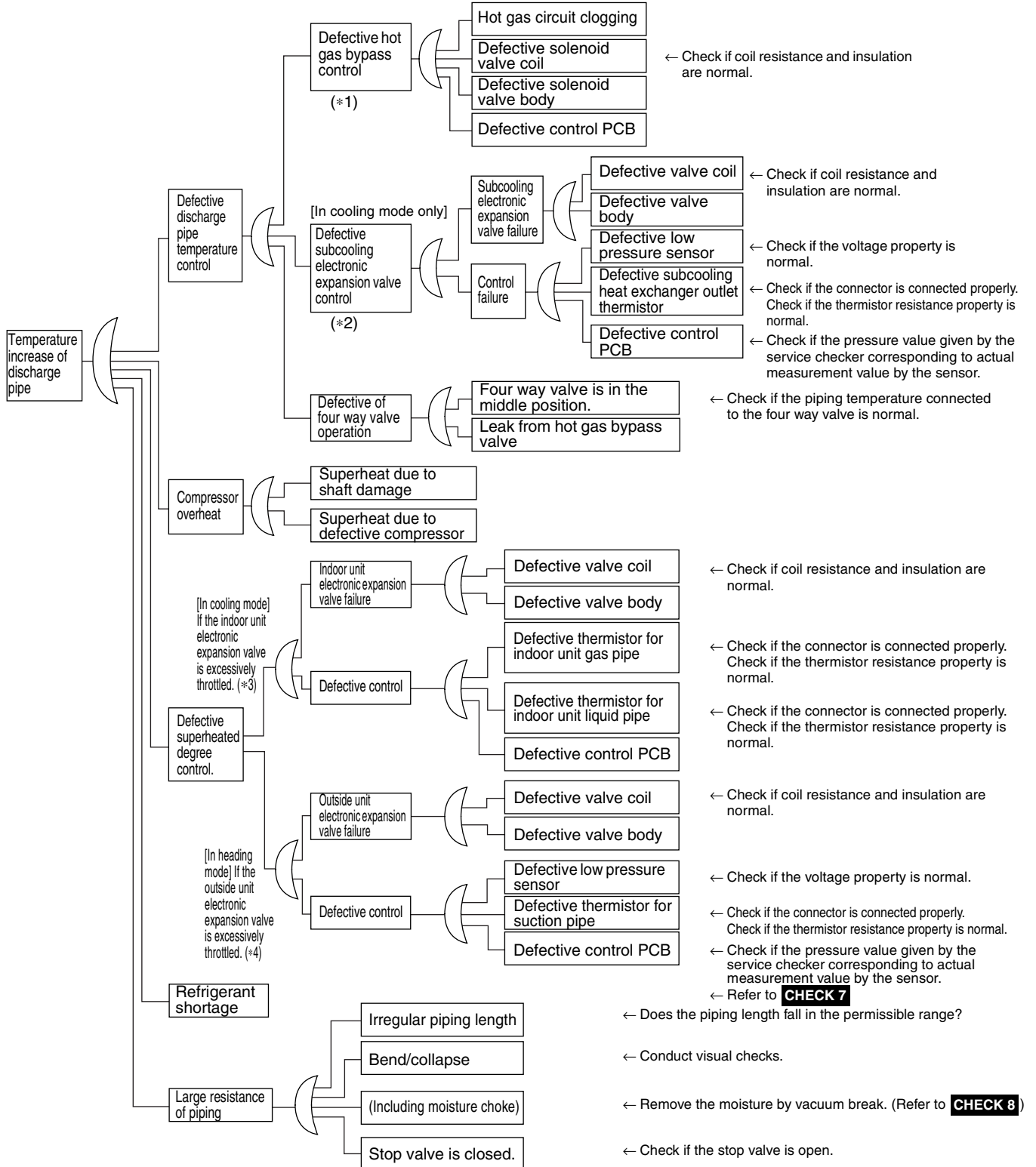
Referring to the Fault Tree Analysis (FTA) shown below, probe the defective points.



*1: For details of the compressor capacity control while in cooling, refer to "Compressor PI Control".
 *2: The "low pressure protection control" includes low pressure protection control and hot gas bypass control.
 *3: In cooling, the indoor unit electronic expansion valve is used for "superheated degree control".
 *4: In heating, the outside unit electronic expansion valve (EVM) is used for "superheated degree control of outside unit heat exchanger".

CHECK 3 Check the Factors of Overheat Operation

Identify the defective points referring to the defective factor analysis (FTA) as follows.



- *1: Refer to "Low pressure protection control" for hot gas bypass control.
- *2: Refer to "Subcooling electronic expansion valve control".
- *3: "Superheating temperature control" in cooling mode is conducted by indoor unit electronic expansion valve.
- *4: Superheating temperature control in heating mode is conducted by outside unit electronic expansion valve (EVM).
- *5: Judgement criteria of superheat operation:
 (1) Suction gas superheating temperature: 10 degrees and over. (2) Discharge gas superheating temperature: 45 degrees and over, except for immediately after starting and drooping control, etc..
 (Use the above stated values as a guide. Depending on the other conditions, the unit may be normal despite the values within the above scope.)

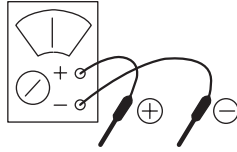
CHECK 4 Power Transistor Check

Perform the following procedures prior to check.

- (1) Power OFF.
- (2) Remove all the wiring connected to the PCB where power transistors are mounted on.

[Preparation]

- Tester



* Preparing a tester in the analog system is recommended. A tester in the digital system with diode check function will be usable.

[Point of Measurement and Judgement Criteria]

- Measure the resistance value using a tester at each point of measurement below, 10 minutes later after power OFF.

To use analog tester:

Measurement in the resistance value mode in the range of multiplying 1kΩ.

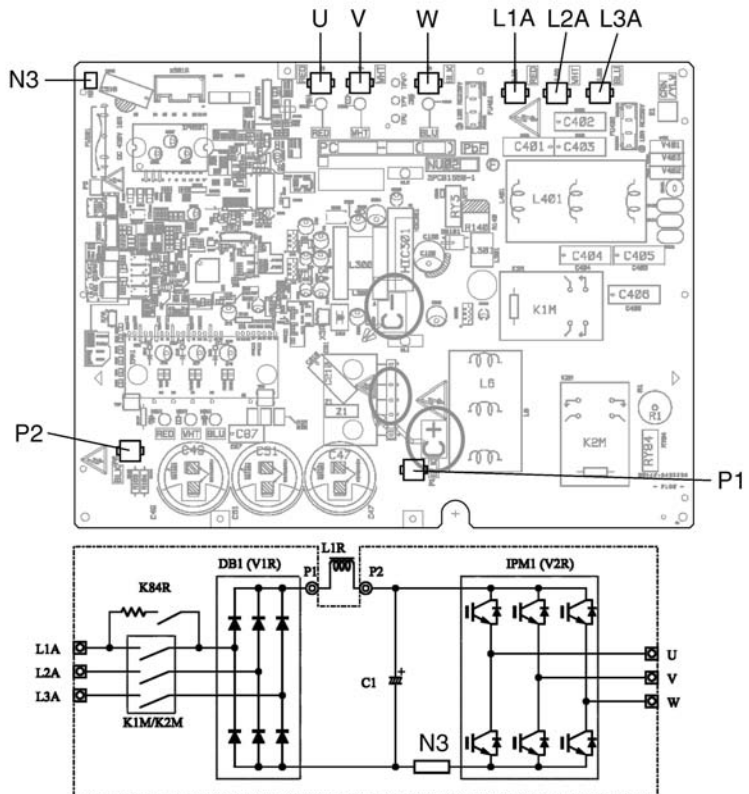
No.	Point of Measurement		Judgement Criteria	Remarks
	+	-		
1	P2	U	2 ~ 15kΩ	Due to condenser charge and so on, resistance measurement may require some time.
2	P2	V		
3	P2	W		
4	U	P2	15kΩ or more (including ∞)	
5	V	P2		
6	W	P2		
7	N3	U	2 ~ 15kΩ	
8	N3	V		
9	N3	W		
10	U	N3	2 ~ 15kΩ	
11	V	N3		
12	W	N3		

To use digital tester:

Measurement is executed in the diode check mode. (→|←)

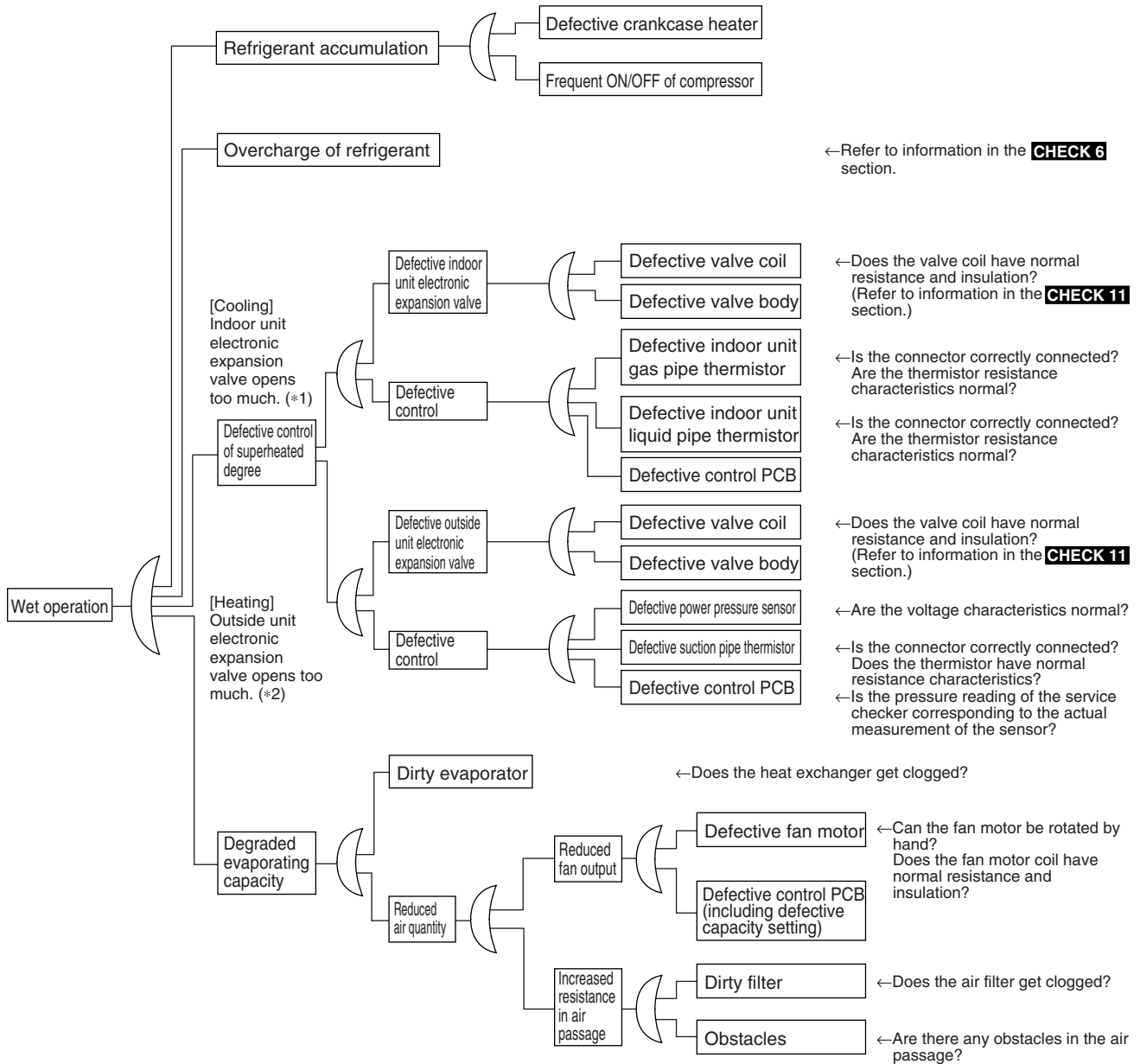
No.	Point of Measurement		Judgement Criteria	Remarks
	+	-		
1	P2	U	1.2V and over	Due to condenser charge and so on, resistance measurement may require some time.
2	P2	V		
3	P2	W		
4	U	P2	0.3 ~ 0.7V	
5	V	P2		
6	W	P2		
7	N3	U	1.2V and over	
8	N3	V		
9	N3	W		
10	U	N3	1.2V and over	
11	V	N3		
12	W	N3		

[PCB and Circuit Diagram]



CHECK 5 Check for causes of wet operation.

Referring to the Fault Tree Analysis (FTA) shown below, identify defective points.



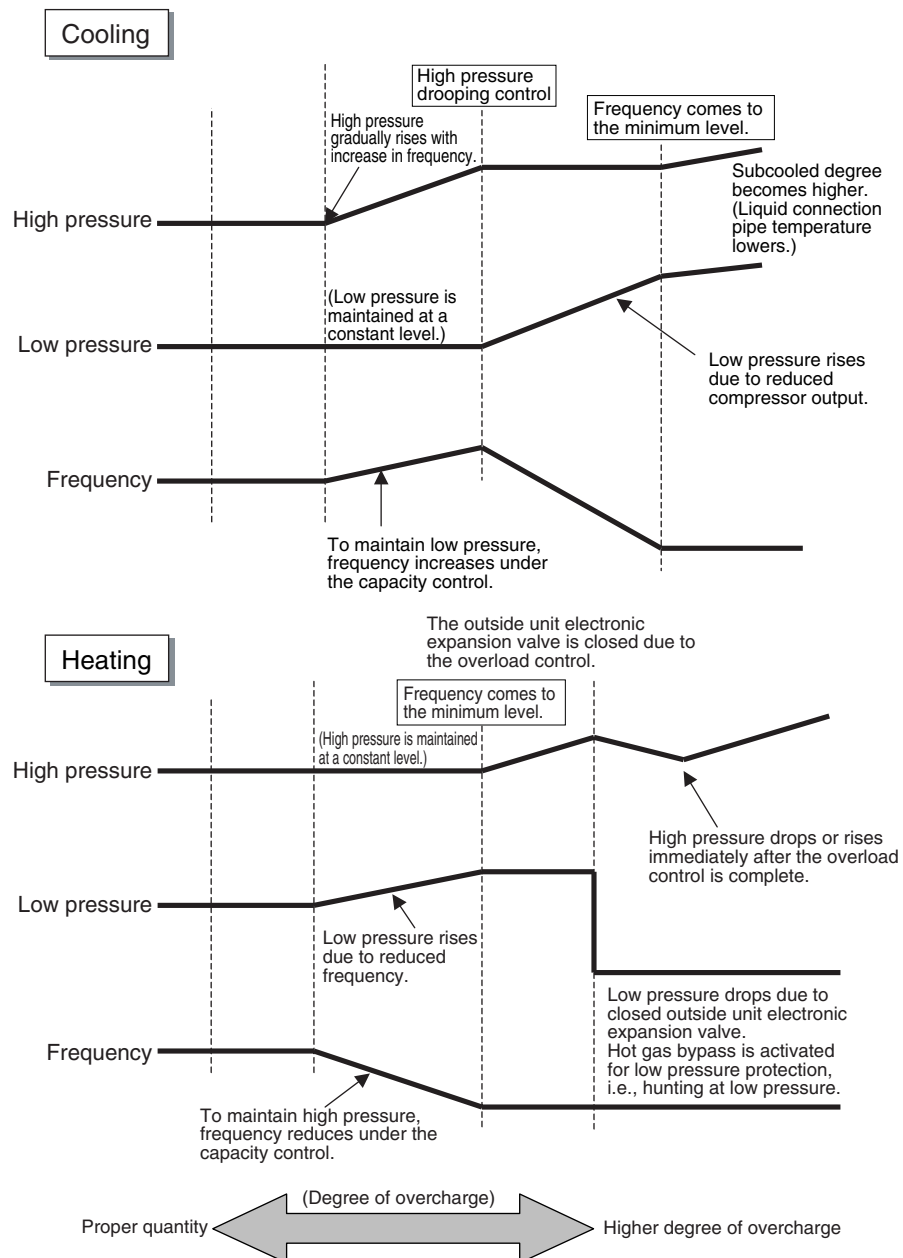
- *1: "Superheated degree control" in cooling is exercised with the indoor unit electronic expansion valve.
- *2: "Superheated degree control" in heating is exercised with the outside unit electronic expansion valve (EV1).
- *3: Guideline of superheated degree to judge as wet operation
 - ① Suction gas superheated degree: Not more than 3°C; ② Discharge gas superheated degree: Not more than 15°C, except immediately after compressor starts up or is running under drooping control.
 - (Use the values shown above as a guideline. Even if the superheated degree falls in the range, the compressor may be normal depending on other conditions.)

CHECK 6 Check for overcharge of refrigerant.

In case of VRV Systems, the only way to judge as the overcharge of refrigerant is with operating conditions due to the relationship to pressure control and electronic expansion valve control. As information for making a judgement, refer to information provided below.

Diagnosis of overcharge of refrigerant

1. High pressure rises. Consequently, overload control is exercised to cause scant cooling capacity.
2. The superheated degree of suction gas lowers (or the wet operation is performed). Consequently, the compressor becomes lower in discharge pipe temperature despite of pressure loads.
3. The subcooled degree of condensing rises. Consequently, in heating operation, the temperature of outlet air passing through the subcooling section becomes lower.

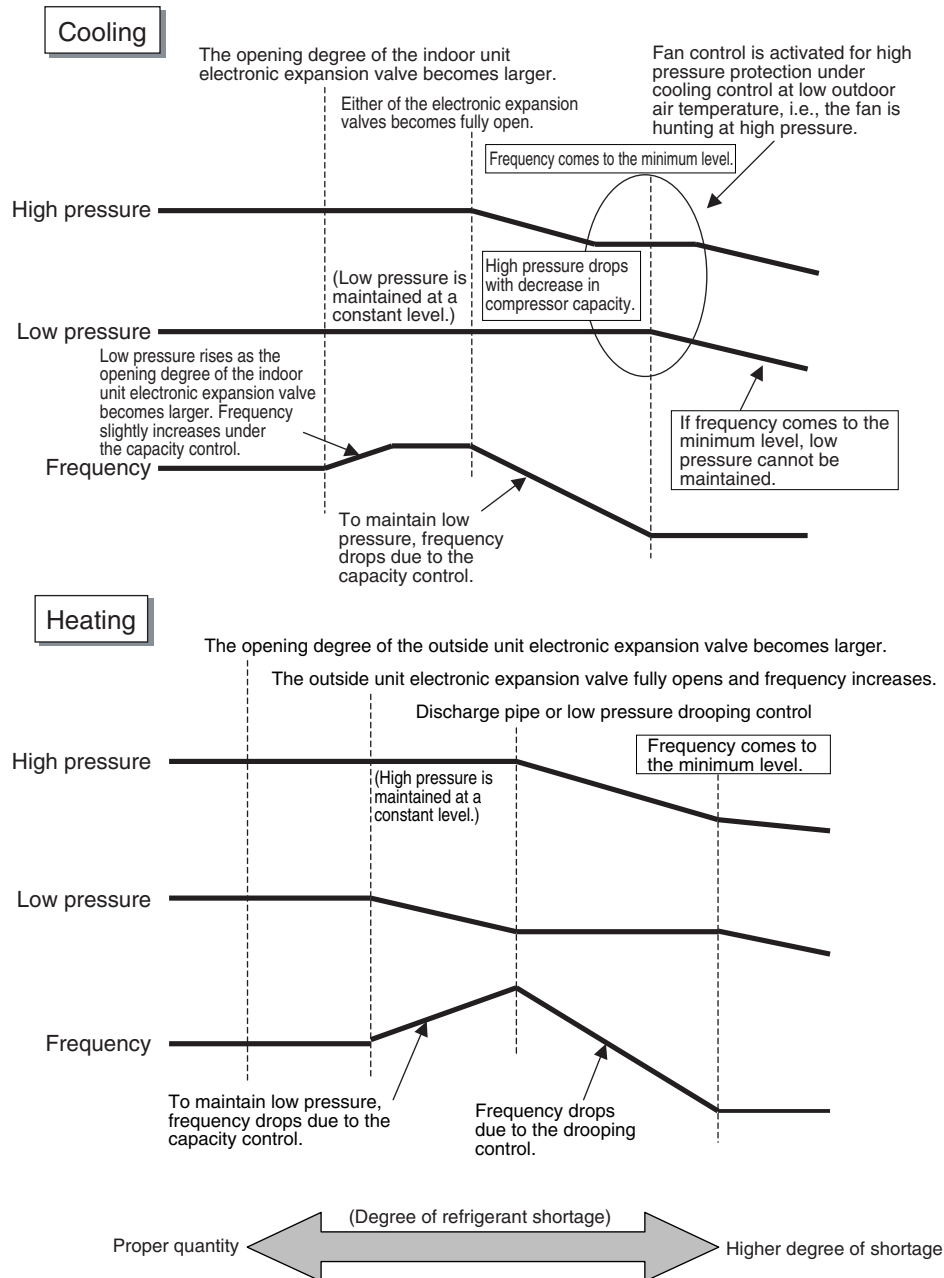


CHECK 7 Check for shortage of refrigerant.

In case of VRV Systems, the only way to judge as the shortage of refrigerant is with operating conditions due to the relationship to pressure control and electronic expansion valve control. As information for making a judgement, refer to information provided below.

Diagnosis of shortage of refrigerant

1. The superheated degree of suction gas rises. Consequently, the compressor discharge gas temperature becomes higher.
2. The superheated degree of suction gas rises. Consequently, the electronic expansion valve turns open.
3. Low pressure drops to cause the unit not to demonstrate cooling capacity (heating capacity).



CHECK 8 Vacuuming and dehydration procedure

Conduct vacuuming and dehydration in the piping system following the procedure for <Normal vacuuming and dehydration> described below.

Furthermore, if moisture may get mixed in the piping system, follow the procedure for <Special vacuuming and dehydration> described below.

<Normal vacuuming and dehydration>

① Vacuuming and dehydration

- Use a vacuum pump that enables vacuuming up to 100.7kPa (5 torr, -755 mmHg).
- Connect manifold gauges to the service ports of liquid pipe and gas pipe and run the vacuum pump for a period of 2 or more hours to conduct evacuation to -100.7kPa or less.
- If the degree of vacuum does not reach -100.7kPa or less even though evacuation is conducted for a period of 2 hours, moisture will have entered the system or refrigerant leakage will have been caused. In this case, conduct evacuation for a period of another 1 hour.
- If the degree of vacuum does not reach -100.7kPa or less even though evacuation is conducted for a period of 3 hours, conduct leak tests.

② Leaving in vacuum state

- Leave the compressor at the degree of vacuum of -100.7kPa or less for a period of 1 hour or more, and then check to be sure that the vacuum gauge reading does not rise. (If the reading rises, moisture may have remained in the system or refrigerant leakage may have been caused.)

③ Refrigerant charge

- Purge air from the manifold gauge connection hoses, and then charge a necessary quantity of refrigerant.

<Special vacuuming and dehydration> - In case moisture may get mixed in the piping*

① Vacuuming and dehydration

- Follow the same procedure as that for 1) Normal vacuuming and dehydration described above.

② Vacuum break

- Pressurize with nitrogen gas up to 0.05MPa.

③ Vacuuming and dehydration

- Conduct vacuuming and dehydration for a period of 1 hour or more. If the degree of vacuum does not reach -100.7kPa or less even though evacuation is conducted for a period of two hours or more, repeat vacuum break - vacuuming and dehydration.

④ Leaving in vacuum state

- Leave the compressor at the degree of vacuum of -100.7kPa or less for a period of 1 hour or more, and then check to be sure that the vacuum gauge reading does not rise.

⑤ Refrigerant charge

- Purge air from the manifold gauge connection hoses, and then charge a necessary quantity of refrigerant.

- * In case of construction during rainy reason, if dew condensation occurs in the piping due to extended construction period, or rainwater or else may enter the piping during construction work:

CHECK 11 Thermistor Resistance / Temperature Characteristics

Indoor unit
 For suction air R1T
 For liquid pipe R2T
 For gas pipe R3T

Indoor unit
 For discharge pipe R4T

Outside unit
 For radiation fin R1T

Outside unit
 For suction pipe R2T
 For heat exchanger gas pipe R4T
 For subcooling heat exchanger outlet pipe R5T
 For receiver outlet liquid pipe R6T

Outside unit
 For discharge pipe R3T

T°C	kΩ
-30	354.1
-25	259.7
-20	192.6
-15	144.2
-10	109.1
-5	83.25
0	64.10
5	49.70
10	38.85
15	30.61
20	24.29
25	19.41
30	15.61
35	12.64
40	10.30
45	8.439
50	6.954
55	5.761
60	4.797
65	4.014
70	3.375
75	2.851
80	2.418
85	2.060
90	1.762
95	1.513
100	1.304
105	1.128
110	0.9790
115	0.8527
120	0.7450
125	0.6530
130	0.5741

3PA61998L (AD92A057)

T°C	kΩ
-30	361.7719
-25	265.4704
-20	196.9198
-15	147.5687
-10	111.6578
-5	85.2610
0	65.6705
5	50.9947
10	39.9149
15	31.4796
20	25.0060
25	20.0000
30	16.1008
35	13.0426
40	10.6281
45	8.7097
50	7.1764
55	5.9407
60	4.9439
65	4.1352
70	3.4757
75	2.9349
80	2.4894
85	2.1205
90	1.8138
95	1.5575
100	1.3425
105	1.1614

3SA48001 (AD87A001J)

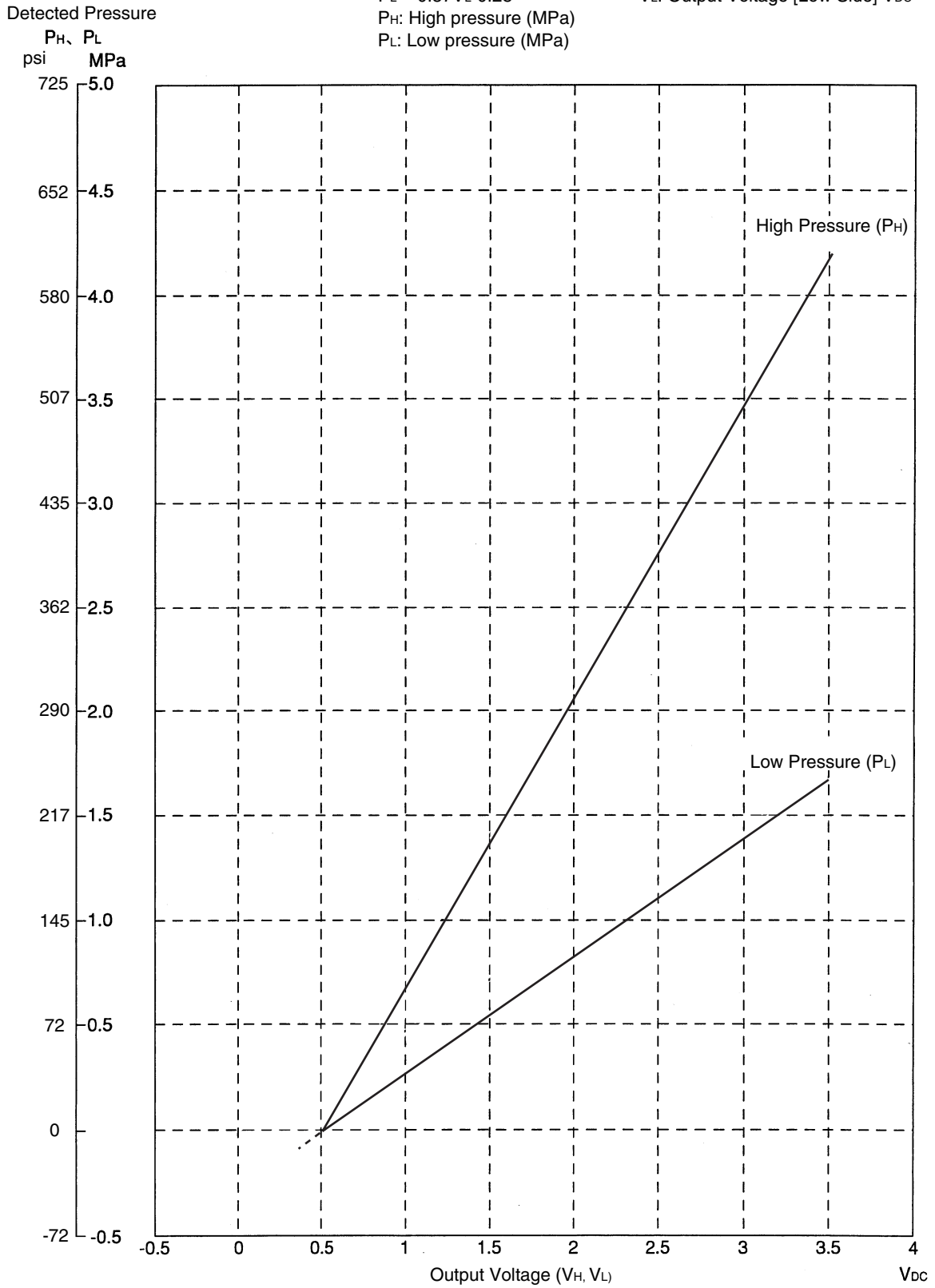
T°C	kΩ
-30	3257.371
-25	2429.222
-20	1827.883
-15	1387.099
-10	1061.098
-5	817.9329
0	635.0831
5	496.5712
10	391.0070
15	309.9511
20	247.2696
25	198.4674
30	160.2244
35	130.0697
40	106.1517
45	87.0725
50	71.7703
55	59.4735
60	49.5180
65	41.4168
70	34.7923
75	29.3499
80	24.8586
85	21.1360
90	18.0377
95	15.4487
100	13.2768
105	11.4395
110	9.8902
115	8.5788
120	7.4650
125	6.5156
130	5.7038
135	5.0073
140	4.4080
145	3.8907
150	3.4429

3SA48006 (AD87A001J)

CHECK 12 Pressure Sensor

$P_H = 1.38V_H - 0.69$
 $P_L = 0.57V_L - 0.28$
 P_H: High pressure (MPa)
 P_L: Low pressure (MPa)

V_H: Output Voltage [High Side] V_{DC}
 V_L: Output Voltage [Low Side] V_{DC}



Part 7

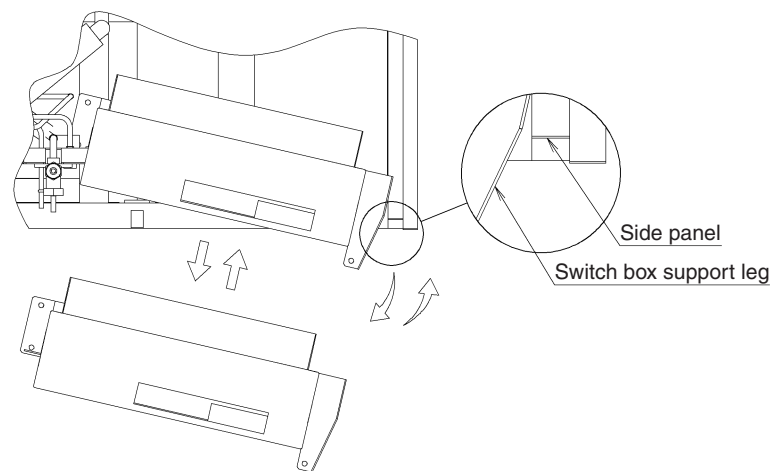
Procedure for Mounting / Dismounting of Switch Box

1. Procedure for Mounting / Dismounting of Switch Box.....	242
1.1 Procedure for Dismounting.....	242
1.2 Procedure for Mounting.....	242

1. Procedure for Mounting / Dismounting of Switch Box

1.1 Procedure for Dismounting

1. Dismount the lid from the switch box.
2. Disconnect high voltage and low voltage wirings from the PCB and the terminal blocks, referring to Figure on the right.
3. Unscrew mounting screws from the top plate, the stop valve mounting plate, and the bottom frame in a total of 6 places.
4. With attention paid not to make the switch box support leg into contact with the side panel, rotate the switch box to pull out it, while referring to Figure on the right.
In order to pull out the switch box, check to be sure no wirings get stuck with the switch box.

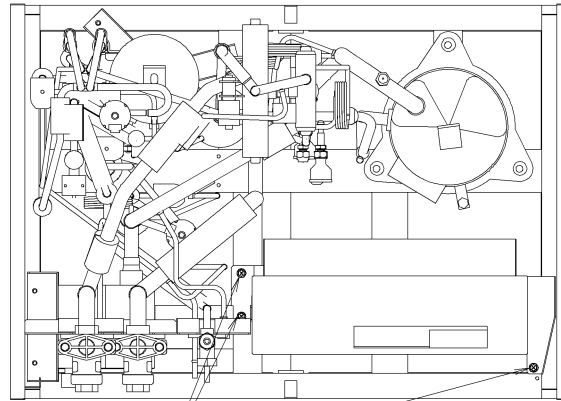


Procedure for Mounting/Dismounting of Switch Box

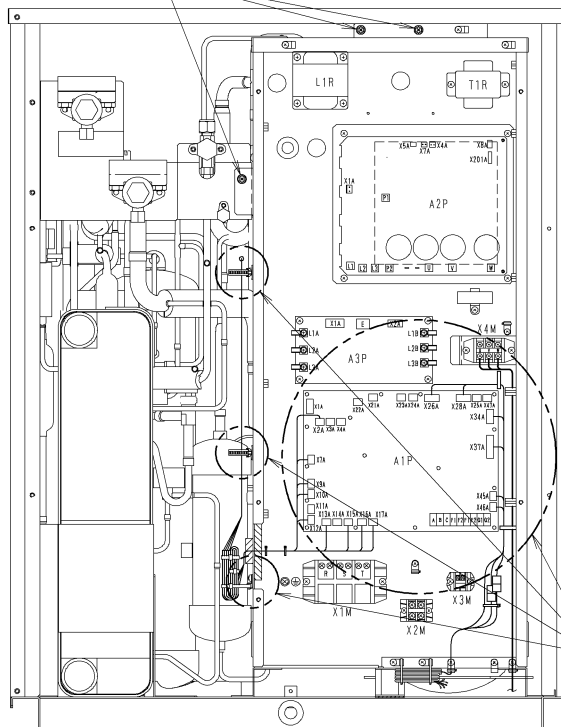
1.2 Procedure for Mounting

- Mount the switch box, following the procedure for dismounting in reverse.
After the completion of mounting, check to be sure connectors are all properly connected.

List of Detachable Connectors				
High voltage wiring	A1P	X7A	White (WHT)	Y1S
		X9A	Blue (BLU)	Y3S
		X10A	Pink (PNK)	Y4S
		X12A	Gray (GRY)	Y6S
		X2A	Red (RED)	S1PH
		X17A	Gray (GRY)	E1HC
		X13A	Green (GRN)	Y2S
		X15A	Blue (BLU)	Y5S
		X16A	Black (BLK)	Y7S
	X4M	U, V, W	M1C	
Low voltage wiring	A1P	X34A	Red (RED)	R3T
		X37A	White (WHT)	R2T
		X37A	White (WHT)	R4T
		X37A	White (WHT)	R5T
		X37A	White (WHT)	R6T
		X46A	Red (RED)	S1NPH
		X45A	Blue (BLU)	S1NPL
		X26A	White (WHT)*	Y1E
		X28A	Blue (BLU)*	Y3E
		* Attach or detach any connector at the relay connector.		



Screw/Unscrew the mounting screws.



Connect/Disconnect the wirings.

Part 8

Appendix

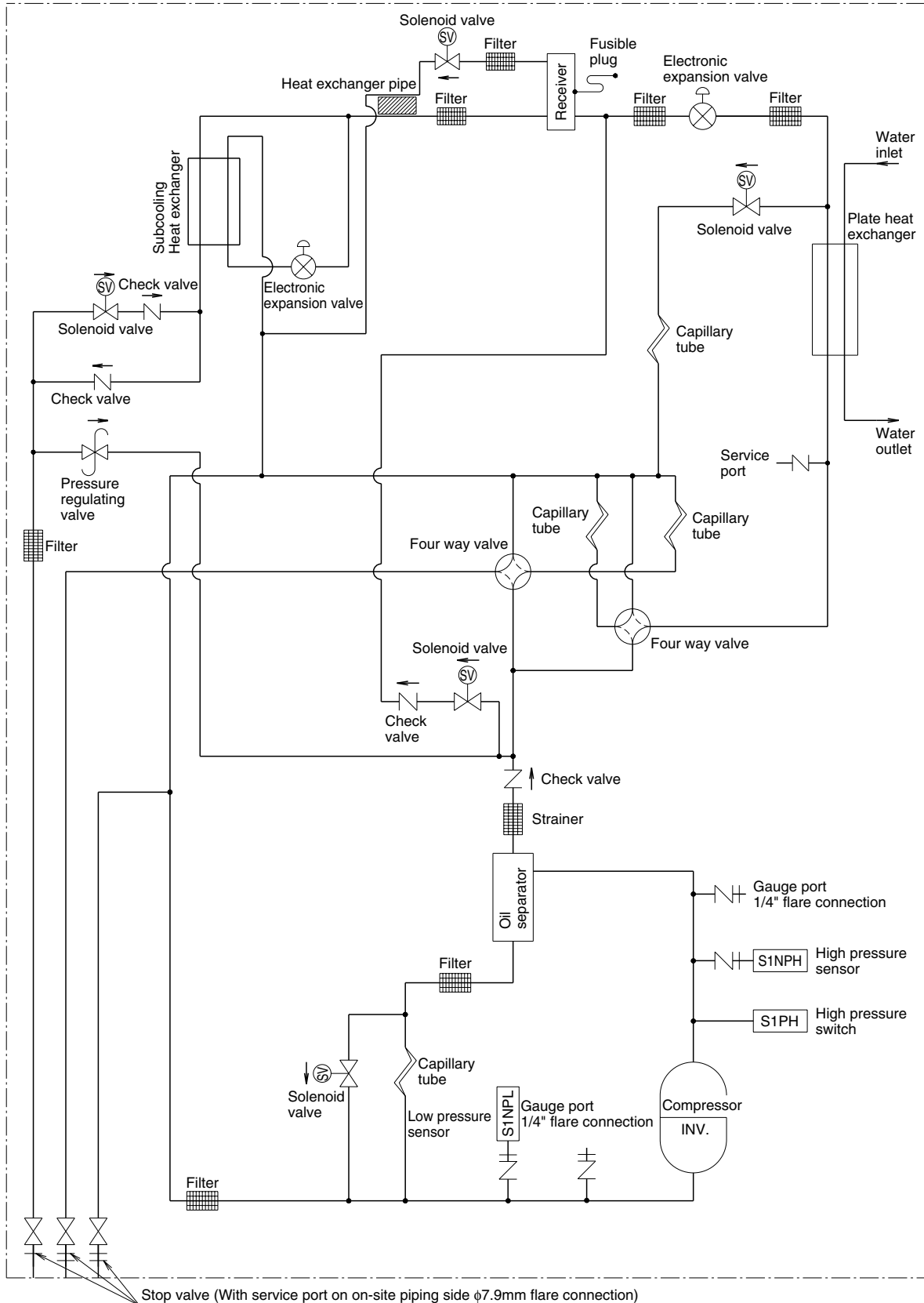
1. Piping Diagrams.....	245
1.1 Outside Units.....	245
1.2 Indoor Unit.....	246
1.3 BS Units	248
2. Wiring Diagrams.....	251
2.1 Outside Unit.....	251
2.2 Outside Unit Field Wiring.....	254
2.3 BS Unit	258
2.4 Air Treatment Equipment	261
2.5 Indoor Unit.....	265
3. Example of Connection	279
4. Precautions for New Refrigerant (R-410A)	281
4.1 Outline	281
4.2 Refrigerant Cylinders.....	283
4.3 Service Tools.....	284

1. Piping Diagrams

1.1 Outside Units

RWEYQ8PY1 / RWEYQ10PY1

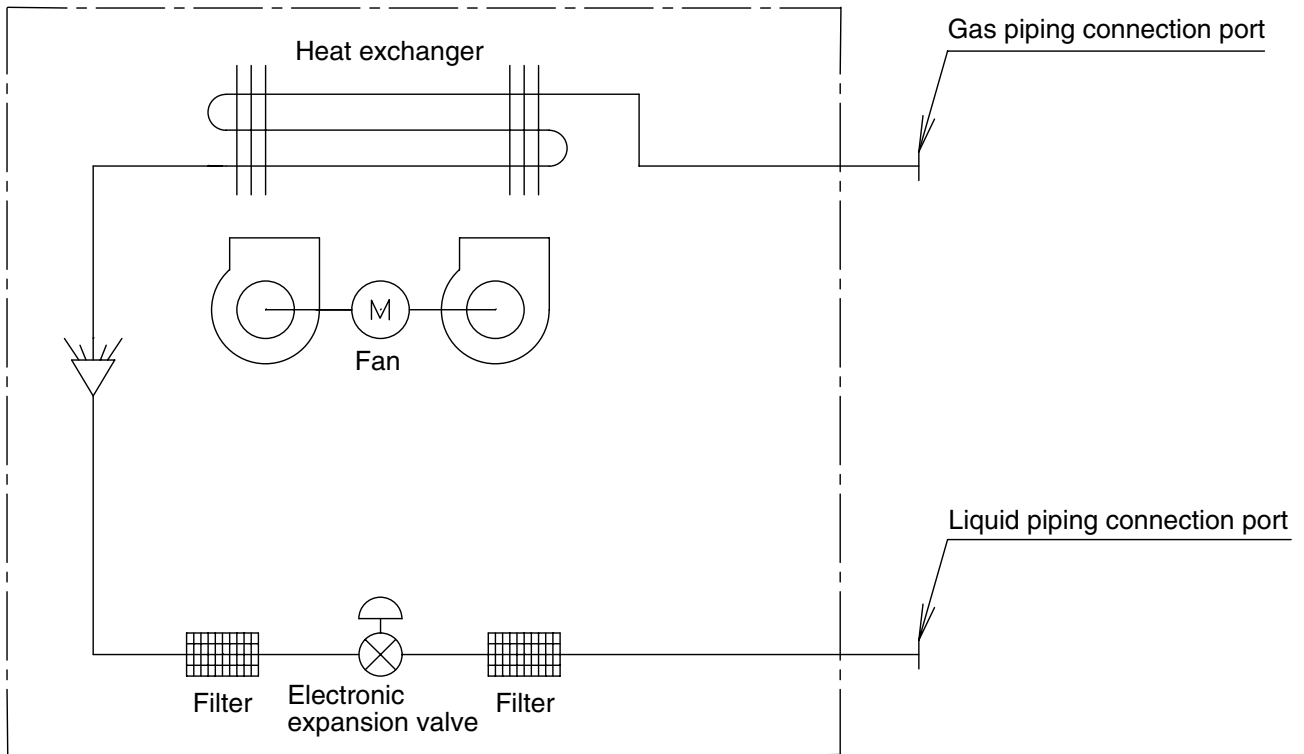
RWEYQ10YL / RWEYQ10TL



4D048290C

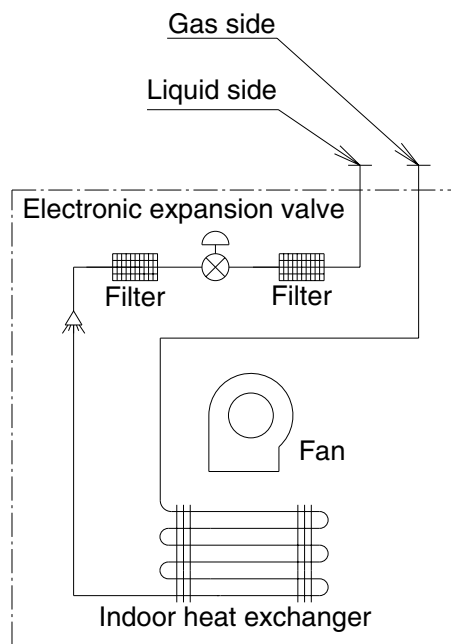
1.2 Indoor Unit

FXFQ, FXZQ, FXCQ, FXKQ, FXMQ, FXHQ, FXAQ, FXLQ, FXNQ



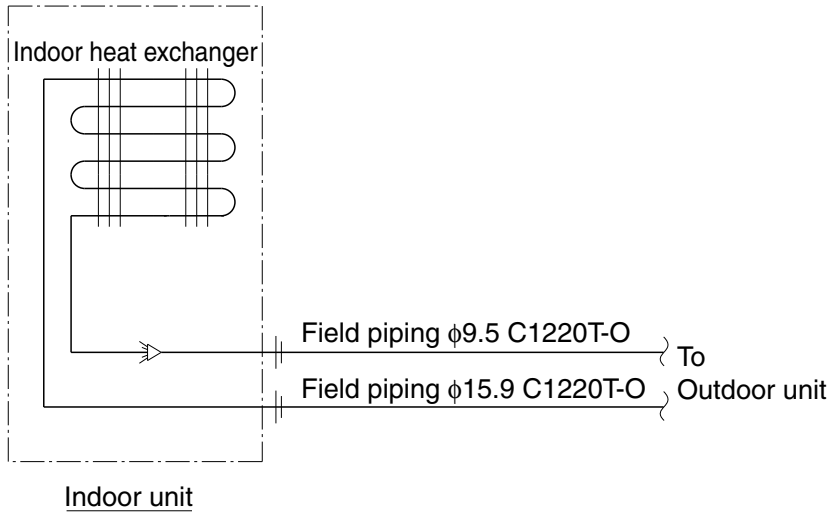
4D024460E

FXDQ



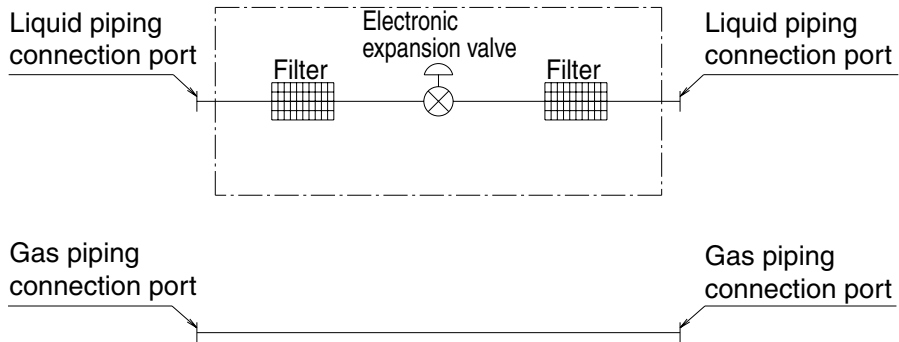
4D060927A

FXUQ + BEVQ
Indoor unit



4D037995J

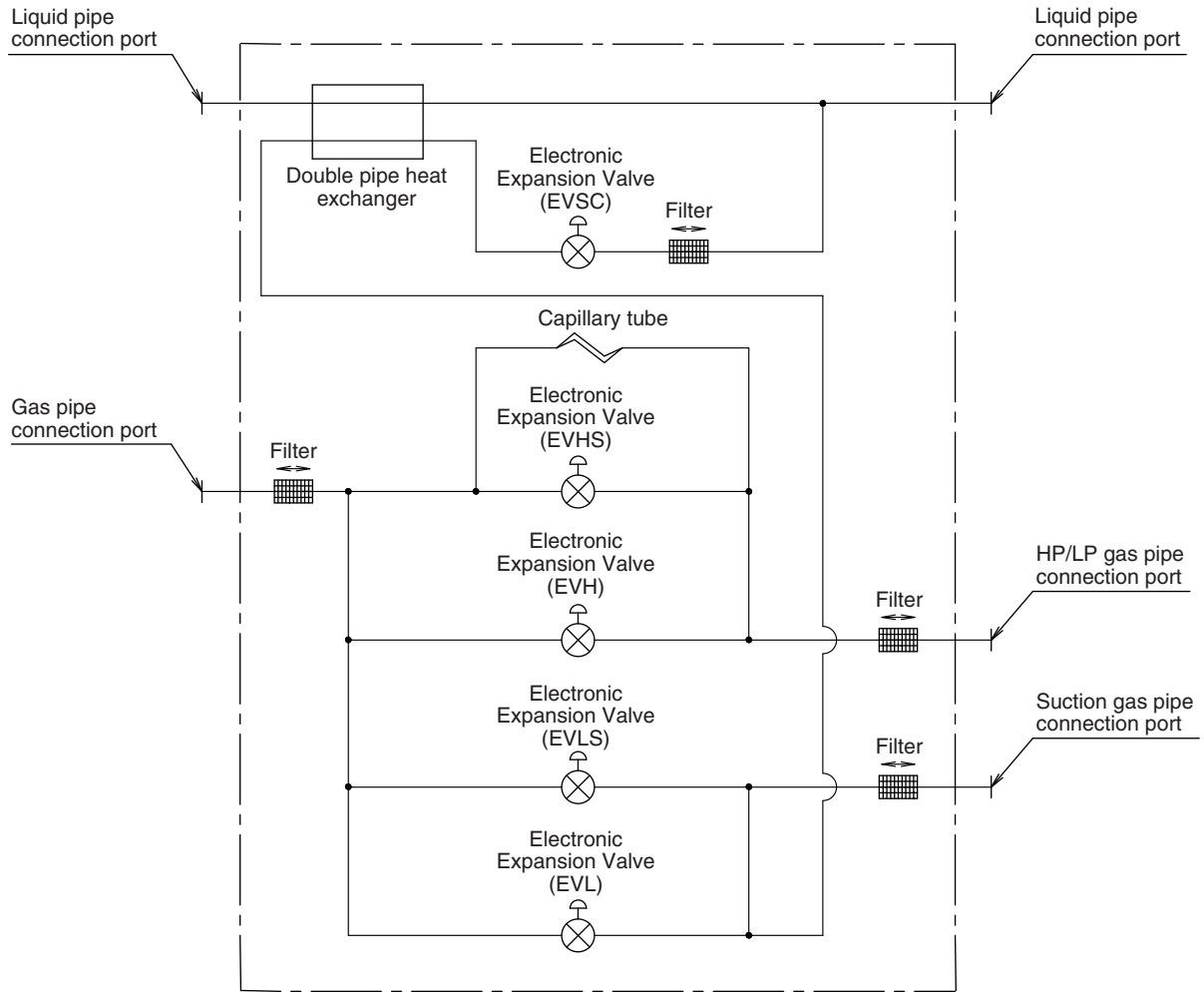
Connection Unit



4D034127B

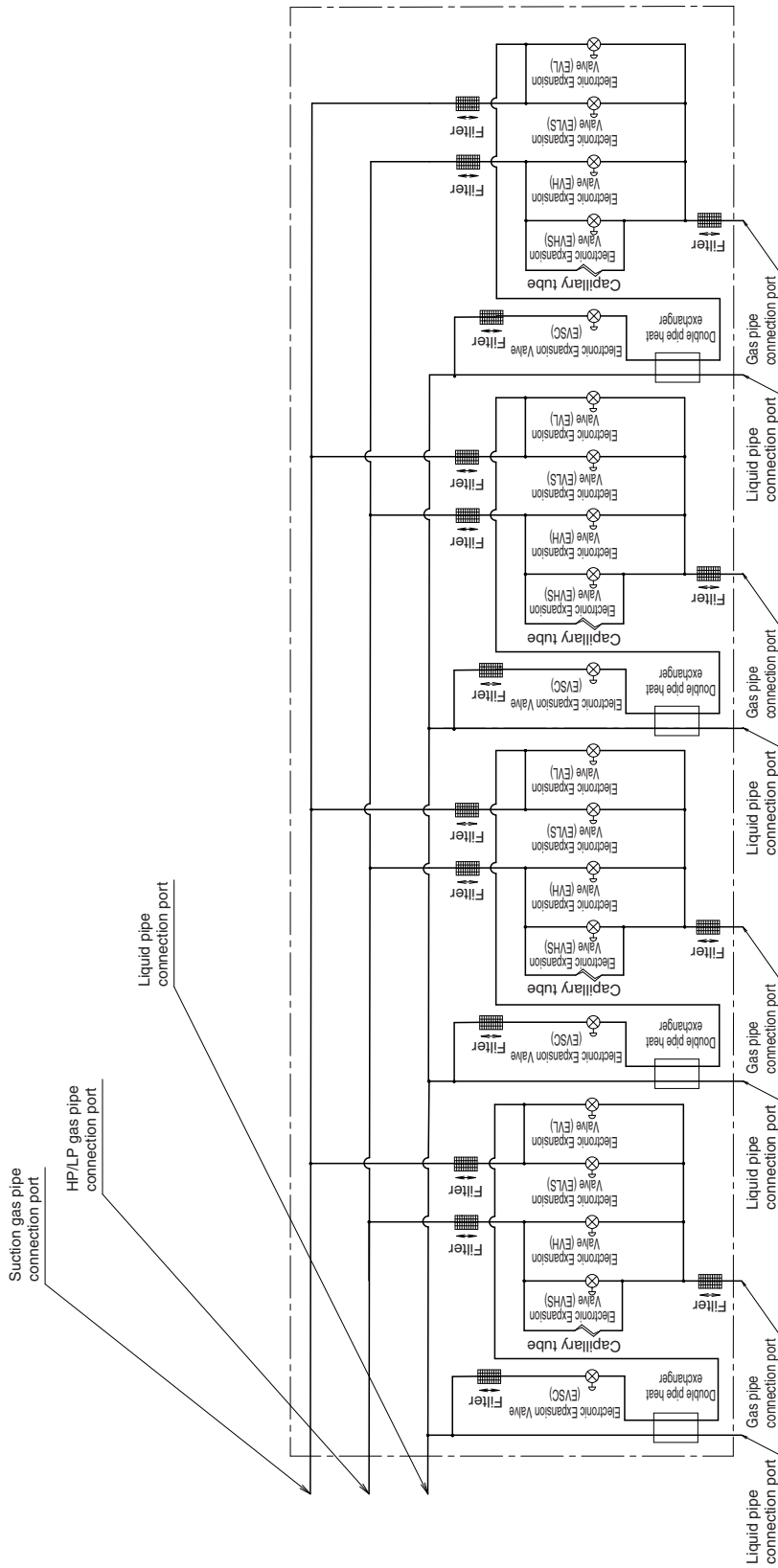
1.3 BS Units

BSVQ100, 160, 250PV1



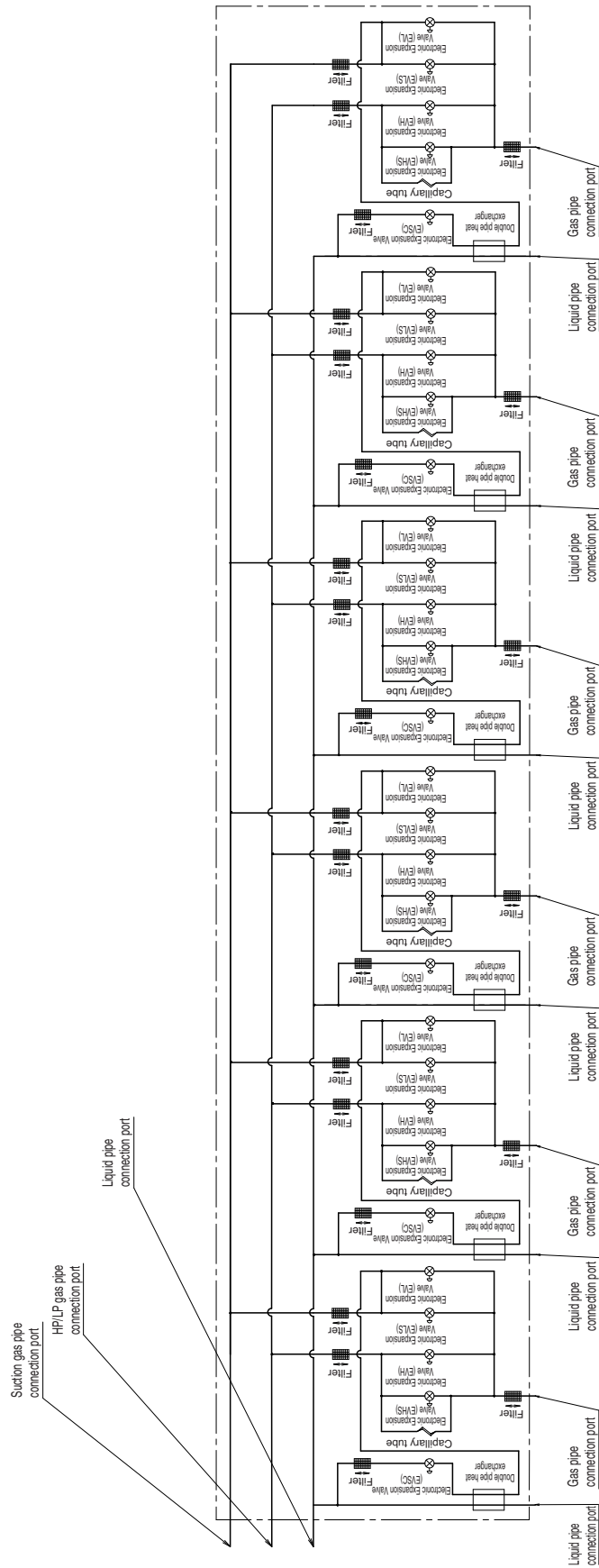
4D057985B

BSV4Q100PV1



3D064148

BSV6Q100PV1

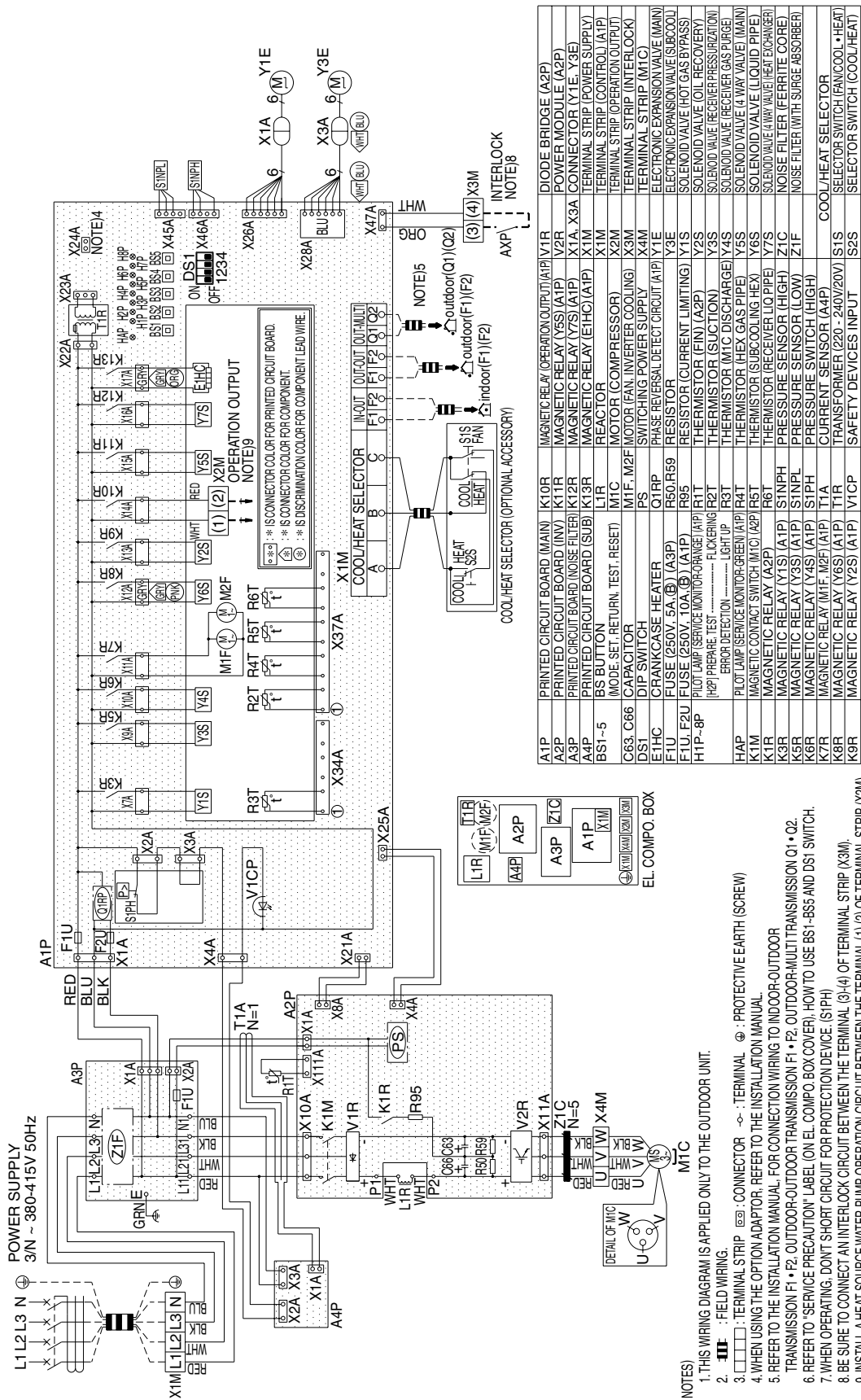


3D064149

2. Wiring Diagrams

2.1 Outside Unit

RWEYQ8PY1 / RWEYQ10PY1

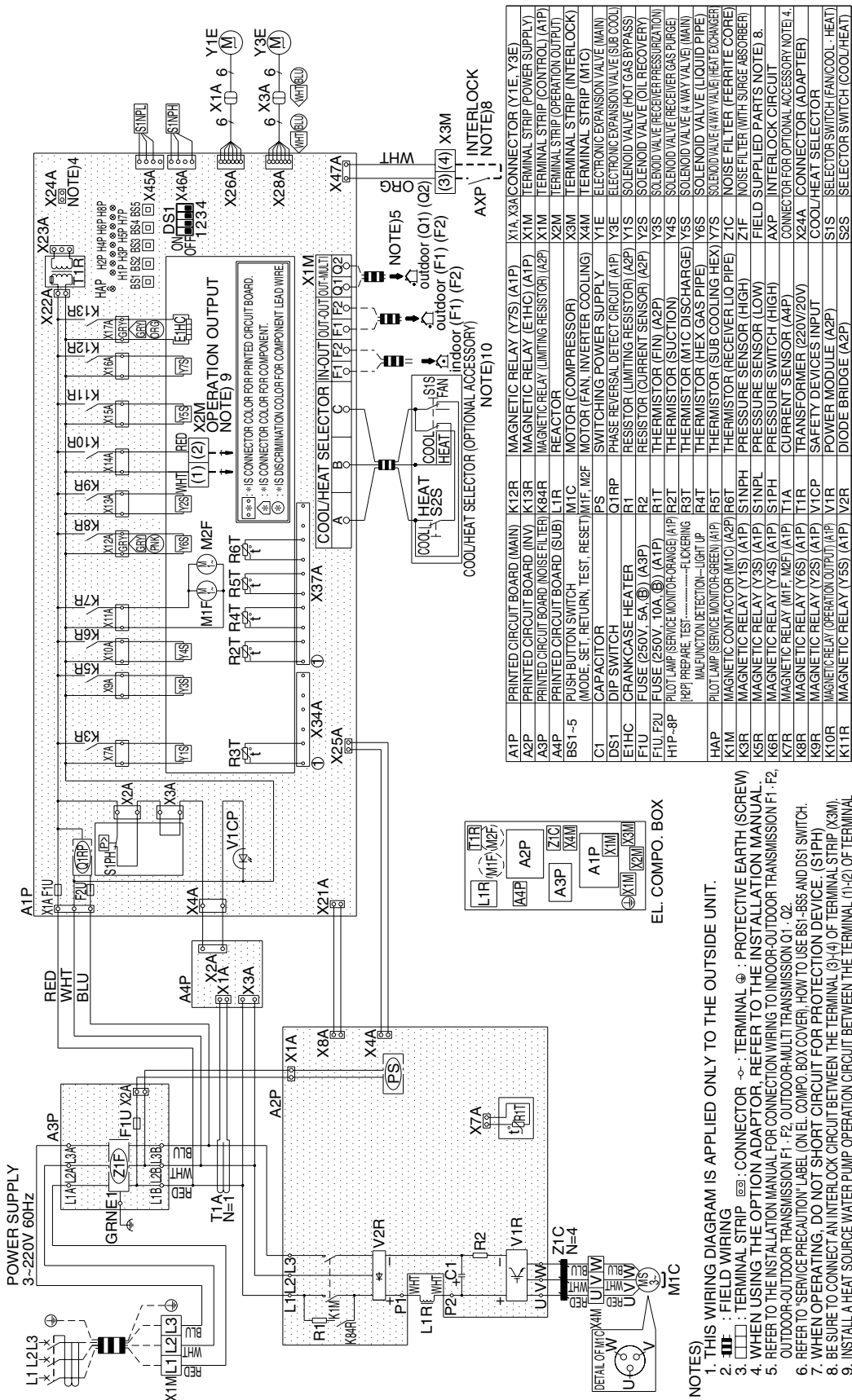


A1P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD (MAIN)	K10R	MAGNETIC RELAY (OPERATION OUTPUT) (A1P)	V1R	DIODE BRIDGE (A2P)
A2P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD (INV)	K11R	MAGNETIC RELAY (Y5S) (A1P)	V2R	POWER MODULE (A2P)
A3P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD (NOISE FILTER)	K12R	MAGNETIC RELAY (Y7S) (A1P)	X1A, X3A	CONNECTOR (Y1E, Y3E)
A4P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD (SUB)	K13R	MAGNETIC RELAY (ETHC) (A1P)	X1M	TERMINAL STRIP (POWER SUPPLY)
BS1-5	BS BUTTON (MODE SET, RETURN, TEST, RESET)	L1R	REACTOR	X2M	TERMINAL STRIP (CONTROL) (A1P)
C63, C66	CAPACITOR	M1F, M2F	MOTOR (COMPRESSOR)	X3M	TERMINAL STRIP (OPERATION OUTPUT)
DS1	DIP SWITCH	PS	MOTOR (FAN, INVERTER COOLING)	X4M	TERMINAL STRIP (INTERLOCK)
ETHC	CRANKCASE HEATER	Q1RP	PHASE REVERSAL DETECT CIRCUIT (A1P)	Y1E	ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE (MAIN)
F1U, F2U	FUSE (250V, 5A, (B) (A3P))	R50, R59	RESISTOR	Y3E	ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE (SUBCOOL)
F1P, F2P	FUSE (250V, 10A (B) (A1P))	R95	RESISTOR (CURRENT LIMITING)	Y1S	SOLENOID VALVE (HOT GAS BYPASS)
H1P-8P	PILOT LAMP (SERVICE MONITOR) (ORANGE) (A1P)	R1T	THERMISTOR (FIN) (A2P)	Y2S	SOLENOID VALVE (OIL RECOVERY)
L1AP	LAMP (SERVICE MONITOR) (GREEN) (A1P)	R2T	THERMISTOR (SUCTION)	Y3S	SOLENOID VALVE (RECEIVER PRESSURIZATION)
K1M	MAGNETIC CONTACT SWITCH (MTC) (A2P)	R3T	THERMISTOR (DISCHARGE)	Y4S	SOLENOID VALVE (RECEIVER GAS PURGE)
K1R	MAGNETIC RELAY (A2P)	R4T	THERMISTOR (HEX GAS PIPE)	Y5S	SOLENOID VALVE (WAY VALVE) (MAIN)
K3R	MAGNETIC RELAY (Y1S) (A1P)	R6T	THERMISTOR (SUBCOOLING HEX)	Y6S	SOLENOID VALVE (LIQUID PIPE)
K5R	MAGNETIC RELAY (Y3S) (A1P)	STNPH	PRESSURE SENSOR (HIGH)	Y7S	SOLENOID VALVE (WAY VALVE) (HEAT EXCHANGER)
K6R	MAGNETIC RELAY (Y4S) (A1P)	STNPL	PRESSURE SENSOR (LOW)	Z1C	NOISE FILTER (FERRITE CORE)
K7R	MAGNETIC RELAY (Y6S) (A1P)	T1A	CURRENT SENSOR (HIGH)	Z1F	NOISE FILTER (WITH SURGE ABSORBER)
K8R	MAGNETIC RELAY (Y6S) (A1P)	T1R	CURRENT SENSOR (LOW)		
K9R	MAGNETIC RELAY (Y2S) (A1P)	V1CP	SAFETY DEVICES INPUT	S1S	COOL/HEAT SELECTOR
				S2S	SELECTOR SWITCH (FANCOOL + HEAT)
					SELECTOR SWITCH (COOL/HEAT)

- NOTES
1. THIS WIRING DIAGRAM IS APPLIED ONLY TO THE OUTDOOR UNIT.
 2. : FIELD WIRING.
 3. : TERMINAL STRIP. : TERMINAL. : PROTECTIVE EARTH (SCREW).
 4. WHEN USING THE OPTION ADAPTOR, REFER TO THE INSTALLATION MANUAL.
 5. REFER TO THE INSTALLATION MANUAL FOR CONNECTION WIRING TO INDOOR-OUTDOOR TRANSMISSION F1 • F2, OUTDOOR-OUTDOOR TRANSMISSION F1 • F2, OUTDOOR-MULTI TRANSMISSION Q1 • Q2.
 6. REFER TO "SERVICE PRECAUTION" LABEL (ON EL COMPO. BOX COVER), HOW TO USE BS1-BS5 AND DS1 SWITCH.
 7. WHEN OPERATING, DON'T SHORT CIRCUIT FOR PROTECTION DEVICE (S1PH).
 8. BE SURE TO CONNECT AN INTERLOCK CIRCUIT BETWEEN THE TERMINAL (3)-(4) OF TERMINAL STRIP (A3M).
 9. INSTALL A HEAT SOURCE WATER PUMP OPERATION CIRCUIT BETWEEN THE TERMINAL (1)-(2) OF TERMINAL STRIP (A2M), WHEN INTERLOCKING A HEAT SOURCE WATER PUMP AND SYSTEM OPERATION.
 10. COOL/HEAT SELECTOR CANNOT BE CONNECTED WHEN OPERATING HEAT RECOVERY SYSTEM.
 11. COLORS BLK : BLACK. RED : RED. BLU : BLUE. WHT : WHITE. PNK : PINK. GRY : GRAY. ORG : ORANGE.

3D061377E

RWEYQ10PTL



A1P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD (MAIN)	K12R	MAGNETIC RELAY (Y7S) (A1P)	X1A, X3A	CONNECTOR (Y1E, Y3E)
A2P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD (INV)	K13R	MAGNETIC RELAY (ETHC) (A1P)	X1M	TERMINAL STRIP (POWER SUPPLY)
A3P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD (NOISE FILTER)	K84R	MAGNETIC RELAY (LIMITING RESISTOR) (A2P)	X1M	TERMINAL STRIP (CONTROL) (A1P)
A4P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD (SUB)	L1R	REACTOR	X2M	TERMINAL STRIP (OPERATION/OUTPUT)
BS1-5	PUSH BUTTON SWITCH (MODE, SET, RETURN, TEST, RESET)	M1F, M2F	MOTOR (COMPRESSOR)	X3M	TERMINAL STRIP (INTERLOCK)
C1	CAPACITOR	PS	MOTOR (FAN, INVERTER COOLING)	X4M	TERMINAL STRIP (M1C)
DS1	DIP SWITCH	O1RP	PHASE REVERSAL DETECT CIRCUIT (A1P)	Y3E	ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE (MAIN)
E1HC	CRANKCASE HEATER	R1	RESISTOR (LIMITING RESISTOR) (A2P)	Y3S	SOLENOID VALVE (HOT GAS BYPASS)
F1U, F2U	FUSE (250V, 5A, 10A) (A1P)	R2	RESISTOR (CURRENT SENSOR) (A2P)	Y2S	SOLENOID VALVE (OIL RECOVERY)
H1P, 8P	PILOT LAMP (SERVICE MONITOR-ORANGE) (A1P)	R1T, R2T, R3T	THERMISTOR (FIN) (A2P)	Y4S	SOLENOID VALVE (RECEIVER PRESSURIZATION)
HAP	PILOT LAMP (SERVICE MONITOR-GREEN) (A1P)	R5T	THERMISTOR (SUCTION)	Y4S	SOLENOID VALVE (RECEIVER PURGE)
K11M	MAGNETIC CONTACTOR (M1C) (A2P)	R6T	THERMISTOR (HEX GAS PIPE)	Y6S	SOLENOID VALVE (4 WAY VALVE) (MAIN)
K3R	MAGNETIC RELAY (Y1S) (A1P)	S1NPH	THERMISTOR (SUB COOLING HEX)	Y7S	SOLENOID VALVE (4 WAY VALVE) (HEAT EXCHANGER)
K6R	MAGNETIC RELAY (Y3S) (A1P)	S1NPL	THERMISTOR (RECEIVER LIQ PIPE)	Z1C	NOISE FILTER (FERRITE CORE)
K8R	MAGNETIC RELAY (Y4S) (A1P)	S1NPL	PRESSURE SENSOR (HIGH)	Z1F	NOISE FILTER (WITH SURGE ABSORBER)
K7R	MAGNETIC RELAY (M1F, M2F) (A1P)	T1A	PRESSURE SWITCH (HIGH)	AXP	FIELD SUPPLIED PARTS NOTE 8.
K8R	MAGNETIC RELAY (Y6S) (A1P)	T1R	CURRENT SENSOR (A4P)	AXP	INTERLOCK CIRCUIT
K9R	MAGNETIC RELAY (Y2S) (A1P)	V1CP	TRANSFORMER (220V/20V)	X24A	CONNECTOR (FOR OPTIONAL ACCESSORY NOTE 4)
K10R	MAGNETIC RELAY (OPERATION) (A1P)	V1R	SAFETY DEVICES INPUT	X24A	CONNECTOR (ADAPTER)
K11R	MAGNETIC RELAY (Y5S) (A1P)	V2R	POWER MODULE (A2P)	S1S	SELECTOR SWITCH (FAN/COOL, HEAT)
				S2S	SELECTOR SWITCH (COOL/HEAT)

- NOTES)
1. THIS WIRING DIAGRAM IS APPLIED ONLY TO THE OUTSIDE UNIT.
 2. : FIELD WIRING
 3. : TERMINAL STRIP
 4. WHEN USING THE OPTION ADAPTOR, REFER TO THE INSTALLATION MANUAL.
 5. REFER TO THE INSTALLATION MANUAL FOR CONNECTION WIRING TO INDOOR-OUTDOOR TRANSMISSION F1: F2, OUTDOOR-OUTDOOR TRANSMISSION F1: F2, OUTDOOR-MULTI TRANSMISSION Q1: Q2.
 6. REFER TO SERVICE PRECAUTION LABEL (ON EL. COMPO. BOX COVER), HOW TO USE BS1-BSS AND DS1 SWITCH.
 7. WHEN OPERATING, DO NOT SHORT CIRCUIT FOR PROTECTION DEVICE. (S1PH)
 8. BE SURE TO CONNECT AN INTERLOCK CIRCUIT BETWEEN THE TERMINAL (3)-(4) OF TERMINAL STRIP (X3M)
 9. INSTALL A HEAT SOURCE WATER PUMP OPERATION CIRCUIT BETWEEN THE TERMINAL (1)-(2) OF TERMINAL STRIP (X2M). WHEN INTERLOCKING A HEAT SOURCE WATER PUMP AND SYSTEM OPERATION.
 10. COOL/HEAT SELECTOR CANNOT BE CONNECTED WHEN OPERATING HEAT RECOVERY SYSTEM.
 11. COLORS: BLK: BLACK, RED: RED, BLU: BLUE, WHT: WHITE, PNK: PINK, GRY: GRAY, ORG: ORANGE, YLW: YELLOW

3D061376D

2.2 Outside Unit Field Wiring

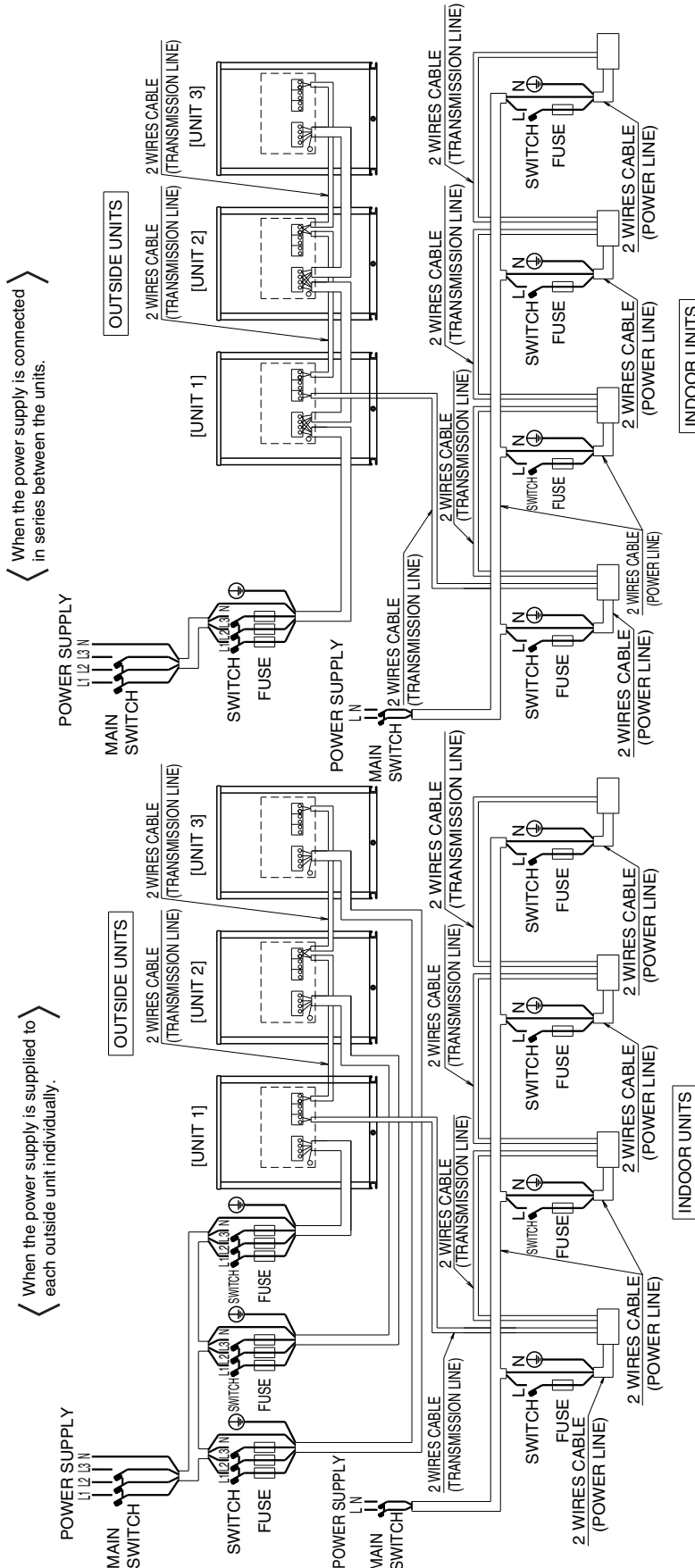
■ Heat Pump

RWEYQ8PY1 / RWEYQ10PY1 / RWEYQ16PY1 / RWEYQ18PY1 / RWEYQ20PY1 / RWEYQ24PY1
 RWEYQ26PY1 / RWEYQ28PY1 / RWEYQ30PY1
 RWEYQ10PYL / RWEYQ20PYL / RWEYQ30PYL

[Operation System: Heat Pump]

- Notes 1) All wiring, components and materials to be procured on the site must comply with the applicable local and national codes.
 2) Use copper conductors only.
 3) As for details, see wiring diagram.
 4) Install circuit breaker for safety.
 5) All field wiring and components must be provided by licensed electrician.

- 6) Unit shall be grounded in compliance with the applicable local and national codes.
 7) Wiring shown are general points-of-connection guides only and are not intended for or to include all details for a specific installation.
 8) Be sure to install the switch and the fuse to the power line of each equipment.
 9) Install the main switch that can interrupt all the power supply in an integrated manner because this system consists of the equipment utilizing the multiple power supply.
 10) If there exists the possibility of reversed phase, lose phase, momentary blackout or the power goes on and off while the product is operating, attach a reversed phase protection circuit locally.
 Running the product in reversed phase may break the compressor and other parts.



3D048824D

RWEYQ10PTL / RWEYQ20PTL / RWEYQ30PTL

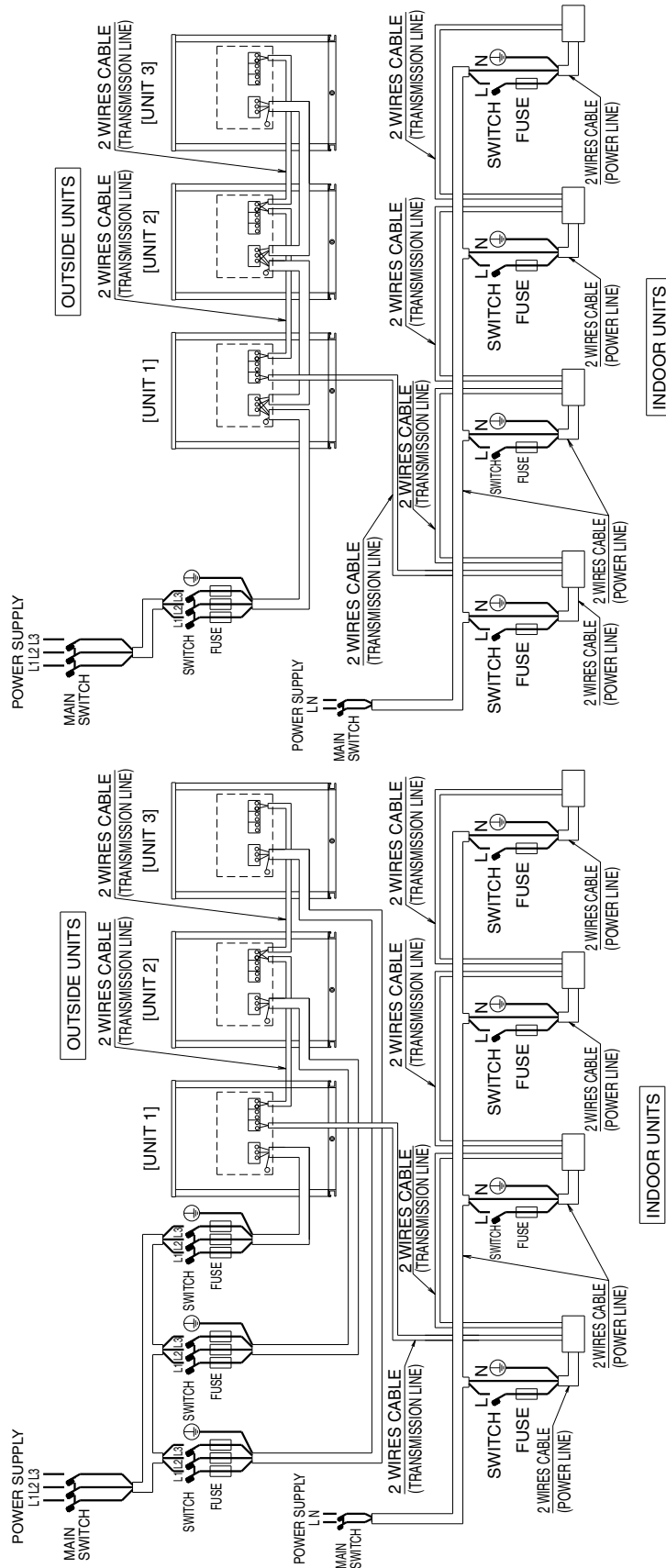
[Operation System : Heat Pump]

- Notes 1) All wiring, components and materials to be procured on the site must comply with the applicable local and national codes.
 2) Use copper conductors only.
 3) As for details, see wiring diagram.
 4) Install circuit breaker for safety.
 5) All field wiring and components must be provided by licensed electrician.

- 6) Unit shall be grounded in compliance with the applicable local and national codes.
 7) Wiring shown are general points-of-connection guides only and are not intended for or to include all details for a specific installation.
 8) Be sure to install the switch and the fuse to the power line of each equipment.
 9) Install the main switch that can interrupt all the power supplies in an integrated manner because this system consists of the equipment utilizing the multiple power supplies.
 10) If there exists the possibility of reversed phase, lose phase, momentary blackout or the power goes on and off while the product is operating, attach a reversed phase protection circuit locally.
 Running the product in reversed phase may break the compressor and other parts.

< When the power supply is supplied to each outside unit individually. >

< When the power supply is connected in series between the units. >



3D052075A

■ Heat Recovery

RWEYQ8PY1 / RWEYQ10PY1 / RWEYQ16PY1 / RWEYQ18PY1 / RWEYQ20PY1
 RWEYQ24PY1 / RWEYQ26PY1 / RWEYQ28PY1 / RWEYQ30PY1
 RWEYQ10PYL / RWEYQ20PYL / RWEYQ30PYL

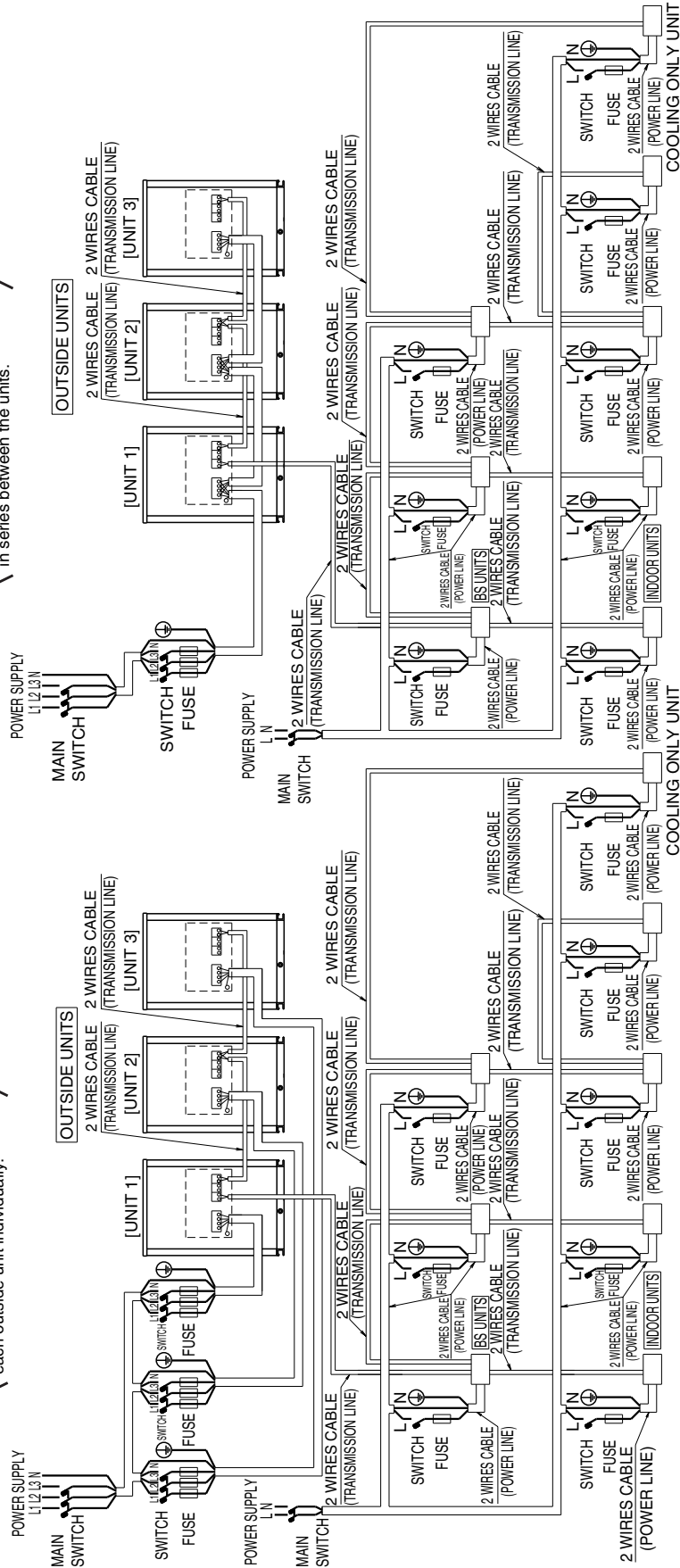
[Operation system: Heat Recovery]

- Notes 1) All wiring, components and materials to be procured on the site must comply with the applicable local and national codes.
 2) Use copper conductors only.
 3) As for details, see wiring diagram.
 4) Install circuit breaker for safety.
 5) All field wiring and components must be provided by licensed electrician.

- 6) Unit shall be grounded in compliance with the applicable local and national codes.
 7) Wiring shown are general points-of-connection guides only and are not intended for or to include all details for a specific installation.
 8) Be sure to install the switch and the fuse to the power line of each equipment.
 9) Install the main switch that can interrupt all the power supply in an integrated manner because this system consists of the equipment utilizing the multiple power supply.
 10) If there exists the possibility of reversed phase, lose phase, momentary blackout or the power goes on and off while the product is operating, attach a reversed phase protection circuit locally.
 Running the product in reversed phase may break the compressor and other parts.

When the power supply is supplied to each outside unit individually.

When the power supply is connected in series between the units.



3D048823D

RWEYQ10PTL / RWEYQ20PTL / RWEYQ30PTL

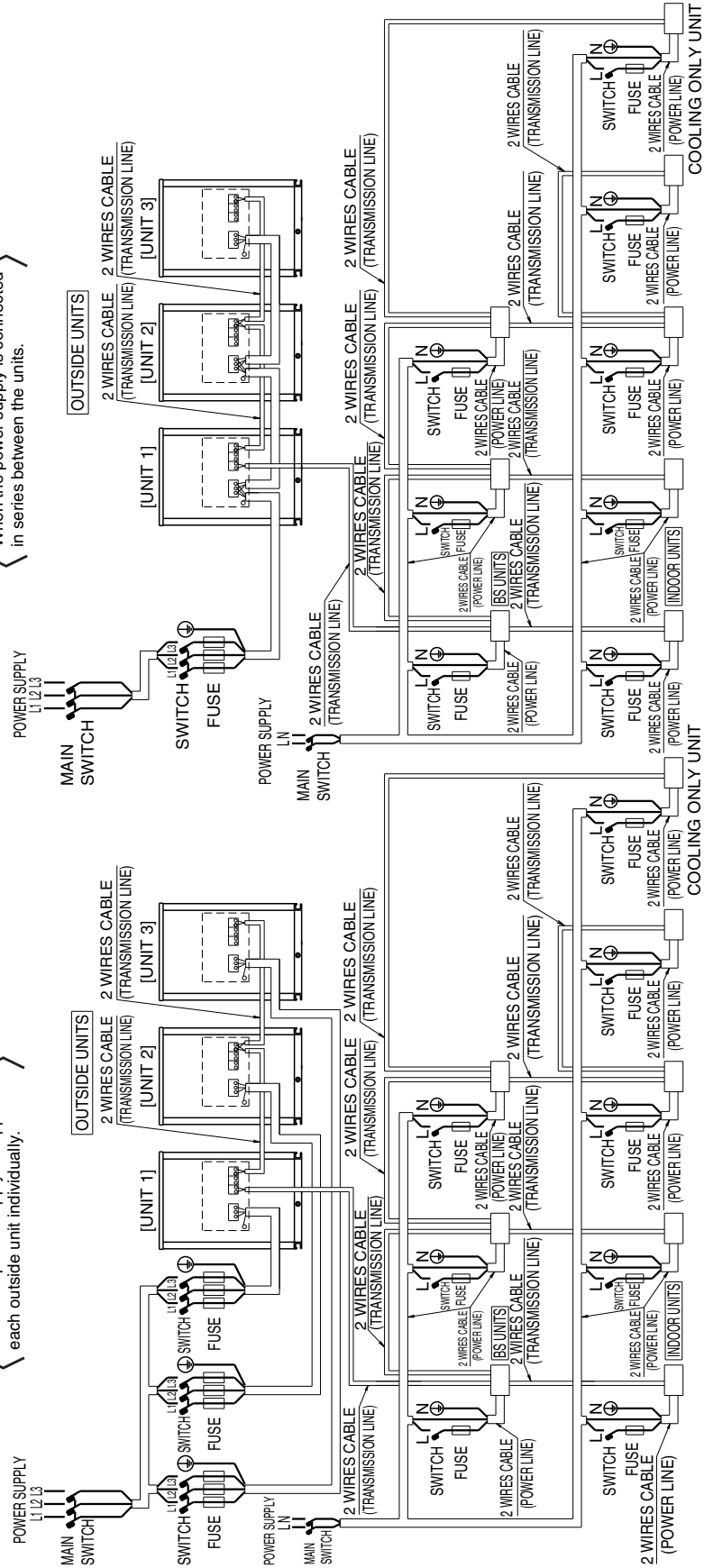
[Operation system: Heat Recovery]

- Notes1) All wiring, components and materials to be procured on the site must comply with the applicable local and national codes.
- 2) Use copper conductors only.
 - 3) As for details, see wiring diagram.
 - 4) Install circuit breaker for safety.
 - 5) All field wiring and components must be provided by licensed electrician.

- 6) Unit shall be grounded in compliance with the applicable local and national codes.
 - 7) Wiring shown are general points-of-connection guides only and are not intended for or to include all details for a specific installation.
 - 8) Be sure to install the switch and the fuse to the power line of each equipment.
 - 9) Install the main switch that can interrupt all the power supplies in an integrated manner because this system consists of the equipment utilizing the multiple power supplies.
 - 10) If there exists the possibility of reversed phase, lose phase, momentary blackout or the power goes on and off while the product is operating, attach a reversed phase protection circuit locally.
- Running the product in reversed phase may break the compressor and other parts.

When the power supply is supplied to each outside unit individually.

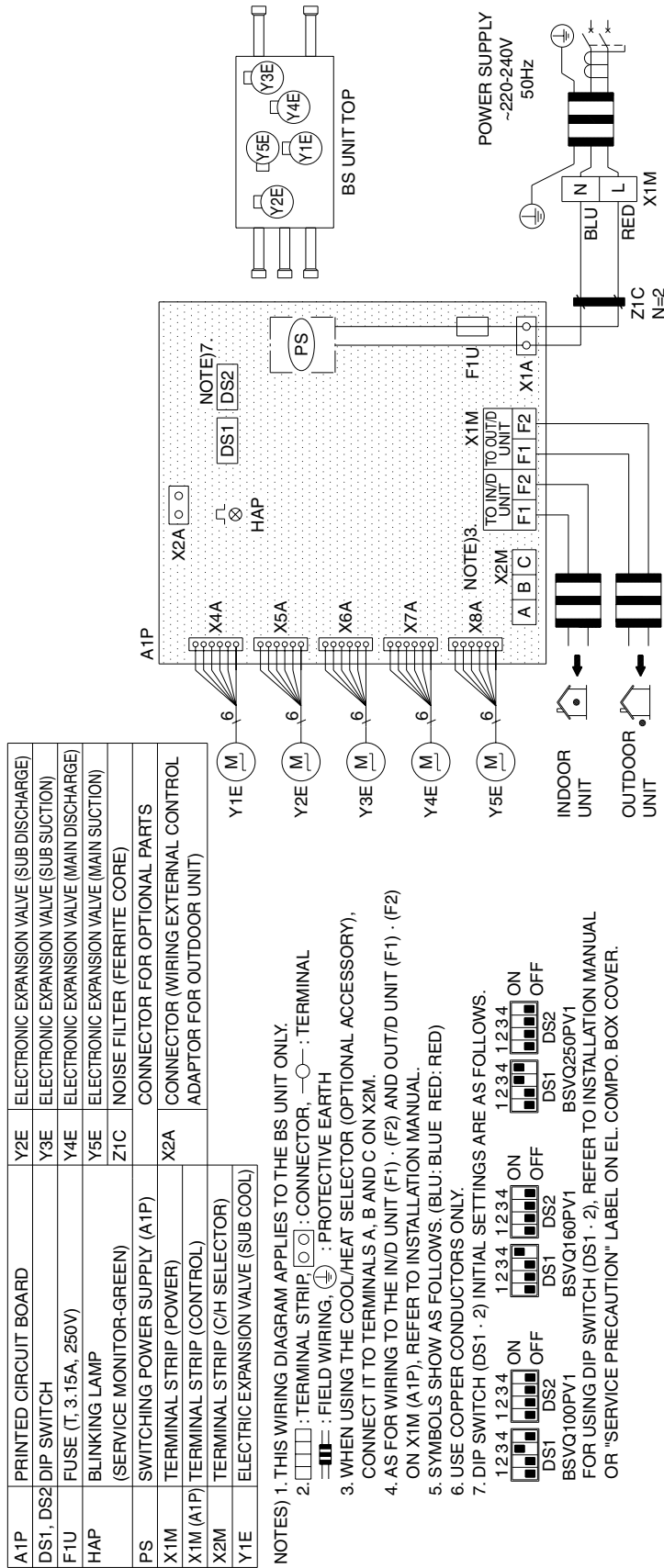
When the power supply is connected in series between the units.



3D052074A

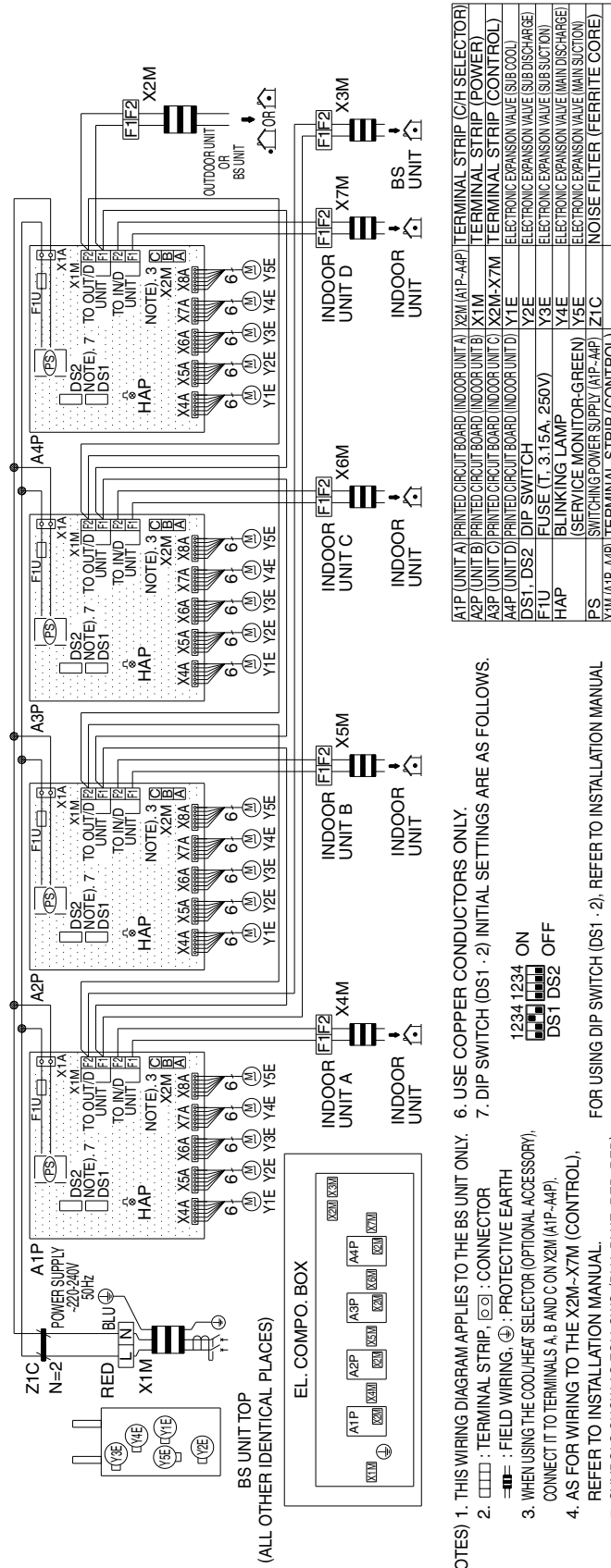
2.3 BS Unit

BSVQ100P / 160P / 250PV1



3D055928C

BSV4Q100PV1

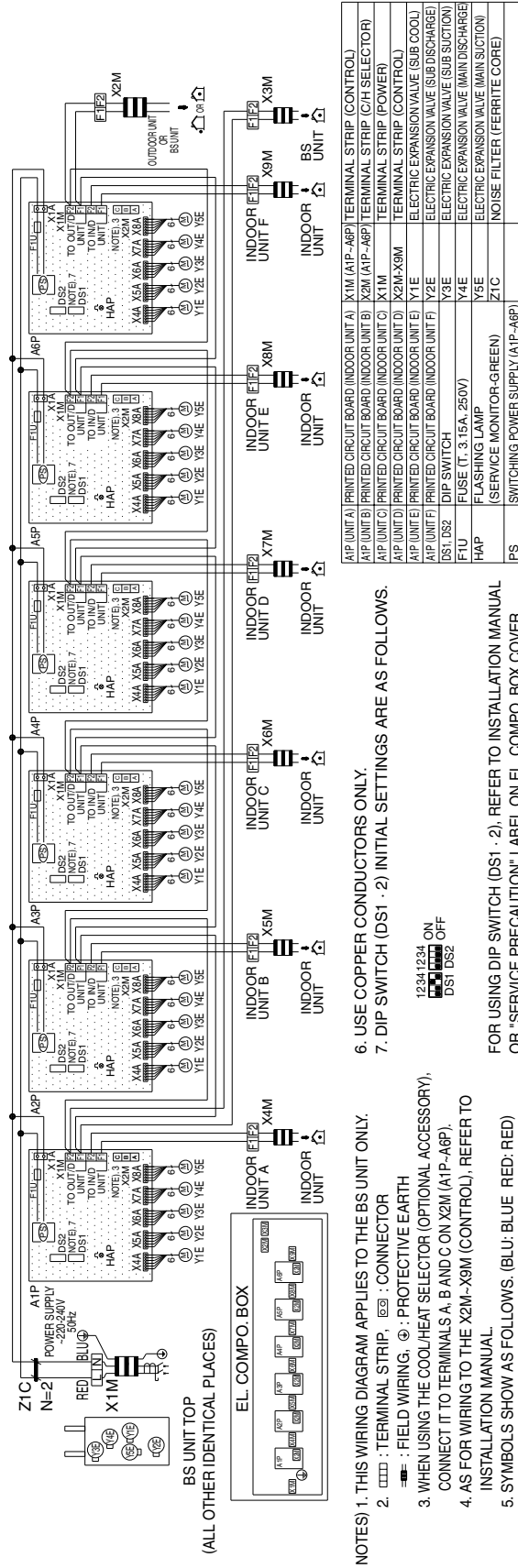


- NOTES) 1. THIS WIRING DIAGRAM APPLIES TO THE BS UNIT ONLY. 6. USE COPPER CONDUCTORS ONLY.
2. □ : TERMINAL STRIP, ⊕ : CONNECTOR 7. DIP SWITCH (DS1 : 2) INITIAL SETTINGS ARE AS FOLLOWS.
3. — : FIELD WIRING, ⊕ : PROTECTIVE EARTH
3. WHEN USING THE COOL/HEAT SELECTOR (OPTIONAL ACCESSORY),
CONNECT IT TO TERMINALS A, B AND C ON X2M (A1P-A4P).
4. AS FOR WIRING TO THE X2M-X7M (CONTROL), REFER TO INSTALLATION MANUAL.
5. SYMBOLS SHOW AS FOLLOWS. (BLU: BLUE RED: RED)
- FOR USING DIP SWITCH (DS1 : 2), REFER TO INSTALLATION MANUAL OR "SERVICE PRECAUTION" LABEL ON EL. COMPO. BOX COVER.



3D063928B

BSV6Q100PV1



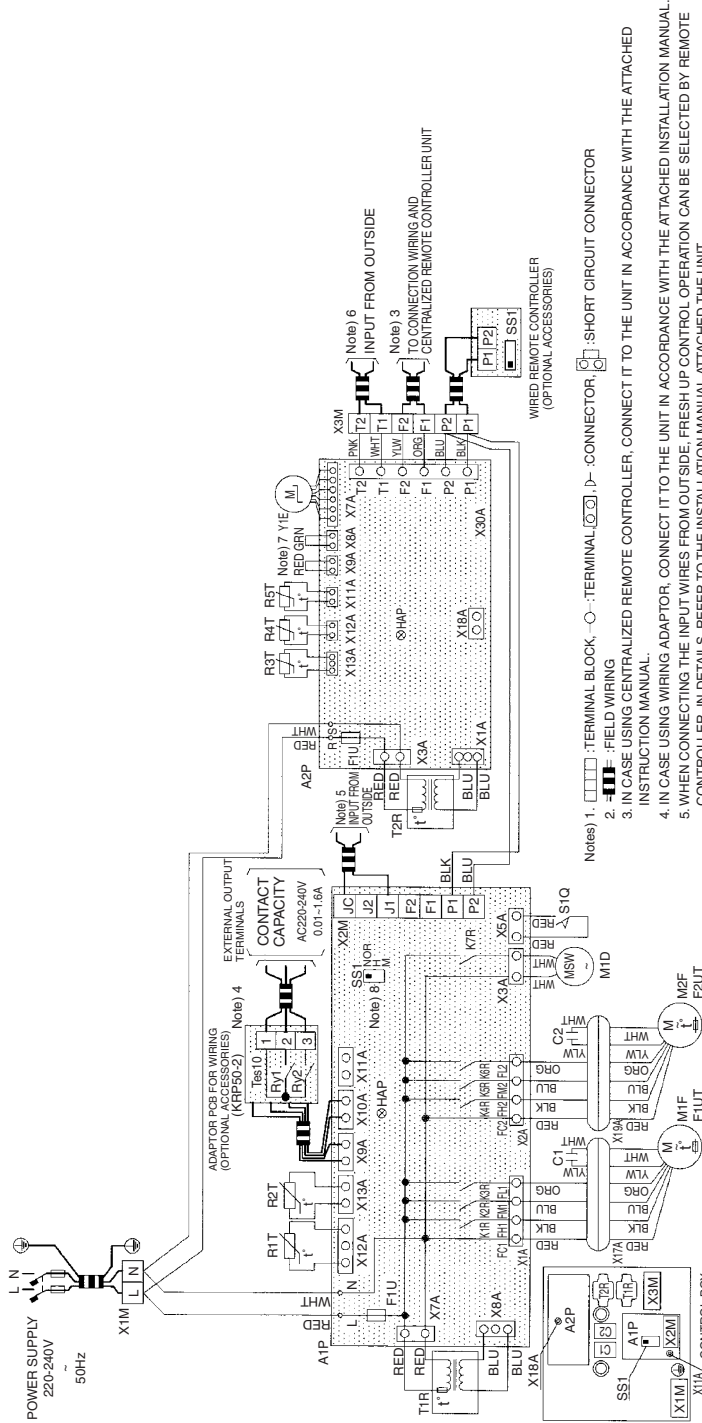
- NOTES) 1. THIS WIRING DIAGRAM APPLIES TO THE BS UNIT ONLY.
- 2. □ : TERMINAL STRIP, ⊕ : CONNECTOR
- 3. WHEN USING THE COOL/HEAT SELECTOR (OPTIONAL ACCESSORY), CONNECT IT TO TERMINALS A, B AND C ON X2M (A1P-ASP).
- 4. AS FOR WIRING TO THE X2M-X9M (CONTROL), REFER TO INSTALLATION MANUAL.
- 5. SYMBOLS SHOW AS FOLLOWS. (BLU: BLUE RED: RED)
- 6. USE COPPER CONDUCTORS ONLY.
- 7. DIP SWITCH (DS1 · 2) INITIAL SETTINGS ARE AS FOLLOWS.



FOR USING DIP SWITCH (DS1 · 2), REFER TO INSTALLATION MANUAL OR "SERVICE PRECAUTION" LABEL ON EL. COMPO. BOX COVER.

3D063929B

VKM50GAV1
VKM80GAV1
VKM100GAV1

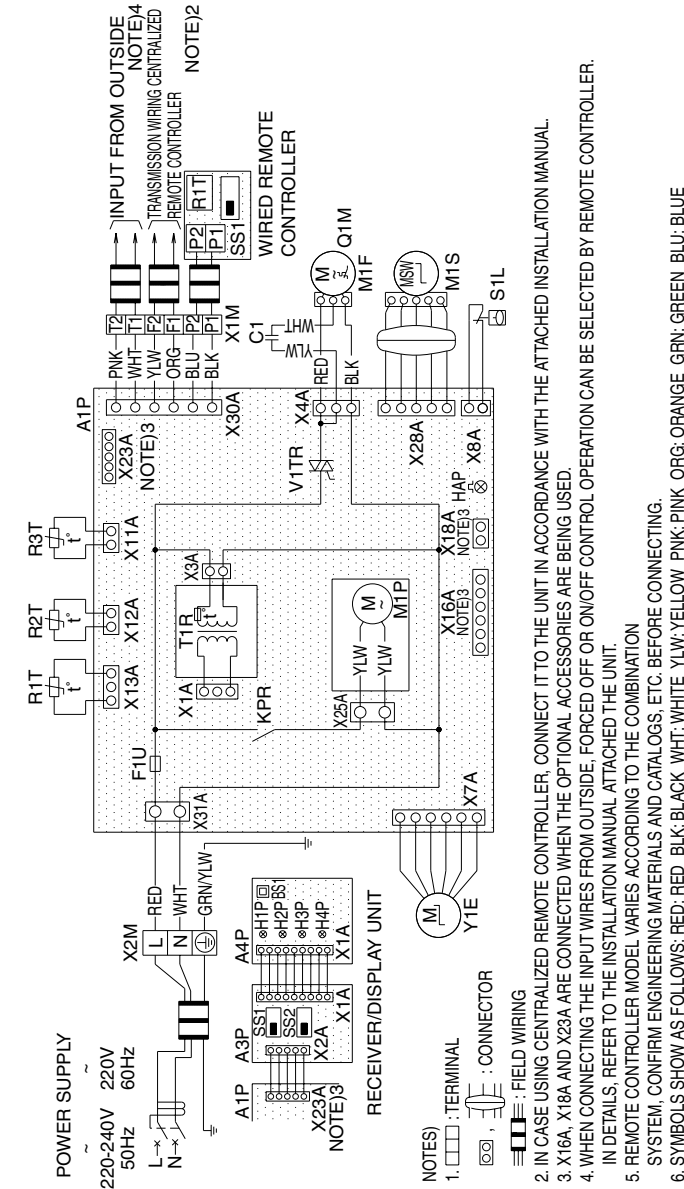


- Notes) 1. [Symbol] : TERMINAL BLOCK, [Symbol] : FIELD WIRING
 2. [Symbol] : IN CASE USING CENTRALIZED REMOTE CONTROLLER, CONNECT IT TO THE UNIT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ATTACHED INSTRUCTION MANUAL.
 3. IN CASE USING WIRING ADAPTOR, CONNECT IT TO THE UNIT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ATTACHED INSTALLATION MANUAL.
 4. IN CASE CONNECTING THE INPUT WIRES FROM OUTSIDE, FRESH UP CONTROL OPERATION CAN BE SELECTED BY REMOTE CONTROLLER, IN DETAILS, REFER TO THE INSTALLATION MANUAL ATTACHED TO THE UNIT.
 5. WHEN CONNECTING THE INPUT WIRES FROM OUTSIDE, FORCED OFF OR ON/OFF CONTROL OPERATION CAN BE SELECTED BY REMOTE CONTROLLER, IN DETAILS, REFER TO THE INSTALLATION MANUAL ATTACHED TO THE UNIT.
 6. DO NOT REMOVE THE SHORT CIRCUIT CONNECTORS OF X8A AND X9A, THE UNIT WILL NOT RUN IF THEY ARE REMOVED.
 7. SS1 (A1P) HAS ALREADY BEEN SET TO "NOR" AT FACTORY, SET THE UNIT WILL NOT RUN IF THE SETTING ARE CHANGED.
 8. SYMBOLS SHOW AS FOLLOWS: (PNK: PINK, WHT: WHITE, YLW: YELLOW, ORG: ORANGE, BLU: BLUE, BLK: BLACK, RED: RED, GRN: GREEN)
 9. USE COPPER CONDUCTORS ONLY.

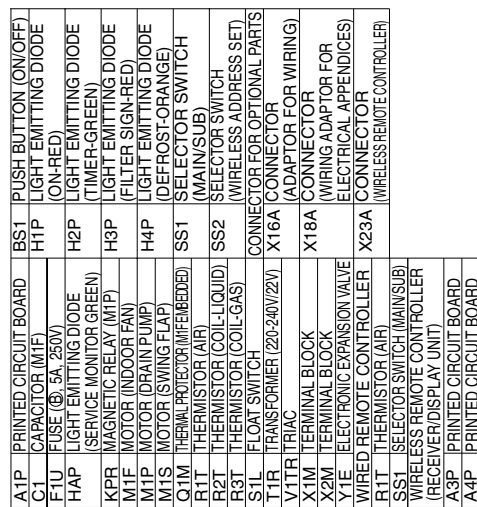
A1P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD	K7R	MAGNETIC RELAY (MID) (A1P)	T1R	TRANSFORMER (220-240V / 22V)
A2P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD	M1D	MOTOR (DAMPER MOTOR)	T2R	TRANSFORMER (220-240V / 22V)
C1, C2	CAPACITOR (M1F, M2F)	M1F	MOTOR (SUPPLY AIR FAN)	X1M	TERMINAL BLOCK (POWER SUPPLY)
F1U	FUSE (①, 10A, 250V) (A1P)	M2F	MOTOR (EXHAUST AIR FAN)	X2M	TERMINAL BLOCK (CONTROL) (A1P)
F1U, F2U	FUSE (②, 5A, 250V) (A2P)	R1T	THERMISTOR (INDOOR AIR)	X3M	TERMINAL BLOCK (CONTROL)
F1UT, F2UT	THERMO SWITCH (152 C) (M1F, M2F BUILT-IN)	R2T	THERMISTOR (OUTDOOR AIR)	X17A, X19A	CONNECTOR (RELAYING WIRE)
HAP	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (SERVICE MONITOR-GREEN) (A1P)	R3T	THERMISTOR (INLET AIR INTO COIL)	X20A	ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE
HAP	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (SERVICE MONITOR-GREEN) (A2P)	R4T, R5T	THERMISTOR (LIQUID / GAS PIPE OF COIL)	Y1E	OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES
K1R-K3R	MAGNETIC RELAY (M1F) (A1P)	S1Q	LIMIT SWITCH (DAMPER MOTOR)	SS1	WIRED REMOTE CONTROLLER
K4R-K6R	MAGNETIC RELAY (M2F) (A1P)	SS1	SELECTOR SWITCH (FOR ESPECIALLY USE) (A1P)		SELECTOR SWITCH (MAIN / SUB)

ADAPTOR PCB FOR WIRING (KRP50-2)	Test10	TERMINAL BLOCK (FOR EXTERNAL OUTPUT)	X18A	CONNECTOR (WIRING ADAPTOR FOR ELECTRICAL APPENDICES) (A2P)
MAGNETIC RELAY (OPERATION / STOP)	Rv1	CONNECTOR FOR OPTIONAL PARTS		
MAGNETIC RELAY (FOR HUMIDIFIER OPERATION)	Rv2	CONNECTOR (ADAPTOR POWER SUPPLY) (A1P)		

FXZQ20M / 25M / 32M / 40M / 50MVE



A1P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD	BS1	PUSH BUTTON (ON/OFF)
C1	CAPACITOR (MIF)	H1P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (ON-RED)
F1U	FUSE (Ø: 5A, 250V)	H2P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (TIMER-GREEN)
HAP	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (SERVICE MONITOR GREEN)	H3P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (FILTER SIGN-RED)
KPR	MAGNETIC RELAY (M1P)	H4P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (DEFROST-ORANGE)
M1E	MOTOR (INDOOR FAN)	SS1	SELECTOR SWITCH (MAIN/SUB)
M1P	MOTOR (DRAIN PUMP)	SS2	SELECTOR SWITCH (WIRELESS ADDRESS SET)
M1S	MOTOR (SWING FLAP)	CONNECTOR FOR OPTIONAL PARTS	
Q1M	THERMAL PROTECTOR (IMFERBEDDED)	X16A	CONNECTOR
R1T	THERMISTOR (AIR)	X18A	CONNECTOR
R2T	THERMISTOR (COIL-LIQUID)	X23A	CONNECTOR
R3T	FLOAT SWITCH	CONNECTOR (WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER)	
S1L	TRANSFORMER (220-240V/22V)		
T1R	TIMER		
V1TR	TRIPAC		
X1M	TERMINAL BLOCK		
X2M	TERMINAL BLOCK		
Y1E	ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE (WIRING ADAPTOR FOR ELECTRICAL APPENDICES)		
WIRED REMOTE CONTROLLER			
R1T	THERMISTOR (AIR)		
SS1	SELECTOR SWITCH (MAIN/SUB)		
WIRED REMOTE CONTROLLER (RECEIVER/DISPLAY UNIT)			
A3P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD		
A4P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD		



NOTES

1. □ □ □ □ : TERMINAL
2. □ □ □ □ : CONNECTOR
3. □ □ □ □ : FIELD WIRING

2. IN CASE USING CENTRALIZED REMOTE CONTROLLER, CONNECT IT TO THE UNIT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ATTACHED INSTALLATION MANUAL.

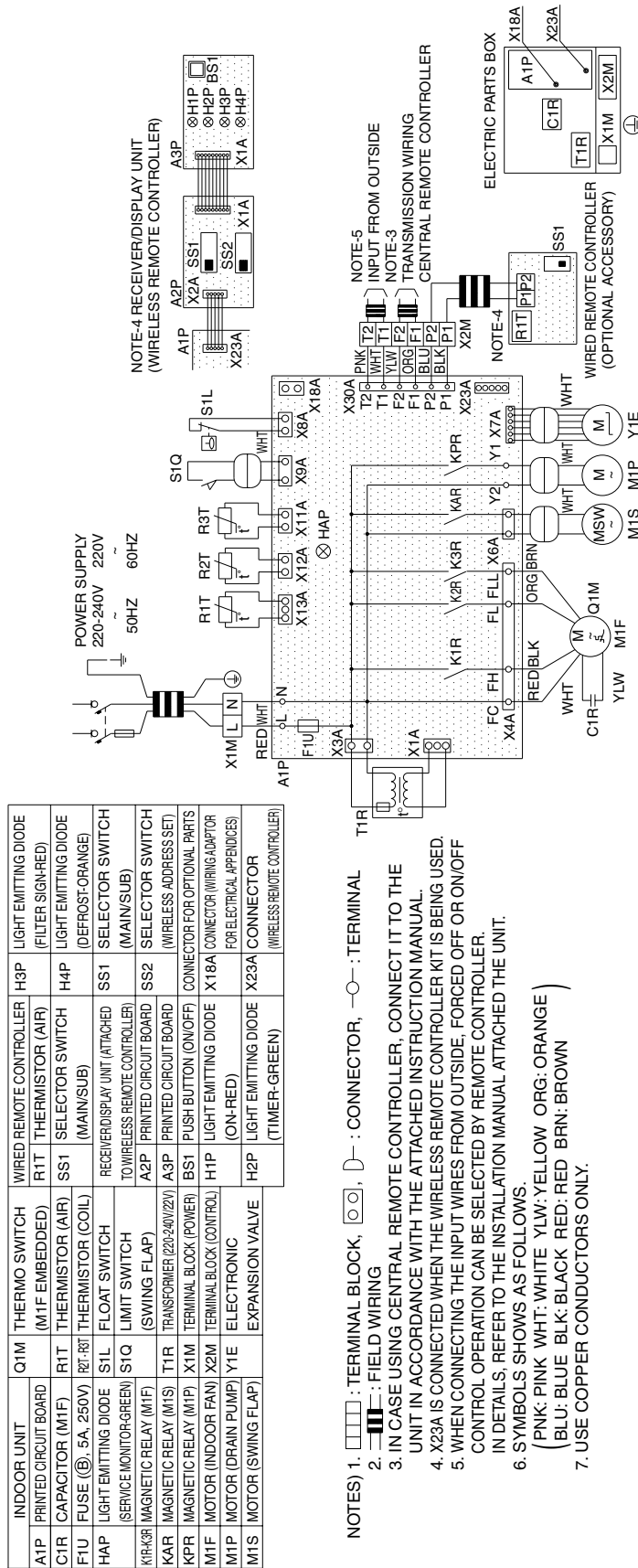
3. X16A, X18A AND X23A ARE CONNECTED WHEN THE OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES ARE BEING USED.

4. WHEN CONNECTING THE INPUT WIRES FROM OUTSIDE, FORCED OFF OR ON/OFF CONTROL OPERATION CAN BE SELECTED BY REMOTE CONTROLLER. IN DETAILS, REFER TO THE INSTALLATION MANUAL ATTACHED TO THE UNIT.

5. REMOTE CONTROLLER MODEL VARIES ACCORDING TO THE COMBINATION SYSTEM, CONFIRM ENGINEERING MATERIALS AND CATALOGS, ETC. BEFORE CONNECTING.

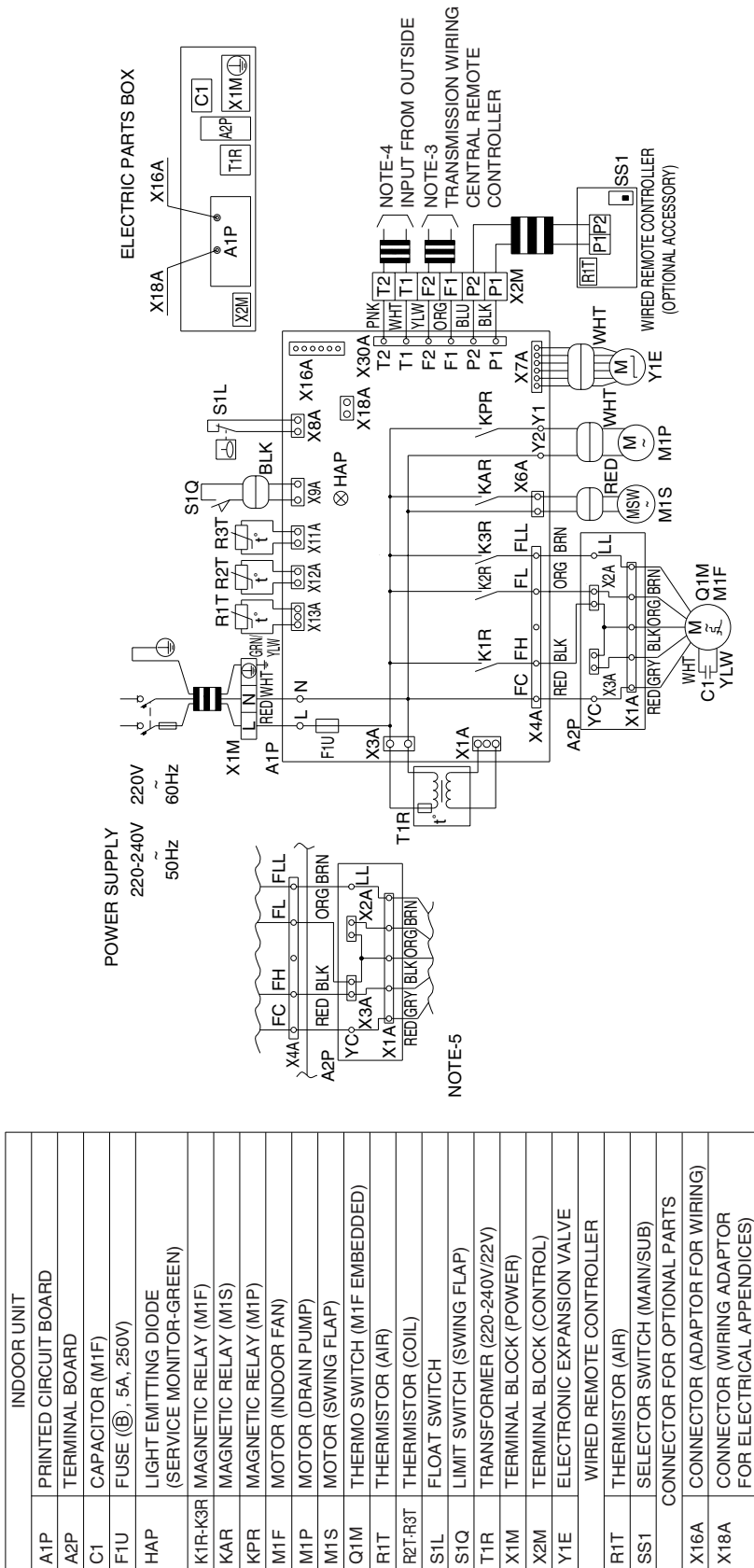
6. SYMBOLS SHOW AS FOLLOWS: RED: RED BLK: BLACK WHT: WHITE YLW: YELLOW PNK: PINK ORG: ORANGE GRN: GREEN BLU: BLUE

FXCQ20M / 25M / 32M / 63MVE



3D039558A

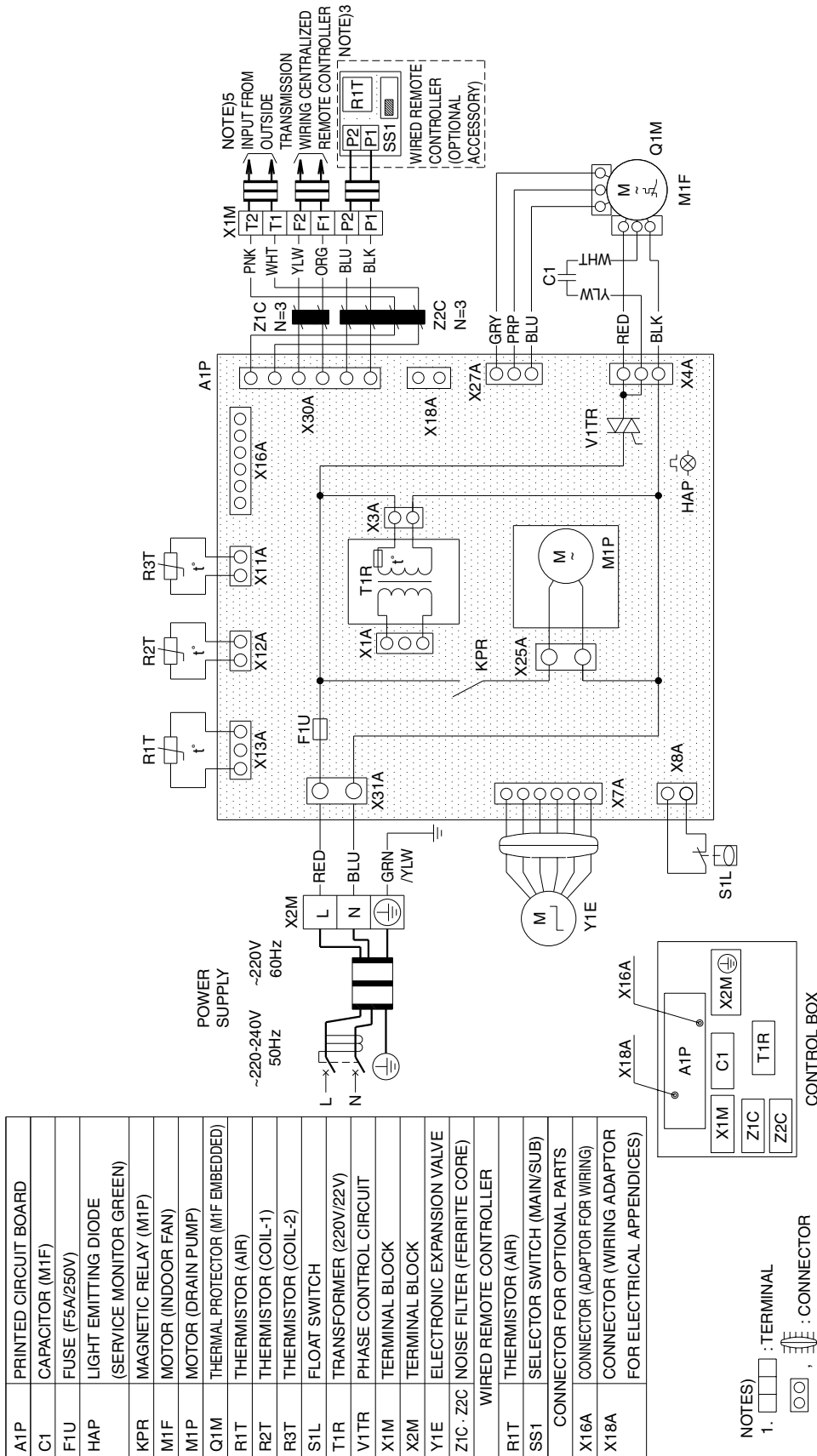
FXKQ25MA / 32MA / 40MA / 63MAVE



- INDOOR UNIT
- | | |
|------------------------------|--|
| A1P | PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD |
| A2P | TERMINAL BOARD |
| C1 | CAPACITOR (M1F) |
| F1U | FUSE (③, 5A, 250V) |
| HAP | LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (SERVICE MONITOR-GREEN) |
| K1R-K3R | MAGNETIC RELAY (M1F) |
| KAR | MAGNETIC RELAY (M1S) |
| KPR | MAGNETIC RELAY (M1P) |
| M1F | MOTOR (INDOOR FAN) |
| M1P | MOTOR (DRAIN PUMP) |
| M1S | MOTOR (SWING FLAP) |
| Q1M | THERMO SWITCH (M1F EMBEDDED) |
| R1T | THERMISTOR (AIR) |
| R2T-R3T | THERMISTOR (COIL) |
| S1L | FLOAT SWITCH |
| S1Q | LIMIT SWITCH (SWING FLAP) |
| T1R | TRANSFORMER (220-240V/22V) |
| X1M | TERMINAL BLOCK (POWER) |
| X2M | TERMINAL BLOCK (CONTROL) |
| Y1E | ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE |
| WIRED REMOTE CONTROLLER | |
| R1T | THERMISTOR (AIR) |
| SS1 | SELECTOR SWITCH (MAIN/SUB) |
| CONNECTOR FOR OPTIONAL PARTS | |
| X16A | CONNECTOR (ADAPTOR FOR WIRING) |
| X18A | CONNECTOR (WIRING ADAPTOR FOR ELECTRICAL APPENDICES) |
- NOTES) 1. □□□□ : TERMINAL BLOCK, □□□, D- : CONNECTOR, ○-○ : TERMINAL
 2. ≡≡≡ : FIELD WIRING
 3. IN CASE USING CENTRAL REMOTE CONTROLLER, CONNECT IT TO THE UNIT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ATTACHED INSTRUCTION MANUAL.
 4. WHEN CONNECTING THE INPUT WIRES FROM OUTSIDE, FORCED OFF OR ON/OFF CONTROL OPERATION CAN BE SELECTED BY REMOTE CONTROLLER. IN DETAILS, REFER TO THE INSTALLATION MANUAL ATTACHED THE UNIT.
 5. IN CASE HIGH E. S. P. OPERATION, CHANGE OVER THE WIRING CONNECTION FROM X2A TO X3A.
 6. SYMBOLS SHOW AS FOLLOWS. (PNK : PINK WHT : WHITE YLW : YELLOW ORG : ORANGE BLU : BLUE BLK : BLACK RED : RED BRN : BROWN GRY : GRAY)
 7. USE COPPER CONDUCTORS ONLY.

C: 3D039564C

**FXDQ20PB / 25PB / 32PB
FXDQ40NB / 50NB / 63NBVE (with Drain Pump)**



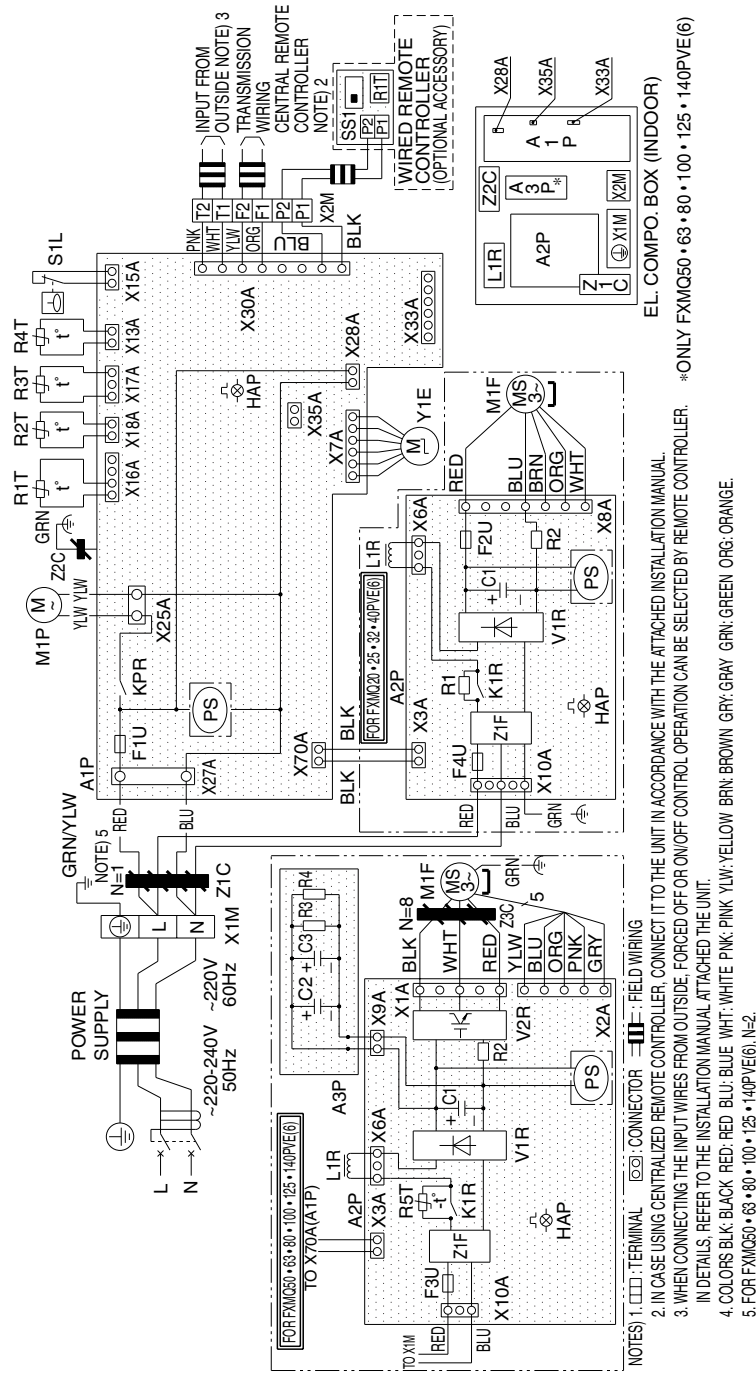
A1P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD
C1	CAPACITOR (M1F)
F1U	FUSE (F5A/250V)
HAP	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (SERVICE MONITOR GREEN)
KPR	MAGNETIC RELAY (M1P)
M1F	MOTOR (INDOOR FAN)
M1P	MOTOR (DRAIN PUMP)
Q1M	THERMAL PROTECTOR (M1F EMBEDDED)
R1T	THERMISTOR (AIR)
R2T	THERMISTOR (COIL-1)
R3T	THERMISTOR (COIL-2)
S1L	FLOAT SWITCH
T1R	TRANSFORMER (220V/22V)
V1TR	PHASE CONTROL CIRCUIT
X1M	TERMINAL BLOCK
X2M	TERMINAL BLOCK
Y1E	ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE
Z1C - Z2C	NOISE FILTER (FERRITE CORE)
WIRED REMOTE CONTROLLER	
R1T	THERMISTOR (AIR)
SS1	SELECTOR SWITCH (MAIN/SUB)
CONNECTOR FOR OPTIONAL PARTS	
X16A	CONNECTOR (ADAPTOR FOR WIRING)
X18A	CONNECTOR (WIRING ADAPTOR FOR ELECTRICAL APPENDICES)

- NOTES)
1. □ : TERMINAL
 2. □ : CONNECTOR
 3. □ : FIELD WIRING

3. IN CASE USING CENTRALIZED REMOTE CONTROLLER, CONNECT IT TO THE UNIT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ATTACHED INSTALLATION MANUAL.
4. REMOTE CONTROLLER MODEL VARIES ACCORDING TO THE COMBINATION SYSTEM. CONFIRM ENGINEERING MATERIALS AND CATALOGS, ETC. BEFORE CONNECTING.
5. WHEN CONNECTING THE INPUT WIRES FROM OUTSIDE, FORCED OFF OR ON/OFF CONTROL OPERATION CAN BE SELECTED BY REMOTE CONTROLLER. IN DETAILS, REFER TO THE INSTALLATION MANUAL ATTACHED THE UNIT.
6. SYMBOLS SHOW AS FOLLOWS: RED: RED BLK: BLACK WHT: WHITE YLW: YELLOW PRP: PURPLE GRAY: GRAY BLU: BLUE PNK: PINK ORG: ORANGE GRN: GREEN

3D060547A

FXMQ20P / 25P / 32P / 40P / 50P / 63P / 80P / 100P / 125 / 140PVE



A1P	INDOOR UNIT	R1T	THERMISTOR (SUCTION AIR)
A2P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD	R2T	THERMISTOR (LIQUID)
A3P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD (FAN)	R3T	THERMISTOR (GAS)
C1,C2,C3	CAPACITOR	R4T	THERMISTOR (DISCHARGE AIR)
F1U	FUSE (T. 3.15A, 250V)	R5T	THERMISTOR NTC (CURRENT LIMITING)
F2U	FUSE (T. 5A, 250V)	S1L	FLOAT SWITCH
F3U	FUSE (T. 6.3A, 250V)	V1R	DIODE BRIDGE
F4U	FUSE (T. 6.3A, 250V)	V2R	POWER MODULE
HAP	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (SERVICE MONITOR)	X1M	TERMINAL STRIP (POWER SUPPLY)
K1R	MAGNETIC RELAY	X2M	TERMINAL STRIP (CONTROL)
L1R	REACTOR	Y1E	ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE
M1F	MOTOR (FAN)	Z1C	NOISE FILTER
M1P	MOTOR (DRAIN PUMP)	Z2C	NOISE FILTER (FERRITE CORE)
PS	SWITCHING POWER SUPPLY (A1P, A2P)	Z3C	NOISE FILTER (FERRITE CORE)
R1	RESISTOR (CURRENT LIMITING)	Z1F	NOISE FILTER
R2	CURRENT SENSING DEVICE	X28A	CONNECTOR OPTIONAL ACCESSORY
R3, R4	RESISTOR (ELECTRIC DISCHARGE)	X28A	CONNECTOR (POWER SUPPLY FORMING)
SS1	SELECTOR SWITCH (MAIN/SUB)	X33A	CONNECTOR (FOR WIRING)
		X35A	CONNECTOR (ADAPTOR)

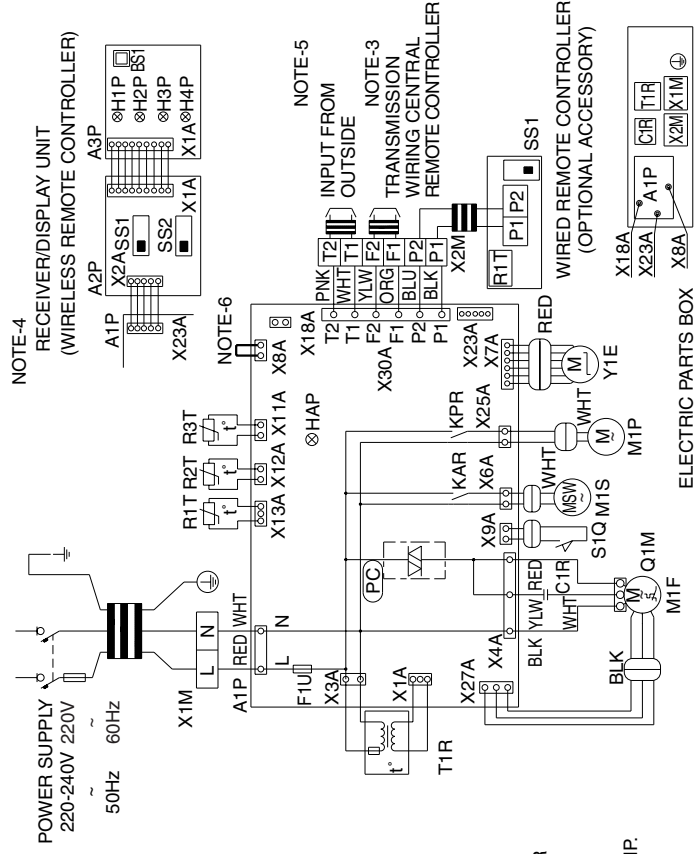
NOTES: 1. □: TERMINAL ⊞: FIELD WIRING
 2. IN CASE USING CENTRALIZED REMOTE CONTROLLER, CONNECT IT TO THE UNIT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ATTACHED INSTALLATION MANUAL.
 3. WHEN CONNECTING THE INPUT WIRES FROM OUTSIDE, FORCED OFF OR ON/OFF CONTROL OPERATION CAN BE SELECTED BY REMOTE CONTROLLER. IN DETAILS, REFER TO THE INSTALLATION MANUAL ATTACHED TO THE UNIT.
 4. COLORS BLK: BLACK RED: RED BLU: BLUE WHT: WHITE PINK: PINK YLW: YELLOW BRN: BROWN GRY: GRAY GRN: GREEN ORG: ORANGE.
 5. FOR FXMQ60 • 63 • 80 • 100 • 125 • 140PVE(6), N=2.

EL. COMPO. BOX (INDOOR)
 *ONLY FXMQ50 • 63 • 80 • 100 • 125 • 140PVE(6)

3D058783E

FXHQ32MA / 63MA / 100MAVE

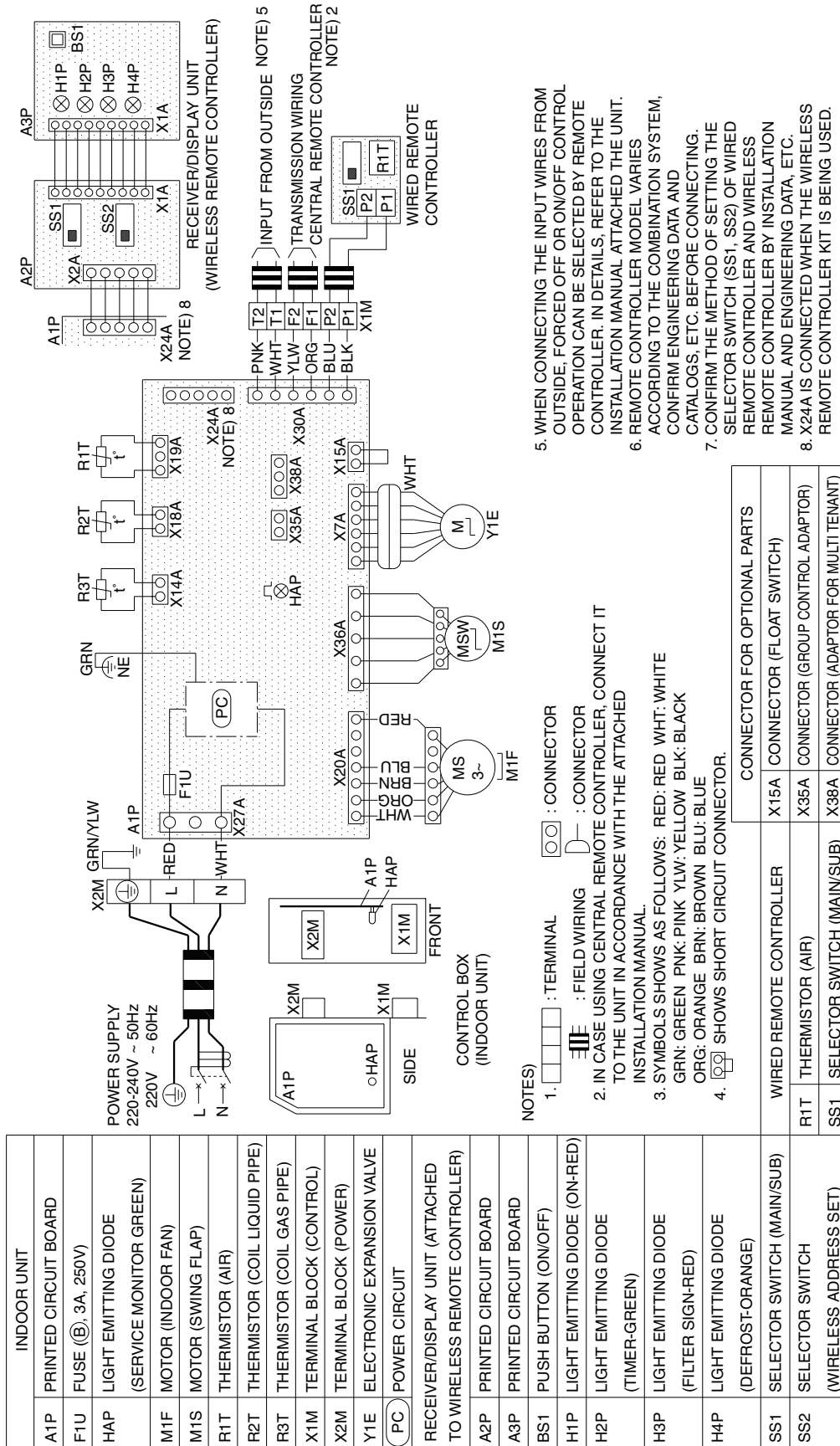
A1P	INDOOR UNIT PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD	H3P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (FILTER SIGN-RED)
C1R	CAPACITOR (M1F)	H4P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (DEFROST-ORANGE)
F1U	FUSE(Φ, 5A, 250V)	SS1	SELECTOR SWITCH (MAIN/SUB)
HAP	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (SERVICE MONITOR-GREEN)	SS2	SELECTOR SWITCH (WIRELESS ADDRESS SET)
KAR	MAGNETIC RELAY (M1S)	CONNECTOR FOR OPTIONAL PARTS	
KPR	MAGNETIC RELAY (M1P)	X8A	CONNECTOR (FLOAT SWITCH)
M1F	MOTOR (INDOOR FAN)	X18A	CONNECTOR (WIRING ADAPTOR FOR ELECTRICAL APPENDICES)
M1S	MOTOR (SWING FLAP)	X23A	CONNECTOR (WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER)
Q1M	THERMO SWITCH (M1F EMBEDDED)	NOTES	
R1T	THERMISTOR (AIR)	1.	□ : TERMINAL BLOCK, □, □, □ : CONNECTOR
R2T	THERMISTOR (COIL LIQUID)	2.	□ : SHORT CIRCUIT CONNECTOR
R3T	THERMISTOR (COIL GAS)	3.	≡ : FIELD WIRING
S1Q	LIMIT SWITCH (SWING FLAP)	4.	IN CASE USING CENTRAL REMOTE CONTROLLER, CONNECT IT TO THE UNIT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ATTACHED INSTRUCTION MANUAL.
T1R	TRANSFORMER (220-240V/22V)	5.	X23A IS CONNECTED WHEN THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER KIT IS BEING USED.
X2M	TERMINAL BLOCK (CONTROL)	6.	WHEN CONNECTING THE INPUT WIRES FROM OUTSIDE, FORCED OFF OR ON/OFF CONTROL OPERATION CAN BE SELECTED BY REMOTE CONTROLLER. IN DETAILS, REFER TO THE INSTALLATION MANUAL ATTACHED THE UNIT.
Y1E	ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE	7.	IN CASE INSTALLING THE DRAIN PUMP, REMOVE THE SHORT CIRCUIT CONNECTOR OF X8A AND EXECUTE THE ADDITIONAL WIRING FOR FLOAT SWITCH AND DRAIN PUMP. SYMBOLS SHOW AS FOLLOWS.
(PC)	PHASE CONTROL CIRCUIT	8.	(PNK : PINK WHT : WHITE YLW : YELLOW ORG : ORANGE) (BLU : BLUE BLK : BLACK RED : RED 8. USE COPPER CONDUCTORS ONLY.
M1P	MOTOR (DRAIN PUMP)		
OPTIONAL PARTS			
W1R	WIRED REMOTE CONTROLLER		
R1T	THERMISTOR (AIR)		
SS1	SELECTOR SWITCH (MAIN/SUB)		
RECEIVER/DISPLAY UNIT (ATTACHED TO WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER)			
A2P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD		
A3P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD		
BS1	PUSH BUTTON (ON/OFF)		
H1P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (ON-RED)		
H2P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (TIMER-GREEN)		



1. □ : TERMINAL BLOCK, □, □, □ : CONNECTOR
2. □ : SHORT CIRCUIT CONNECTOR
3. ≡ : FIELD WIRING
4. IN CASE USING CENTRAL REMOTE CONTROLLER, CONNECT IT TO THE UNIT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ATTACHED INSTRUCTION MANUAL.
5. X23A IS CONNECTED WHEN THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER KIT IS BEING USED.
6. WHEN CONNECTING THE INPUT WIRES FROM OUTSIDE, FORCED OFF OR ON/OFF CONTROL OPERATION CAN BE SELECTED BY REMOTE CONTROLLER. IN DETAILS, REFER TO THE INSTALLATION MANUAL ATTACHED THE UNIT.
7. IN CASE INSTALLING THE DRAIN PUMP, REMOVE THE SHORT CIRCUIT CONNECTOR OF X8A AND EXECUTE THE ADDITIONAL WIRING FOR FLOAT SWITCH AND DRAIN PUMP. SYMBOLS SHOW AS FOLLOWS.
(PNK : PINK WHT : WHITE YLW : YELLOW ORG : ORANGE)
(BLU : BLUE BLK : BLACK RED : RED
8. USE COPPER CONDUCTORS ONLY.

3D039801D

FXAQ20MA / 25MA / 32MAVE / 40MA / 50MA / 63MAVE



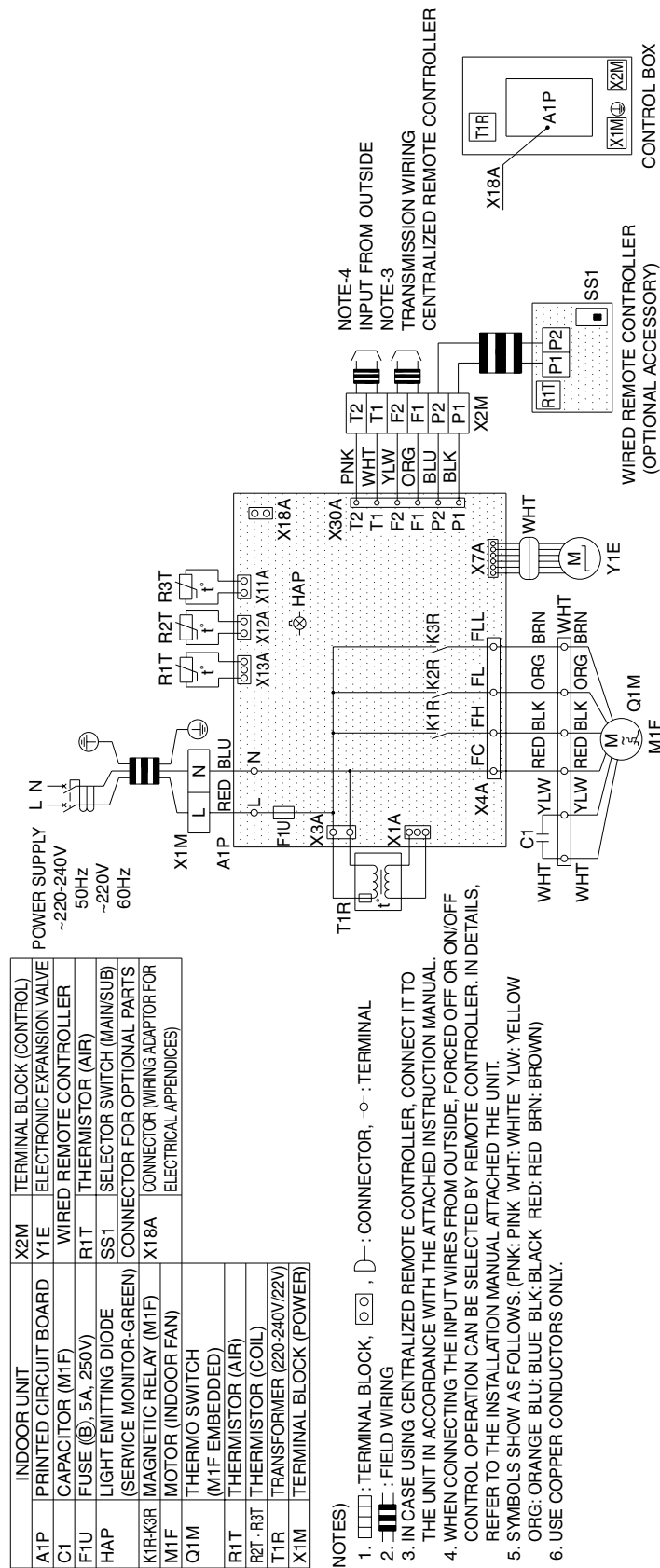
1. [Symbol] : TERMINAL
2. [Symbol] : FIELD WIRING
3. SYMBOLS SHOWS AS FOLLOWS: RED: RED WHT: WHITE GRN: GREEN PNK: PINK YLW: YELLOW BLK: BLACK ORG: ORANGE BRN: BROWN BLU: BLUE [Symbol] SHOWS SHORT CIRCUIT CONNECTOR.
4. [Symbol] : CONNECTOR
5. WHEN CONNECTING THE INPUT WIRES FROM OUTSIDE, FORCED OFF OR ON/OFF CONTROL OPERATION CAN BE SELECTED BY REMOTE CONTROLLER. IN DETAILS, REFER TO THE INSTALLATION MANUAL ATTACHED THE UNIT.
6. REMOTE CONTROLLER MODEL VARIES ACCORDING TO THE COMBINATION SYSTEM, CONFIRM ENGINEERING DATA AND CATALOGS, ETC. BEFORE CONNECTING.
7. CONFIRM THE METHOD OF SETTING THE SELECTOR SWITCH (SS1, SS2) OF WIRED REMOTE CONTROLLER AND WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER BY INSTALLATION MANUAL AND ENGINEERING DATA, ETC.
8. X24A IS CONNECTED WHEN THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER KIT IS BEING USED.

1. [Symbol] : TERMINAL
2. IN CASE USING CENTRAL REMOTE CONTROLLER, CONNECT IT TO THE UNIT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ATTACHED INSTALLATION MANUAL.
3. SYMBOLS SHOWS AS FOLLOWS: RED: RED WHT: WHITE GRN: GREEN PNK: PINK YLW: YELLOW BLK: BLACK ORG: ORANGE BRN: BROWN BLU: BLUE [Symbol] SHOWS SHORT CIRCUIT CONNECTOR.
4. [Symbol] : CONNECTOR

		CONNECTOR FOR OPTIONAL PARTS		
		X15A	X35A	X38A
Wired Remote Controller	R1T	Connector (Float Switch)	Connector (Group Control Adaptor)	Connector (Adaptor for Multi Tenant)
Thermistor (Air)	SS1			
Selector Switch (Main/Sub)				

3D060858A

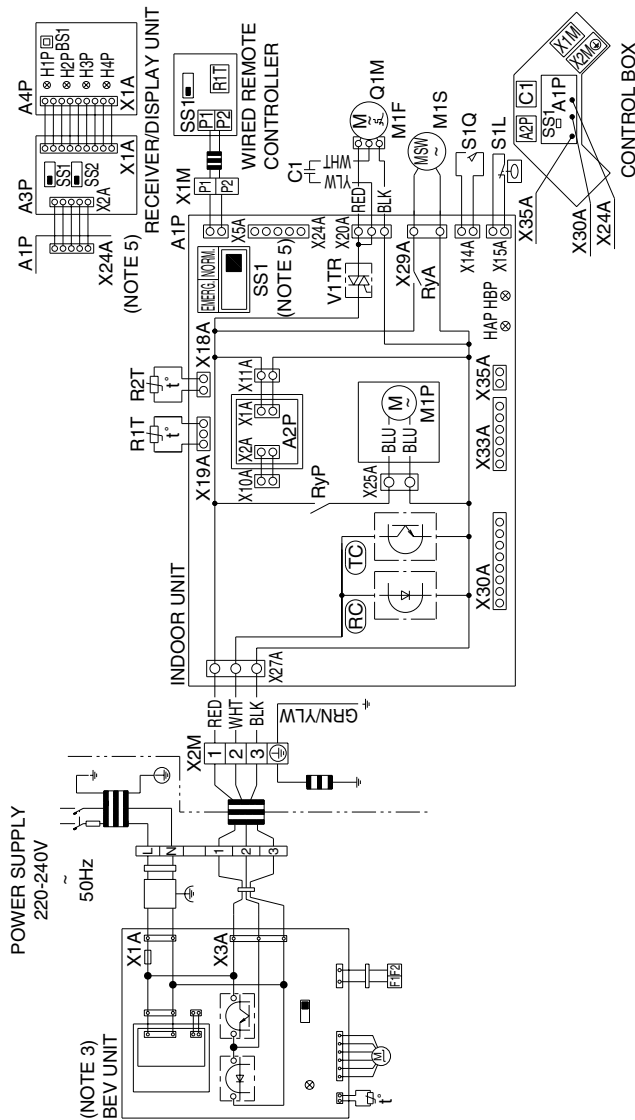
FXLQ20 / 25 / 32 / 40 / 50 / 63MAVE
 FXNQ20 / 25 / 32 / 40 / 50 / 63MAVE



3D039826G

FXUQ71MA / 100MA / 125MAV1

INDOOR UNIT	
A1P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD
A2P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD (TRANSFORMER 220-240V/16V)
C1	CAPACITOR (M1F)
HAP	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (SERVICE MONITOR GREEN)
HBP	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (SERVICE MONITOR GREEN)
M1S	MOTOR (SWING FLAP)
M1F	MOTOR (INDOOR FAN)
M1M	MOTOR (DRAIN PUMP)
Q1M	THERMO SWITCH (M1F EMBEDDED)
R1T	THERMISTOR (AIR)
R2T	THERMISTOR (COIL)
RVA	MAGNETIC RELAY (M1A)
RvP	MAGNETIC RELAY (M1P)
S1Q	LIMIT SWITCH (SWING FLAP)
S1L	FLOAT SWITCH
SS1	SELECTOR SWITCH (EMERGENCY)
V1TR	PHASE CONTROL CIRCUIT
X11M	TERMINAL STRIP
X2M	TERMINAL STRIP
RC	SIGNAL RECEIVER
TC	SIGNAL TRANSMISSION CIRCUIT
WIRED REMOTE CONTROLLER	
R1T	THERMISTOR (AIR)
SS1	SELECTOR SWITCH (MAIN/SUB)
RECEIVER/DISPLAY UNIT (ATTACHED TO WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER)	
A3P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD
A4P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD
BS1	PUSH BUTTON (ON/OFF)
H1P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (ON-RED)
H2P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (TIMER-GREEN)
H3P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (FILTER SIGN-RED)
H4P	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (DEFROST-ORANGE)
SS1	SELECTOR SWITCH (MAIN/SUB)
SS2	SELECTOR SWITCH (WIRELESS ADDRESS SET)
CONNECTOR FOR OPTIONAL PARTS	
X24A	CONNECTOR (WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER)
X30A	CONNECTOR (INTERFACE ADAPTOR FOR SKY AIR SERIES)
X35A	CONNECTOR (GROUP CONTROL ADAPTOR)

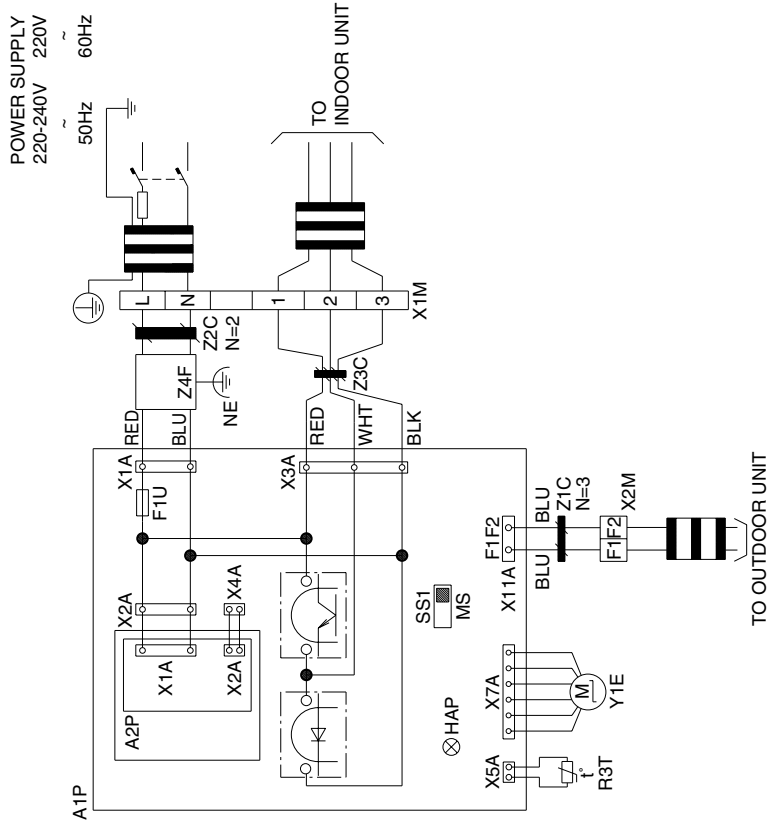


NOTES

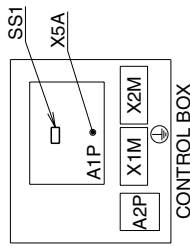
- □ □ □ : TERMINAL
- ⊞ : CONNECTOR
- ⊞ : FIELD WIRING
- IN CASE USING CENTRAL REMOTE CONTROLLER, CONNECT IT TO THE UNIT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ATTACHED INSTALLATION MANUAL.
- X24A IS CONNECTED WHEN THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER KIT IS BEING USED.
- REMOTE CONTROLLER MODEL VARIES ACCORDING TO THE COMBINATION SYSTEM; CONFIRM ENGINEERING MATERIALS AND CATALOGS. ETC. BEFORE CONNECTING.
- CONFIRM THE METHOD OF SETTING THE SELECTOR SWITCH (SS1, SS2) OF WIRED REMOTE CONTROLLER AND WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER BY INSTALLATION MANUAL AND ENGINEERING DATA, ETC.
- SYMBOLS SHOW AS FOLLOWS:
 RED : RED BLK : BLACK WHT : WHITE YLW : YELLOW GRN : GREEN BLU : BLUE

C: 3D044973A

BEVQ71MA / 100MA / 125MAVE



BEV UNIT	
A1P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD ASSY
A2P	POWER SUPPLY PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD ASSY (220-240V/16V)
F1U	FUSE (B, 10A, 250V)
HAP	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (SERVICE MONITOR-GREEN)
R3T	THERMISTOR (GAS)
SS1	SELECTOR SWITCH (M/S)
X1M	TERMINAL STRIP (POWER)
X2M	TERMINAL STRIP (TRANSMISSION)
Y1E	ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE
Z1C • Z2C Z3C • Z4F	NOISE FILTER



- NOTES) 1. : TERMINAL : CONNECTOR
2. : FIELD WIRING
3. THIS WIRING DIAGRAM ONLY SHOWS THE BEV UNIT. SEE THE WIRING DIAGRAMS AND INSTALLATION MANUALS FOR THE WIRING AND SETTINGS FOR THE INDOOR, OUTDOOR, AND BS UNITS.
4. SEE THE INDOOR UNIT'S WIRING DIAGRAM WHEN INSTALLING OPTIONAL PARTS FOR THE INDOOR UNIT.
5. ONLY ONE INDOOR UNIT MAY BE CONNECTED TO THE BEV UNIT.
6. SEE THE INDOOR UNIT'S WIRING DIAGRAM FOR WHEN CONNECTING THE REMOTE CONTROL. ALWAYS USE THE SKY AIR CONNECTION ADAPTER FOR THE INDOOR UNIT WHEN CONNECTING REFER TO THE MANUAL ATTACHED THE UNIT WHEN CONNECTING.
7. COOL/HEAT CHANGEOVER OF INDOOR UNITS CONNECTED TO BEV UNIT CANNOT BE CARRIED OUT UNLESS THEY ARE CONNECTED TO BS UNIT. IN CASE OF A SYSTEM WITH BEV UNIT ONLY, COOL/HEAT SELECTOR IS REQUIRED.
8. SET THE SS1 TO "M" ONLY FOR THE BEV UNIT CONNECTED TO THE INDOOR UNIT WHICH IS TO HAVE COOL/HEAT SWITCHING CAPABILITY, WHEN CONNECTING THE BS UNIT. THE "M/S" ON THE SS1 STANDS FOR "MAIN/SUB". THIS IS SET TO "S" WHEN SHIPPED FROM THE FACTORY.
9. CONNECT THE ATTACHED THERMISTOR TO THE R3T.
10. SYMBOLS SHOW AS FOLLOWS.
(BLU : BLUE RED : RED WHT : WHITE BLK : BLACK)

C: 3D044901B

3. Example of Connection

* Below table is mentioned about the case of heat recovery system (3-piping: suction gas, HP/LP gas and liquid pipes). In case of heat pump system (2-piping: gas and liquid pipes), select the pipe size from suction gas pipe for gas pipes and from liquid gas pipe for liquid pipes. And BS unit is not required.

Example of connection (Connection of 8 indoor units Heat pump system) Outside unit HP/LP gas piping (2-piping) Suction gas piping Liquid piping Indoor unit BS unit Gas piping Liquid piping Indoor unit HP/LP gas piping (2-piping) Suction gas piping Liquid piping Indoor unit BS unit Gas piping Liquid piping Indoor unit	Branch with REFNET joint		Branch with REFNET joint and REFNET header		Branch with REFNET header																																																																																									
	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3	Example 4	Example 5	Example 6																																																																																								
Single outside unit system Multi outside unit system																																																																																														
<p>Maximum allowable length</p> <p>Between outside and indoor units</p> <p>Between outside branch and outside unit</p> <p>Between outside and indoor units</p> <p>Between indoor and indoor units</p> <p>Between outside and outside units</p> <p>Allowable length after the branch</p>	<p>Pipe length between outside (a) and indoor units (b) ≤ 120m (Example 1.4) (a+b+c+d+e+s ≤ 120m) Equivalent pipe length between outside (r) and indoor units ≤ 140m (Note 1) (assume equivalent pipe length of REFNET joint to be 0.5m, that of REFNET header to be 1m, BSVPT00, 100 is 4 m and BSVPT250 is 6m).</p> <p>Total extension length</p> <p>Piping length from outside branch to outside unit ≤ 10m (Equivalent length: max 13m)</p> <p>Difference in height between outside and outside unit (H1) ≤ 50m (Max. 40m if the outside unit is below)</p> <p>Difference in height between outside and indoor units (H2) ≤ 15m</p> <p>Difference in height between indoor and indoor units (H3) ≤ 2m</p> <p>Pipe length from main refrigerant branch (outer REFNET joint or REFNET header) to indoor unit ≤ 40m (Note 2)</p> <p>(Example 1.4) (a+b+c+d+e+s ≤ 40m) (Example 2.5) unit (b) b + 1.5 × 40m; (b) m + n + p ≤ 40m</p>	<p>Pipe length between outside (a) and indoor units (b) ≤ 120m (Example 2.5) unit (b) a + b + 1.5 × 120m; (b) a + m + n + p ≤ 120m</p> <p>Equivalent pipe length between outside (r) and indoor units ≤ 140m (Note 1) (assume equivalent pipe length of REFNET joint to be 0.5m, that of REFNET header to be 1m, BSVPT00, 100 is 4 m and BSVPT250 is 6m).</p> <p>Total extension length</p> <p>Piping length from outside branch to outside unit ≤ 10m (Equivalent length: max 13m)</p> <p>Difference in height between outside and outside unit (H1) ≤ 50m (Max. 40m if the outside unit is below)</p> <p>Difference in height between outside and indoor units (H2) ≤ 15m</p> <p>Difference in height between indoor and indoor units (H3) ≤ 2m</p> <p>Pipe length from main refrigerant branch (outer REFNET joint or REFNET header) to indoor unit ≤ 40m (Note 2)</p> <p>(Example 2.5) unit (b) b + 1.5 × 40m; (b) m + n + p ≤ 40m</p>	<p>Pipe length between outside (a) and indoor units (b) ≤ 120m (Example 3.6) unit (b) a + b + 1.5 × 120m; (b) a + o ≤ 120m</p> <p>Equivalent pipe length between outside (r) and indoor units ≤ 140m (Note 1) (assume equivalent pipe length of REFNET joint to be 0.5m, that of REFNET header to be 1m, BSVPT00, 100 is 4 m and BSVPT250 is 6m).</p> <p>Total extension length</p> <p>Piping length from outside branch to outside unit ≤ 10m (Equivalent length: max 13m)</p> <p>Difference in height between outside and outside unit (H1) ≤ 50m (Max. 40m if the outside unit is below)</p> <p>Difference in height between outside and indoor units (H2) ≤ 15m</p> <p>Difference in height between indoor and indoor units (H3) ≤ 2m</p> <p>Pipe length from main refrigerant branch (outer REFNET joint or REFNET header) to indoor unit ≤ 40m (Note 2)</p> <p>(Example 3.6) unit (b) b + 1.5 × 40m; (b) m + n + p ≤ 40m</p>	<p>Actual pipe length</p> <p>Equivalent length</p> <p>Total extension length</p> <p>Piping length from outside branch to outside unit</p> <p>Difference in height between outside and outside unit</p> <p>Difference in height between outside and indoor units</p> <p>Difference in height between indoor and indoor units</p> <p>Allowable length after the branch</p>	<p>Actual pipe length</p> <p>Equivalent length</p> <p>Total extension length</p> <p>Piping length from outside branch to outside unit</p> <p>Difference in height between outside and outside unit</p> <p>Difference in height between outside and indoor units</p> <p>Difference in height between indoor and indoor units</p> <p>Allowable length after the branch</p>	<p>Actual pipe length</p> <p>Equivalent length</p> <p>Total extension length</p> <p>Piping length from outside branch to outside unit</p> <p>Difference in height between outside and outside unit</p> <p>Difference in height between outside and indoor units</p> <p>Difference in height between indoor and indoor units</p> <p>Allowable length after the branch</p>																																																																																								
<p>Refrigerant branch kit selection</p> <p>Refrigerant branch kits can only be used with R-410A.</p>	<p>Heat recovery system</p> <p>Heat pump system</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <th>Outside unit capacity type</th> <th>Refrigerant branch kit name</th> </tr> <tr> <td>RWEYQ08, 10 type</td> <td>KHRP25A22T, KHRP25M22T</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RWEYQ10, 12 type</td> <td>KHRP25A33T, KHRP25M33T</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RWEYQ16, 20 type</td> <td>KHRP25A43T, KHRP25M43T</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RWEYQ24, 30 type</td> <td>KHRP25A53T, KHRP25M53T</td> </tr> </table> <p>In case of 2-tube piping</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <th>Indoor capacity index</th> <th>Refrigerant branch kit name</th> </tr> <tr> <td>< 200</td> <td>KHRP25A22T</td> </tr> <tr> <td>200 ≤ x < 290</td> <td>KHRP25A33T</td> </tr> <tr> <td>290 ≤ x < 640</td> <td>KHRP25A43T</td> </tr> <tr> <td>640 ≤</td> <td>KHRP25A53T</td> </tr> </table> <p>In case of 3-tube piping</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <th>Indoor capacity index</th> <th>Refrigerant branch kit name</th> </tr> <tr> <td>< 200</td> <td>KHRP25M22T</td> </tr> <tr> <td>200 ≤ x < 290</td> <td>KHRP25M33T</td> </tr> <tr> <td>290 ≤ x < 640</td> <td>KHRP25M43T</td> </tr> <tr> <td>640 ≤</td> <td>KHRP25M53T</td> </tr> </table> <p>In case of 2-tube piping</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <th>Heat recovery system</th> <th>Heat pump system</th> </tr> <tr> <td>BHPFP22MA56</td> <td>BHPFP22MA56</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BHPFP22MA84</td> <td>BHPFP22MA84</td> </tr> </table> <p>In case of 3-tube piping</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <th>Heat recovery system</th> <th>Heat pump system</th> </tr> <tr> <td>BHPFP22MA56</td> <td>BHPFP22MA56</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BHPFP22MA84</td> <td>BHPFP22MA84</td> </tr> </table>	Outside unit capacity type	Refrigerant branch kit name	RWEYQ08, 10 type	KHRP25A22T, KHRP25M22T	RWEYQ10, 12 type	KHRP25A33T, KHRP25M33T	RWEYQ16, 20 type	KHRP25A43T, KHRP25M43T	RWEYQ24, 30 type	KHRP25A53T, KHRP25M53T	Indoor capacity index	Refrigerant branch kit name	< 200	KHRP25A22T	200 ≤ x < 290	KHRP25A33T	290 ≤ x < 640	KHRP25A43T	640 ≤	KHRP25A53T	Indoor capacity index	Refrigerant branch kit name	< 200	KHRP25M22T	200 ≤ x < 290	KHRP25M33T	290 ≤ x < 640	KHRP25M43T	640 ≤	KHRP25M53T	Heat recovery system	Heat pump system	BHPFP22MA56	BHPFP22MA56	BHPFP22MA84	BHPFP22MA84	Heat recovery system	Heat pump system	BHPFP22MA56	BHPFP22MA56	BHPFP22MA84	BHPFP22MA84	<p>Heat recovery system</p> <p>Heat pump system</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <th>Indoor capacity index</th> <th>Refrigerant branch kit name</th> </tr> <tr> <td>< 200</td> <td>KHRP25M33H</td> </tr> <tr> <td>200 ≤ x < 290</td> <td>KHRP25M43H</td> </tr> <tr> <td>290 ≤ x < 640</td> <td>KHRP25M53H</td> </tr> <tr> <td>640 ≤</td> <td>KHRP25M73H</td> </tr> </table> <p>In case of 2-tube piping</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <th>Indoor capacity index</th> <th>Refrigerant branch kit name</th> </tr> <tr> <td>< 200</td> <td>KHRP25M33H</td> </tr> <tr> <td>200 ≤ x < 290</td> <td>KHRP25M43H</td> </tr> <tr> <td>290 ≤ x < 640</td> <td>KHRP25M53H</td> </tr> <tr> <td>640 ≤</td> <td>KHRP25M73H</td> </tr> </table> <p>In case of 3-tube piping</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <th>Indoor capacity index</th> <th>Refrigerant branch kit name</th> </tr> <tr> <td>< 200</td> <td>KHRP25M33H</td> </tr> <tr> <td>200 ≤ x < 290</td> <td>KHRP25M43H</td> </tr> <tr> <td>290 ≤ x < 640</td> <td>KHRP25M53H</td> </tr> <tr> <td>640 ≤</td> <td>KHRP25M73H</td> </tr> </table>	Indoor capacity index	Refrigerant branch kit name	< 200	KHRP25M33H	200 ≤ x < 290	KHRP25M43H	290 ≤ x < 640	KHRP25M53H	640 ≤	KHRP25M73H	Indoor capacity index	Refrigerant branch kit name	< 200	KHRP25M33H	200 ≤ x < 290	KHRP25M43H	290 ≤ x < 640	KHRP25M53H	640 ≤	KHRP25M73H	Indoor capacity index	Refrigerant branch kit name	< 200	KHRP25M33H	200 ≤ x < 290	KHRP25M43H	290 ≤ x < 640	KHRP25M53H	640 ≤	KHRP25M73H	<p>Heat recovery system</p> <p>Heat pump system</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <th>Indoor capacity type</th> <th>Gas pipe</th> <th>Liquid pipe</th> </tr> <tr> <td>20, 25, 32, 40, 50 type</td> <td>φ12.7 × 0.80</td> <td>φ6.4 × 0.80</td> </tr> <tr> <td>63, 80, 100, 125 type</td> <td>φ15.9 × 0.99</td> <td>φ6.5 × 0.80</td> </tr> <tr> <td>200 type</td> <td>φ19.1 × 0.80</td> <td>φ9.5 × 0.80</td> </tr> <tr> <td>250 type</td> <td>φ22.2 × 0.80</td> <td>φ9.5 × 0.80</td> </tr> </table>	Indoor capacity type	Gas pipe	Liquid pipe	20, 25, 32, 40, 50 type	φ12.7 × 0.80	φ6.4 × 0.80	63, 80, 100, 125 type	φ15.9 × 0.99	φ6.5 × 0.80	200 type	φ19.1 × 0.80	φ9.5 × 0.80	250 type	φ22.2 × 0.80	φ9.5 × 0.80	<p>How to select REFNET Header</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select one from the table below according to the total capacity of indoor units to be connected to the downstream of REFNET header. Be careful that 250 type cannot be connected to the downstream of REFNET header. <p>How to select outside branch kit</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Needed when the outside unit type is RWEYQ20 or more. Select from the table below according to the number of outside units. 	<p>How to select REFNET Header</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select one from the table below according to the total capacity of indoor units to be connected to the downstream of REFNET header. Be careful that 250 type cannot be connected to the downstream of REFNET header. <p>How to select outside branch kit</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Needed when the outside unit type is RWEYQ20 or more. Select from the table below according to the number of outside units. 	<p>How to select REFNET Header</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select one from the table below according to the total capacity of indoor units to be connected to the downstream of REFNET header. Be careful that 250 type cannot be connected to the downstream of REFNET header. <p>How to select outside branch kit</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Needed when the outside unit type is RWEYQ20 or more. Select from the table below according to the number of outside units. 	<p>How to select REFNET Header</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select one from the table below according to the total capacity of indoor units to be connected to the downstream of REFNET header. Be careful that 250 type cannot be connected to the downstream of REFNET header. <p>How to select outside branch kit</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Needed when the outside unit type is RWEYQ20 or more. Select from the table below according to the number of outside units.
Outside unit capacity type	Refrigerant branch kit name																																																																																													
RWEYQ08, 10 type	KHRP25A22T, KHRP25M22T																																																																																													
RWEYQ10, 12 type	KHRP25A33T, KHRP25M33T																																																																																													
RWEYQ16, 20 type	KHRP25A43T, KHRP25M43T																																																																																													
RWEYQ24, 30 type	KHRP25A53T, KHRP25M53T																																																																																													
Indoor capacity index	Refrigerant branch kit name																																																																																													
< 200	KHRP25A22T																																																																																													
200 ≤ x < 290	KHRP25A33T																																																																																													
290 ≤ x < 640	KHRP25A43T																																																																																													
640 ≤	KHRP25A53T																																																																																													
Indoor capacity index	Refrigerant branch kit name																																																																																													
< 200	KHRP25M22T																																																																																													
200 ≤ x < 290	KHRP25M33T																																																																																													
290 ≤ x < 640	KHRP25M43T																																																																																													
640 ≤	KHRP25M53T																																																																																													
Heat recovery system	Heat pump system																																																																																													
BHPFP22MA56	BHPFP22MA56																																																																																													
BHPFP22MA84	BHPFP22MA84																																																																																													
Heat recovery system	Heat pump system																																																																																													
BHPFP22MA56	BHPFP22MA56																																																																																													
BHPFP22MA84	BHPFP22MA84																																																																																													
Indoor capacity index	Refrigerant branch kit name																																																																																													
< 200	KHRP25M33H																																																																																													
200 ≤ x < 290	KHRP25M43H																																																																																													
290 ≤ x < 640	KHRP25M53H																																																																																													
640 ≤	KHRP25M73H																																																																																													
Indoor capacity index	Refrigerant branch kit name																																																																																													
< 200	KHRP25M33H																																																																																													
200 ≤ x < 290	KHRP25M43H																																																																																													
290 ≤ x < 640	KHRP25M53H																																																																																													
640 ≤	KHRP25M73H																																																																																													
Indoor capacity index	Refrigerant branch kit name																																																																																													
< 200	KHRP25M33H																																																																																													
200 ≤ x < 290	KHRP25M43H																																																																																													
290 ≤ x < 640	KHRP25M53H																																																																																													
640 ≤	KHRP25M73H																																																																																													
Indoor capacity type	Gas pipe	Liquid pipe																																																																																												
20, 25, 32, 40, 50 type	φ12.7 × 0.80	φ6.4 × 0.80																																																																																												
63, 80, 100, 125 type	φ15.9 × 0.99	φ6.5 × 0.80																																																																																												
200 type	φ19.1 × 0.80	φ9.5 × 0.80																																																																																												
250 type	φ22.2 × 0.80	φ9.5 × 0.80																																																																																												
<p>Pipe size selection</p> <p>The thickness of the pipes in the table shows the requirements of Japanese High Pressure Gas Control law. (As of Jan. 2003) The pressure and material shall be selected in accordance with local code.</p> <p>For a multi outside unit system, make the settings in accordance with the following figure.</p> <p>Piping between outside unit (r) and refrigerant branch kit (part A)</p> <p>Piping between outside unit (r) and outside unit (part C)</p>	<p>Example of downstream indoor units</p>	<p>Example of downstream indoor units</p>	<p>Example of downstream indoor units</p>	<p>Example of downstream indoor units</p>	<p>Example of downstream indoor units</p>	<p>Example of downstream indoor units</p>																																																																																								
<p>How to calculate the additional refrigerant to be charged</p> <p>Additional refrigerant to be charged F (kg)</p> <p>F should be rounded off in units of 0.1 kg.</p>	<p>How to calculate the additional refrigerant to be charged</p> <p>Additional refrigerant to be charged F (kg)</p> <p>F should be rounded off in units of 0.1 kg.</p>	<p>How to calculate the additional refrigerant to be charged</p> <p>Additional refrigerant to be charged F (kg)</p> <p>F should be rounded off in units of 0.1 kg.</p>	<p>How to calculate the additional refrigerant to be charged</p> <p>Additional refrigerant to be charged F (kg)</p> <p>F should be rounded off in units of 0.1 kg.</p>	<p>How to calculate the additional refrigerant to be charged</p> <p>Additional refrigerant to be charged F (kg)</p> <p>F should be rounded off in units of 0.1 kg.</p>	<p>How to calculate the additional refrigerant to be charged</p> <p>Additional refrigerant to be charged F (kg)</p> <p>F should be rounded off in units of 0.1 kg.</p>	<p>How to calculate the additional refrigerant to be charged</p> <p>Additional refrigerant to be charged F (kg)</p> <p>F should be rounded off in units of 0.1 kg.</p>																																																																																								

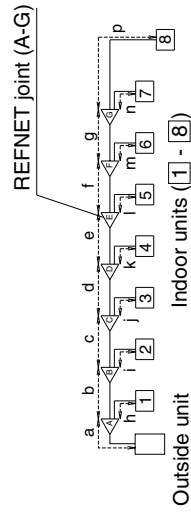
Note 1. When the equivalent pipe length between outside and indoor units is 80m or more, the size of main pipes on the liquid side (refer to figure 21) must be increased according to the right table.
(Never increase suction gas pipe and HP/LP gas pipe.)

System	Liquid pipe
RWEYQ8-10PY1	φ9.5 → φ12.7
RWEYQ16PY1	φ12.7 → φ15.9
RWEYQ18 ~ 24PY1	φ15.9 → φ19.1
RWEYQ26 ~ 30PY1	φ19.1 → φ22.2



Note 2. Allowable length after the first refrigerant branch kit to indoor units is 40m or less, however it can be extended up to 90m if all the following conditions are satisfied. (In case of "Branch with REFNET joint"*)

Example Drawings	
Required Conditions	Increase the liquid and suction gas pipe size as follows
1. It is necessary to increase the liquid and suction gas pipe size between the first branch kit and the final branch kit. (Reducers must be procured on site) However, the pipes that are same pipe size with main pipe must not be increased.	φ9.5 → φ12.7 φ15.9 → φ19.1 φ22.2 → φ25.4* φ34.9 → φ38.1* φ12.7 → φ15.9 φ19.1 → φ22.2 φ28.6 → φ31.8*
2. For calculation of Total extension length, the actual length of above pipes must be doubled. (except main pipe and the pipes that are not increased)	
3. Indoor unit to the nearest branch kit ≤ 40 m	
4. The difference between [Outside unit to the farthest indoor unit] and [Outside unit to the nearest indoor unit] ≤ 40 m	



*If available on the site, use this size. Otherwise it can not be increased.

4. Precautions for New Refrigerant (R-410A)

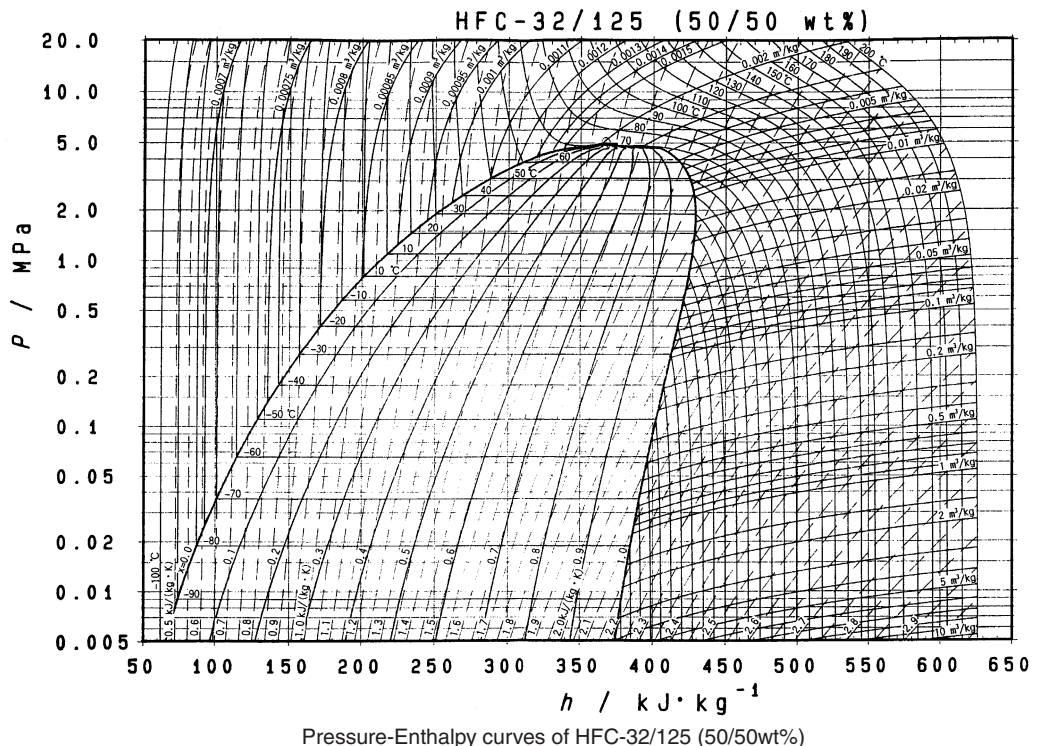
4.1 Outline

4.1.1 About Refrigerant R-410A

- Characteristics of new refrigerant, R-410A
 1. Performance
Almost the same performance as R-22 and R-407C
 2. Pressure
Working pressure is approx. 1.4 times more than R-22 and R-407C.
 3. Refrigerant composition
Few problems in composition control, since it is a Quasi-azeotropic mixture refrigerant.

	HFC units (Units using new refrigerants)		HCFC units
Refrigerant name	R-407C	R-410A	R-22
Composing substances	Non-azeotropic mixture of HFC32, HFC125 and HFC134a (*1)	Quasi-azeotropic mixture of HFC32 and HFC125 (*2)	Single-component refrigerant
Design pressure (*3)	3.2 MPa (gauge pressure) = 32.6 kgf/cm ²	4.0 MPa (gauge pressure) = 40.78 kgf/cm ²	2.75MPa (gauge pressure) = 28.0 kgf/cm ²
Refrigerant oil	Synthetic oil (Ether)		Mineral oil (Suniso)
Ozone destruction factor (ODP)	0	0	0.05
Combustibility	None	None	None
Toxicity	None	None	None

- *1. Non-azeotropic mixture refrigerant: mixture of 2 or more refrigerants having different boiling points.
- *2. Quasi-azeotropic mixture refrigerant: mixture of 2 or more refrigerants having similar boiling points.
- *3. The design pressure is different at each product. Please refer to the installation manual for each product.
(Reference) 1 MPa ≒ 10.19716 kgf / cm²



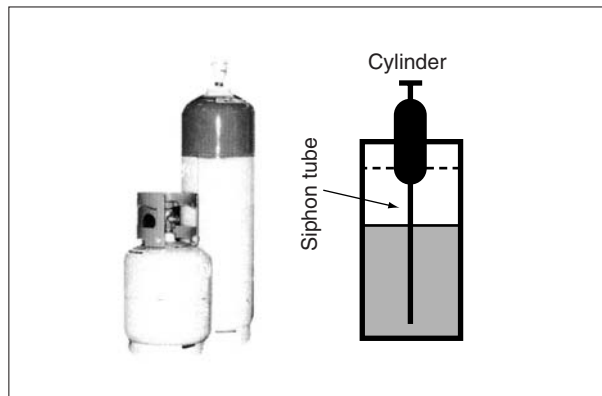
■ Thermodynamic characteristic of R-410A

DAIREP ver2.0

Temperature (°C)	Steam pressure (kPa)		Density (kg/m ³)		Specific heat at constant pressure (kJ/kgK)		Specific enthalpy (kJ/kg)		Specific entropy (kJ/KgK)	
	Liquid	Vapor	Liquid	Vapor	Liquid	Vapor	Liquid	Vapor	Liquid	Vapor
-70	36.13	36.11	1410.7	1.582	1.372	0.695	100.8	390.6	0.649	2.074
-68	40.83	40.80	1404.7	1.774	1.374	0.700	103.6	391.8	0.663	2.066
-66	46.02	45.98	1398.6	1.984	1.375	0.705	106.3	393.0	0.676	2.058
-64	51.73	51.68	1392.5	2.213	1.377	0.710	109.1	394.1	0.689	2.051
-62	58.00	57.94	1386.4	2.463	1.378	0.715	111.9	395.3	0.702	2.044
-60	64.87	64.80	1380.2	2.734	1.379	0.720	114.6	396.4	0.715	2.037
-58	72.38	72.29	1374.0	3.030	1.380	0.726	117.4	397.6	0.728	2.030
-56	80.57	80.46	1367.8	3.350	1.382	0.732	120.1	398.7	0.741	2.023
-54	89.49	89.36	1361.6	3.696	1.384	0.737	122.9	399.8	0.754	2.017
-52	99.18	99.03	1355.3	4.071	1.386	0.744	125.7	400.9	0.766	2.010
-51.58	101.32	101.17	1354.0	4.153	1.386	0.745	126.3	401.1	0.769	2.009
-50	109.69	109.51	1349.0	4.474	1.388	0.750	128.5	402.0	0.779	2.004
-48	121.07	120.85	1342.7	4.909	1.391	0.756	131.2	403.1	0.791	1.998
-46	133.36	133.11	1336.3	5.377	1.394	0.763	134.0	404.1	0.803	1.992
-44	146.61	146.32	1330.0	5.880	1.397	0.770	136.8	405.2	0.816	1.987
-42	160.89	160.55	1323.5	6.419	1.401	0.777	139.6	406.2	0.828	1.981
-40	176.24	175.85	1317.0	6.996	1.405	0.785	142.4	407.3	0.840	1.976
-38	192.71	192.27	1310.5	7.614	1.409	0.792	145.3	408.3	0.852	1.970
-36	210.37	209.86	1304.0	8.275	1.414	0.800	148.1	409.3	0.864	1.965
-34	229.26	228.69	1297.3	8.980	1.419	0.809	150.9	410.2	0.875	1.960
-32	249.46	248.81	1290.6	9.732	1.424	0.817	153.8	411.2	0.887	1.955
-30	271.01	270.28	1283.9	10.53	1.430	0.826	156.6	412.1	0.899	1.950
-28	293.99	293.16	1277.1	11.39	1.436	0.835	159.5	413.1	0.911	1.946
-26	318.44	317.52	1270.2	12.29	1.442	0.844	162.4	414.0	0.922	1.941
-24	344.44	343.41	1263.3	13.26	1.448	0.854	165.3	414.9	0.934	1.936
-22	372.05	370.90	1256.3	14.28	1.455	0.864	168.2	415.7	0.945	1.932
-20	401.34	400.06	1249.2	15.37	1.461	0.875	171.1	416.6	0.957	1.927
-18	432.36	430.95	1242.0	16.52	1.468	0.886	174.1	417.4	0.968	1.923
-16	465.20	463.64	1234.8	17.74	1.476	0.897	177.0	418.2	0.980	1.919
-14	499.91	498.20	1227.5	19.04	1.483	0.909	180.0	419.0	0.991	1.914
-12	536.58	534.69	1220.0	20.41	1.491	0.921	182.9	419.8	1.003	1.910
-10	575.26	573.20	1212.5	21.86	1.499	0.933	185.9	420.5	1.014	1.906
-8	616.03	613.78	1204.9	23.39	1.507	0.947	189.0	421.2	1.025	1.902
-6	658.97	656.52	1197.2	25.01	1.516	0.960	192.0	421.9	1.036	1.898
-4	704.15	701.49	1189.4	26.72	1.524	0.975	195.0	422.6	1.048	1.894
-2	751.64	748.76	1181.4	28.53	1.533	0.990	198.1	423.2	1.059	1.890
0	801.52	798.41	1173.4	30.44	1.543	1.005	201.2	423.8	1.070	1.886
2	853.87	850.52	1165.3	32.46	1.552	1.022	204.3	424.4	1.081	1.882
4	908.77	905.16	1157.0	34.59	1.563	1.039	207.4	424.9	1.092	1.878
6	966.29	962.42	1148.6	36.83	1.573	1.057	210.5	425.5	1.103	1.874
8	1026.5	1022.4	1140.0	39.21	1.584	1.076	213.7	425.9	1.114	1.870
10	1089.5	1085.1	1131.3	41.71	1.596	1.096	216.8	426.4	1.125	1.866
12	1155.4	1150.7	1122.5	44.35	1.608	1.117	220.0	426.8	1.136	1.862
14	1224.3	1219.2	1113.5	47.14	1.621	1.139	223.2	427.2	1.147	1.859
16	1296.2	1290.8	1104.4	50.09	1.635	1.163	226.5	427.5	1.158	1.855
18	1371.2	1365.5	1095.1	53.20	1.650	1.188	229.7	427.8	1.169	1.851
20	1449.4	1443.4	1085.6	56.48	1.666	1.215	233.0	428.1	1.180	1.847
22	1530.9	1524.6	1075.9	59.96	1.683	1.243	236.4	428.3	1.191	1.843
24	1615.8	1609.2	1066.0	63.63	1.701	1.273	239.7	428.4	1.202	1.839
26	1704.2	1697.2	1055.9	67.51	1.721	1.306	243.1	428.6	1.214	1.834
28	1796.2	1788.9	1045.5	71.62	1.743	1.341	246.5	428.6	1.225	1.830
30	1891.9	1884.2	1034.9	75.97	1.767	1.379	249.9	428.6	1.236	1.826
32	1991.3	1983.2	1024.1	80.58	1.793	1.420	253.4	428.6	1.247	1.822
34	2094.5	2086.2	1012.9	85.48	1.822	1.465	256.9	428.4	1.258	1.817
36	2201.7	2193.1	1001.4	90.68	1.855	1.514	260.5	428.3	1.269	1.813
38	2313.0	2304.0	989.5	96.22	1.891	1.569	264.1	428.0	1.281	1.808
40	2428.4	2419.2	977.3	102.1	1.932	1.629	267.8	427.7	1.292	1.803
42	2548.1	2538.6	964.6	108.4	1.979	1.696	271.5	427.2	1.303	1.798
44	2672.2	2662.4	951.4	115.2	2.033	1.771	275.3	426.7	1.315	1.793
46	2800.7	2790.7	937.7	122.4	2.095	1.857	279.2	426.1	1.327	1.788
48	2933.7	2923.6	923.3	130.2	2.168	1.955	283.2	425.4	1.339	1.782
50	3071.5	3061.2	908.2	138.6	2.256	2.069	287.3	424.5	1.351	1.776
52	3214.0	3203.6	892.2	147.7	2.362	2.203	291.5	423.5	1.363	1.770
54	3361.4	3351.0	875.1	157.6	2.493	2.363	295.8	422.4	1.376	1.764
56	3513.8	3503.5	856.8	168.4	2.661	2.557	300.3	421.0	1.389	1.757
58	3671.3	3661.2	836.9	180.4	2.883	2.799	305.0	419.4	1.403	1.749
60	3834.1	3824.2	814.9	193.7	3.191	3.106	310.0	417.6	1.417	1.741
62	4002.1	3992.7	790.1	208.6	3.650	3.511	315.3	415.5	1.433	1.732
64	4175.7	4166.8	761.0	225.6	4.415	4.064	321.2	413.0	1.450	1.722

4.2 Refrigerant Cylinders

- Cylinder specifications
- The cylinder is painted refrigerant color (pink).
- The cylinder valve is equipped with a siphon tube.



Refrigerant can be charged in liquid state with cylinder in upright position.

Caution: Do not lay cylinder on its side during charging, since it cause refrigerant in gas state to enter the system.

- Handling of cylinders

- (1) Laws and regulations

R-410A is liquefied gas, and the High Pressure Gas Safety Law must be observed in handling them. Before using, refer to the High Pressure Gas Safety Law.

The Law stipulates standards and regulations that must be followed to prevent accidents with high pressure gases. Be sure to follow the regulations.

- (2) Handling of vessels

Since R-410A is high pressure gas, it is contained in high pressure vessels.

Although those vessels are durable and strong, careless handling can cause damage that can lead to unexpected accidents. Do not drop vessels, let them fall, apply impact or roll them on the ground.

- (3) Storage

Although R-410A is not flammable, it must be stored in a well-ventilated, cool, and dark place in the same way as any other high pressure gases.

It should also be noted that high pressure vessels are equipped with safety devices that releases gas when the outdoor air temperature reaches more than a certain level (fusible plug melts) and when the pressure exceeds a certain level (spring-type safety valve operates).

4.3 Service Tools

R-410A is used under higher working pressure, compared to previous refrigerants (R-22, R-407C). Furthermore, the refrigerating machine oil has been changed from Suniso oil to Ether oil, and if oil mixing is occurred, sludge results in the refrigerants and causes other problems. Therefore, gauge manifolds and charge hoses that are used with a previous refrigerant (R-22, R-407C) can not be used for products that use new refrigerants.

Be sure to use dedicated tools and devices.

■ Tool compatibility

Tool	Compatibility			Reasons for change
	HFC		HCFC	
	R-410A	R-407C	R-22	
Gauge manifold Charge hose	×			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Do not use the same tools for R-22 and R-410A. Thread specification differs for R-410A and R-407C.
Charging cylinder	×		○	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Weighting instrument used for HFCs.
Gas detector	○		×	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The same tool can be used for HFCs.
Vacuum pump (pump with reverse flow preventive function)		○		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To use existing pump for HFCs, vacuum pump adaptor must be installed.
Weighting instrument		○		
Charge mouthpiece	×			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Seal material is different between R-22 and HFCs. Thread specification is different between R-410A and others.
Flaring tool (Clutch type)		○		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For R-410A, flare gauge is necessary.
Torque wrench		○		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Torque-up for 1/2 and 5/8
Pipe cutter		○		
Pipe expander		○		
Pipe bender		○		
Pipe assembling oil	×			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Due to refrigerating machine oil change. (No Suniso oil can be used.)
Refrigerant recovery device	Check your recovery device.			
Refrigerant piping	See the chart below.			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Only $\phi 19.1$ is changed to 1/2H material while the previous material is "O".

As for the charge mouthpiece and packing, 1/2UNF20 is necessary for mouthpiece size of charge hose.

■ Copper tube material and thickness

Pipe size	R-407C		R-410A	
	Material	Thickness t (mm)	Material	Thickness t (mm)
$\phi 6.4$	O	0.8	O	0.8
$\phi 9.5$	O	0.8	O	0.8
$\phi 12.7$	O	0.8	O	0.8
$\phi 15.9$	O	1.0	O	1.0
$\phi 19.1$	O	1.0	1/2H	1.0
$\phi 22.2$	1/2H	1.0	1/2H	1.0
$\phi 25.4$	1/2H	1.0	1/2H	1.0
$\phi 28.6$	1/2H	1.0	1/2H	1.0
$\phi 31.8$	1/2H	1.2	1/2H	1.1
$\phi 38.1$	1/2H	1.4	1/2H	1.4
$\phi 44.5$	1/2H	1.6	1/2H	1.6

* O: Soft (Annealed)
H: Hard (Drawn)

1. Flaring tool

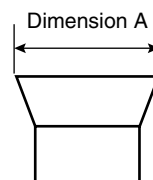


- Specifications
- Dimension A

Unit: mm

Nominal size	Tube O.D. Do	A ⁺⁰ _{-0.4}	
		Class-2 (R-410A)	Class-1 (Conventional)
1/4	6.35	9.1	9.0
3/8	9.52	13.2	13.0
1/2	12.70	16.6	16.2
5/8	15.88	19.7	19.4
3/4	19.05	24.0	23.3

- Differences
- Change of dimension A



For class-1: R-407C
For class-2: R-410A

Conventional flaring tools can be used when the work process is changed.
(change of work process)

Previously, a pipe extension margin of 0 to 0.5mm was provided for flaring. For R-410A air conditioners, perform pipe flaring with a pipe extension margin of 1.0 to 1.5mm.
(For clutch type only)

Conventional tool with pipe extension margin adjustment can be used.

2. Torque wrench



■ Specifications

- Dimension B

Unit: mm

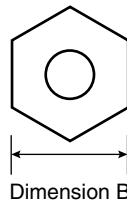
Nominal size	Class-1	Class-2	Previous
1/2	24	26	24
5/8	27	29	27

No change in tightening torque

No change in pipes of other sizes

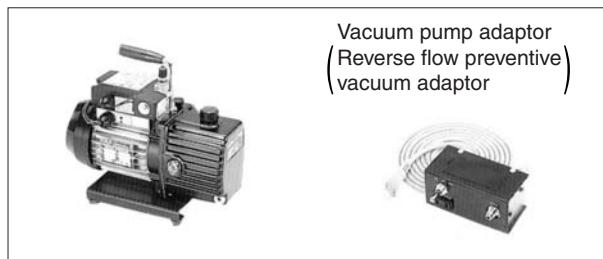
■ Differences

- Change of dimension B
Only 1/2", 5/8" are extended



For class-1: R-407C
For class-2: R-410A

3. Vacuum pump with check valve



■ Specifications

- Discharge speed
50 l/min (50Hz)
60 l/min (60Hz)
- Suction port UNF7/16-20(1/4 Flare)
UNF1/2-20(5/16 Flare) with adaptor
- Maximum degree of vacuum
Select a vacuum pump which is able to keep the vacuum degree of the system in excess of -100.7 kPa (5 torr - 755 mmHg).

■ Differences

- Equipped with function to prevent reverse oil flow
- Previous vacuum pump can be used by installing adaptor.

4. Leak tester



- Specifications
 - Hydrogen detecting type, etc.
 - Applicable refrigerants
R-410A, R-407C, R-404A, R-507A, R-134a, etc.
- Differences
 - Previous testers detected chlorine. Since HFCs do not contain chlorine, new tester detects hydrogen.

5. Refrigerant oil (Air compal)



- Specifications
 - Contains synthetic oil, therefore it can be used for piping work of every refrigerant cycle.
 - Offers high rust resistance and stability over long period of time.
- Differences
 - Can be used for R-410A and R-22 units.

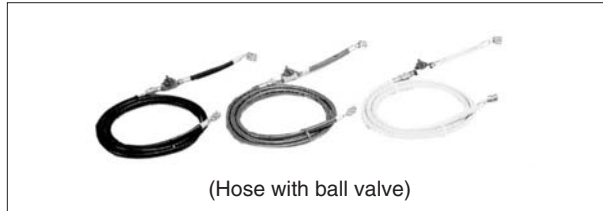
6. Gauge manifold for R-410A



- Specifications
 - High pressure gauge
- 0.1 to 5.3 MPa (-76 cmHg to 53 kg/cm²)
 - Low pressure gauge
- 0.1 to 3.8 MPa (-76 cmHg to 38 kg/cm²)
 - 1/4" → 5/16" (2min → 2.5min)
 - No oil is used in pressure test of gauges.
→ For prevention of contamination

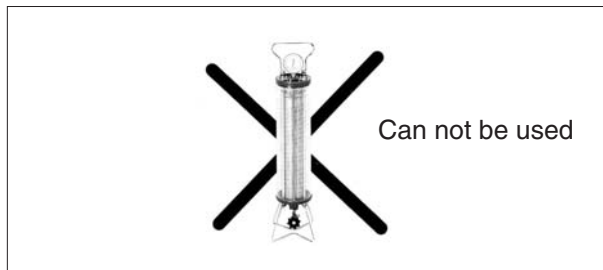
- Temperature scale indicates the relationship between pressure and temperature in gas saturated state.
- Differences
 - Change in pressure
 - Change in service port diameter

7. Charge hose for R-410A



- Specifications
 - Working pressure 5.08 MPa (51.8 kg/cm²)
 - Rupture pressure 25.4 MPa (259 kg/cm²)
 - Available with and without hand-operate valve that prevents refrigerant from outflow.
- Differences
 - Pressure proof hose
 - Change in service port diameter
 - Use of nylon coated material for HFC resistance

8. Charging cylinder



- Specifications
 - Use weigher for refrigerant charge listed below to charge directly from refrigerant cylinder.
- Differences
 - The cylinder can not be used for mixed refrigerant since mixing ratio is changed during charging.

When R-410A is charged in liquid state using charging cylinder, foaming phenomenon is generated inside charging cylinder.

Revision History

Month / Year	Version	Revised contents
12/2008	Si30-813	–
08/2011	Si30-813_A	M-09001 Correction of Centralized Control Group No. Setting M-09009 Correction of pressure sensor characteristic M-09012 Correction of refrigerant flow M-11009 Correction of thermistor resistance / Temperature Characteristic in Service manual Modification of PCB (Earth leakage detection PCB)

Warning



- Daikin products are manufactured for export to numerous countries throughout the world. Prior to purchase, please confirm with your local authorised importer, distributor and/or retailer whether this product conforms to the applicable standards, and is suitable for use, in the region where the product will be used. This statement does not purport to exclude, restrict or modify the application of any local legislation.
- Ask a qualified installer or contractor to install this product. Do not try to install the product yourself. Improper installation can result in water or refrigerant leakage, electrical shock, fire or explosion.
- Use only those parts and accessories supplied or specified by Daikin. Ask a qualified installer or contractor to install those parts and accessories. Use of unauthorised parts and accessories or improper installation of parts and accessories can result in water or refrigerant leakage, electrical shock, fire or explosion.
- Read the User's Manual carefully before using this product. The User's Manual provides important safety instructions and warnings. Be sure to follow these instructions and warnings.

If you have any enquiries, please contact your local importer, distributor and/or retailer.

Cautions on product corrosion

1. Air conditioners should not be installed in areas where corrosive gases, such as acid gas or alkaline gas, are produced.
2. If the outdoor unit is to be installed close to the sea shore, direct exposure to the sea breeze should be avoided. If you need to install the outdoor unit close to the sea shore, contact your local distributor.



JMI-0107

Organization:
DAIKIN INDUSTRIES, LTD.
AIR CONDITIONING MANUFACTURING DIVISION

Scope of Registration:
THE DESIGN/DEVELOPMENT AND MANUFACTURE OF
COMMERCIAL AIR CONDITIONING, HEATING, COOLING,
REFRIGERATING EQUIPMENT, HEATING EQUIPMENT,
RESIDENTIAL AIR CONDITIONING EQUIPMENT, HEAT
RECLAIM VENTILATION, AIR CLEANING EQUIPMENT,
COMPRESSORS AND VALVES.



JQA-1452

Organization:
DAIKIN INDUSTRIES
(THAILAND) LTD.

Scope of Registration:
THE DESIGN/DEVELOPMENT
AND MANUFACTURE OF AIR
CONDITIONERS AND THE
COMPONENTS INCLUDING
COMPRESSORS USED FOR THEM



EC99J2044

All of the Daikin Group's business facilities and subsidiaries in Japan are certified under the ISO 14001 international standard for environment management.

Dealer

DAIKIN INDUSTRIES, LTD.

Head Office:
Umeda Center Bldg., 2-4-12, Nakazaki-Nishi,
Kita-ku, Osaka, 530-8323 Japan

Tokyo Office:
JR Shinagawa East Bldg., 2-18-1, Konan,
Minato-ku, Tokyo, 108-0075 Japan

http://www.daikin.com/global_ac/

©All rights reserved